

Chapter 30. The Ocean**Coordinating Lead Authors**

Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Rongshuo Cai (China)

Lead Authors

Peter G. Brewer (USA), Victoria J. Fabry (USA), Karim Hilmi (Morocco), Sukgeun Jung (Republic of Korea), Elvira Poloczanska (Australia), Svein Sundby (Norway)

Contributing Authors

William Skirving (USA/Australia), Michael Burrows (UK), Johann Bell (Fiji), Long Cao (USA), Simon Donner (Canada), C. Mark Eakin (USA), Arne Eide (Norway), Ben Halpern (USA), Chuck McClain (USA), Mary O'Connor (Canada), Camille Parmesan (USA), Ian Perry (Canada), Anthony J. Richardson (Australia), Christopher J. Brown (Australia), David Schoeman (Australia), Sergio Signorini (USA), Siri Strandenes (Norway), William Sydeman (USA), Rui Zhang (China), Ruben van Hooidonk (USA), Skip McKinnell (Canada), Daithi Stone (USA)

Reviewing Editors

Carol Turley (UK), Ly Omar (Senegal)

Contents

Executive Summary

30.1. Introduction

30.1.1. Major Sub-Regions within the Ocean

30.1.2. Detection and Attribution of Climate Change within the Ocean

30.2. Major Conclusions from Previous Assessments

30.3. Recent Changes and Projections of Ocean Conditions

30.3.1. Physical Changes

30.3.1.1. Heat Content and Temperature

30.3.1.2. Sea Level

30.3.1.3. Surface Wind and Ocean Circulation

30.3.1.4. Solar Radiation and Clouds

30.3.1.5. Storm Systems

30.3.1.6. Thermal Stratification

30.3.2. Chemical Changes

30.3.2.1. Surface salinity

30.3.2.2. Ocean Acidification

30.3.2.3. Oxygen Concentration

30.4. Global Responses by Marine Organisms to Climate Change (including Ocean Acidification)

30.5. Regional Impacts, Risks, and Vulnerabilities: Present and Future

30.5.1. High-Latitude Spring Bloom Systems

30.5.1.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

30.5.1.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

30.5.2. Equatorial Upwelling Systems

30.5.2.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

30.5.2.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

30.5.3. Semi-Enclosed Seas

30.5.3.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

- 1 30.5.3.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
2 30.5.4. Coastal Boundary Systems
3 30.5.4.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
4 30.5.4.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
5 30.5.5. Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems
6 30.5.5.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
7 30.5.5.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
8 30.5.6. Subtropical Gyres
9 30.5.6.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
10 30.5.6.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
11 30.5.7. Deep Sea (>1000 m)
12 30.5.7.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
13 30.5.7.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
14 30.5.8. Detection and Attribution of Climate Change Impacts with Confidence Levels
15
16 30.6. Sectoral Impacts, Adaptation, and Mitigation Responses
17 30.6.1. Natural Ecosystem Services
18 30.6.2. Economic Sectors
19 30.6.2.1. Fisheries
20 30.6.2.2. Tourism
21 30.6.2.3. Shipping
22 30.6.2.4. Offshore Energy and Mineral Resource Extraction and Supply
23 30.6.3. Health and Social Vulnerability
24 30.6.3.1. Disease
25 30.6.3.2. Security of Social Benefits and Fisheries
26 30.6.4. Ocean-Based Mitigation
27 30.6.4.1. Deep Sea Carbon Sequestration
28 30.6.4.2. Blue Carbon: Sequestering and Maintaining Carbon in Marine Ecosystems
29 30.6.5. Maritime Security and Related Operations
30 30.6.6. Multi-Sector Synthesis, and Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
31 30.6.7. Global Frameworks for Decisionmaking
32
33 30.7. Concluding Remarks: Emerging Issues, Data Gaps, and Research Needs
34 30.7.1. Major Conclusions
35 30.7.2. Emerging Themes
36 30.7.3. Research and Data Gaps
37
38 Frequently Asked Questions
39 30.1: Can we reverse the climate change impacts on the ocean?
40 30.2: How can we use non-climate factors to manage climate change?
41 30.3: Does slower warming mean less impact on plants and animals?
42 30.4: How will marine primary productivity change?
43 30.5: Can we expect actual loss of marine life and/or the creation of true ocean dead zones under
44 climate change?
45
46 Cross-Chapter Boxes
47 CC-CR. Coral Reefs
48 CC-OA. Ocean Acidification
49
50 References
51
52
53

1 Executive Summary

2
3 The Ocean plays a central role in Earth's climate, absorbing over 90% of the heat added to the global climate system
4 through the enhanced greenhouse effect. [WGI 3.2] The Ocean is also a major sink for anthropogenic CO₂
5 emissions. [WGI Box 3.2] Here, we assess the evidence for changes due to anthropogenic climate change (including
6 acidification from rising atmospheric CO₂) on the Ocean as a region. It is *virtually certain* that anthropogenic
7 climate change is already changing ocean temperature and acidity, as well as ocean productivity, trophic structure,
8 and the distribution of species and ecosystems. The world's Ocean, however, encompasses a large variety of
9 oceanographic and ecosystem structures and functions, and, hence, a wide variety of regional responses to climate
10 change. We address this diversity by dividing the Ocean into eight sub-regions: High Latitude Spring Bloom
11 Systems (HLSBS), Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE), Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS), Equatorial
12 Upwelling (EUS), Subtropical Gyres (STG), Semi-Enclosed Seas (SES), the Deep Sea (DS, >1,000 m), and Polar
13 Seas. Dividing the Ocean into these sub-regions takes into account the diversity of marine environments and
14 ecosystems at a large-scale although we acknowledge that any attempt is unlikely to be universally acceptable given
15 the many bases by which this might be done (e.g. ecosystem, biogeochemical). Polar Seas (defined by the presence
16 of sea ice) are not considered here as they are dealt with in Chapter 28. Our assessment reveals widespread impacts
17 on organisms and ecosystems arising from the fundamental changes that have occurred within the physical and
18 chemical conditions of the Ocean (*very high confidence*). Clear attribution of these changes to climate change
19 depends on the sub-region and the physical, chemical or biological components involved. We discuss the
20 implications of observed changes for different ocean sectors and sub-regions as climate change occurs.
21

22 **The physical and chemical properties of the Ocean have changed significantly over the past 60 years (*very***
23 ***high confidence*).** Heat content has increased in the upper layers of the Ocean since 1950 consistent with the
24 positive radiative imbalance of the climate system driven by anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions. Temperatures
25 in many sub-regions have been influenced by long-term variability (e.g. Pacific Decadal Oscillation, PDO, Atlantic
26 Multidecadal Oscillation, AMO) as well as anthropogenic climate change, with the effects of variability being
27 heightened at regional scales. Regional changes have also occurred in wind speed, surface salinity, ocean currents,
28 solar irradiance, cloud distribution, and oxygen depth profile (*robust evidence, high agreement*). Thermal expansion
29 and melt water from glaciers and ice-caps have increased sea levels globally and to different extents regionally
30 (*virtually certain*). Surface warming of the Ocean and changes in wind speed have also increased the thermal
31 stratification of the upper ocean in some regions (*high confidence*). Increased uptake of atmospheric carbon dioxide
32 by the Ocean has decreased ocean pH and fundamentally changed the carbon chemistry of the Ocean (*very high*
33 *confidence*). The present state and rate of change of combined ocean pH and the concentration of carbonate ions are
34 unprecedented in millions of years (*robust evidence, high agreement*). [30.3.1, 30.3.2; 6.1.1, 6.2.2.1; WGI 3.2 – 3.8,
35 10.41-10.4.4]
36

37 **The Ocean is *virtually certain* to continue to warm and acidify as emissions continue to increase although**
38 **differences between Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP) are likely to be minimal until 2035 (*high***
39 ***confidence, $p \leq 0.01$*).** Projected temperatures of the surface layers of the ocean, however, diverge as the 21st century
40 unfolds and will be 1-3°C higher by 2100 under RCP8.5 than RCP2.6 across most ocean sub-regions. Projected
41 warming beyond 2100, however, is *very likely* to eventually reach average global temperatures and hence ocean
42 temperatures that are 3-11°C above today. Ocean chemistry (pH, carbonate concentrations, and oxygen
43 concentrations) is *virtually certain* to continue changing, with conditions approaching those not seen for 40 million
44 years if atmospheric CO₂ continues to increase in the atmosphere (*very high confidence*). Based on the substantial
45 response of ocean systems to the relatively small amounts of change so far, projected changes in atmospheric
46 greenhouse gas concentrations and temperature are *virtually certain* to drive fundamental and far-reaching changes
47 to the structure and function of ocean ecosystems (*high confidence*), and consequently the goods and services they
48 provide for humanity (*medium confidence*). [30.3.1, 30.3.2, 6.3, 6.4; WGI 3.2, 3.8; Box 3.2, 12.4.7.1, 12.5]
49

50 **Changes to ocean conditions have resulted in fundamental and extensive changes to organisms and**
51 **ecosystems in the Ocean. Marine organisms are moving to higher latitudes consistent with warming trends**
52 **(*high confidence*).** Isotherms are migrating rapidly (10-20 km yr⁻¹) across the ocean surface in some regions,
53 especially at lower latitudes causing marine organisms to move, acclimatise, or adapt evolutionarily. The greatest
54 rates of movement of organisms to higher latitudes are seen amongst mobile organisms such as fish, crustaceans and

1 zooplankton assemblages, especially at higher latitudes (*robust evidence, high agreement*). These changes have also
2 been influenced by diverse factors such as the loss of sea ice, transcontinental shipping and the alteration of
3 coastlines by rising sea levels (*medium evidence, medium agreement*). Increased sea temperatures have also
4 significantly altered the phenology or timing of key life-history events such as plankton blooms, migratory patterns,
5 and spawning in fish and invertebrates over recent decades (*medium confidence*). [30.4, 30.5; 6.2, 6.3, 6.5]

6
7 **Ocean acidification resulting from the increased flux of atmospheric CO₂ into the Ocean represents a**
8 **fundamental challenge to marine organisms and ecosystems, although the extent of its influence varies with**
9 **the taxa and process involved (*high confidence*).** The sensitivity of organisms to ocean acidification is highest in
10 the earliest life history stages (*high confidence*). While there is *robust evidence, high agreement* and *high confidence*
11 from controlled laboratory experiments and mesocosm studies that ocean acidification significantly impacts a large
12 range of organisms (e.g. corals, fish, pteropods, coccolithophores, and macroalgae), physiological (e.g. skeleton
13 formation, gas exchange, reproduction, growth and neural function) and ecosystem processes (e.g. productivity, reef
14 building and erosion), there are fewer field studies that have shown (or not shown) direct ecosystem changes. Our
15 understanding of synergies and interactions of increased ocean acidification with increased sea temperature is also
16 limited and should be a priority of future studies. [30.3.1, 30.3.2, 30.4, Box CC-OA, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, Box 5.1, 6.2]

17
18 **Climate change, by increasing temperatures and altering surface winds, has influenced ocean mixing,**
19 **nutrient levels and primary productivity. These changes are very likely to have positive consequences for**
20 **some fisheries and negative ones for others through the de-oxygenation of deep water environment and**
21 **associated spread of hypoxic zones (*medium evidence, medium agreement*).** Changing surface winds have
22 produced major changes in the supply of nutrients to the upper layers of the ocean. In regions where primary
23 production has increased (or is predicted to increase), such as in the High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS),
24 Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE), and Equatorial Upwelling (EUS), energy transfer to higher
25 trophic levels is *likely* to increase along with microbial activity. Increased primary productivity is *likely* to lead to an
26 increased transfer of organic carbon to deep sea habitats stimulating respiration and drawing down oxygen levels in
27 some areas. These changes are further influenced by the contribution of nutrients from coastal pollution, leading to
28 the expansion of hypoxic (low in oxygen) zones in areas such as the Gulf of Mexico, North Sea, Arabian Sea, and
29 coastal areas of many countries. Increasing temperatures will also reduce the solubility of oxygen, adding to oxygen
30 stress (*very high confidence*). [30.5.2, 30.5.4, 30.5.6; 6.2, 6.3, 6.5]

31
32 **Chlorophyll concentrations have decreased in the STGs in the North Pacific, Indian and North Atlantic**
33 **Oceans by 9%, 12% and 11%, over and above the inherent seasonal and interannual variability from 1998 to**
34 **2010 (*high confidence; p<0.05*).** Significant warming over this period has resulted in increased water column
35 stratification and reduced mixed layer depth. This has reduced the vertical transport of nutrients into the upper layers
36 of the Ocean and has reduced primary production by phytoplankton in these vast areas (as measured by chlorophyll,
37 see 6.3.1 for associated uncertainties). Reducing primary production is *likely* to impact food availability for pelagic
38 fish species (*limited evidence, medium agreement*). The influence of long-term variability complicates attribution of
39 past changes directly to climate change. Changes in ocean primary productivity, chlorophyll, and other key
40 biogeochemical processes are complex and our understanding how they are likely to change with climate warming is
41 *limited*. [30.5.5.1, Table 30-2, 6.3, 6.1.3, 6.5]

42
43 **Increasing ocean temperatures are driving a greater frequency of elevated temperature events that have had**
44 **significant impacts on coastal ecosystems (*very high confidence*).** In some cases (e.g. coral reefs, Mediterranean
45 intertidal communities), the projected degradation of these marine ecosystems is *very likely* to pose substantial
46 challenges for coastal societies where livelihood and food security may depend on ecosystem health. Many coastal
47 ecosystems, however, are also affected by a wide range of non-climate change related human activities, making
48 clear attribution of observed changes to climate change difficult. Reducing regional stressors represents an
49 opportunity to strengthen the ecological resilience of these ecosystems which may help them survive projected
50 changes in ocean temperature and chemistry. [30.4, 30.5.3; 30.5.6, 6.2.2.4, 6.3.2, 6.5.2; Box CC-CR]

51
52 **High Latitude Spring Bloom systems (HLSBS) in the North Eastern Atlantic are changing in response to**
53 **warming oceans (*high agreement, medium evidence*).** These ecosystems are responding to rapid warming, with the
54 greatest changes being observed since the late 1970s in the phenology, distribution and abundance of plankton

1 assemblages, and the reorganisation of fish assemblages. For example, the abundance of boreal species has
2 decreased along the southern fringe and increased along the northern fringe of the HLSBS since cool phase of
3 Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO) in the 1960s and early 1970s. However, substantial natural variability over
4 the past 30 years is embedded in the entire Northeast Atlantic region as part of the AMO (WG1 Chapter 14). These
5 changes have both positive and negative implications for the future of the fisheries within the HLSBS. [30.5.1,
6 30.8.3]

7
8 **The world's Semi-Enclosed Seas have been changing rapidly since 1982 with projected changes having**
9 **important ramifications for surrounding countries (*medium confidence*).** The upper layers of the world's Semi-
10 Enclosed Seas (SES) show significant warming since 1982, although this warming signal is strongly influenced by
11 long-term variability (e.g. AMO). Further warming is projected which is *very likely* to expose the SES to greater
12 thermal stratification, which will lead *very likely* to reduced oxygen levels at depth and the spread of hypoxic zones,
13 especially in the Baltic and Black Seas. These changes are *likely* to impact regional ecosystems as well as fisheries,
14 tourism, and other human activities although the understanding of the potential impacts is relatively undeveloped.
15 [30.3, 30.5.6]

16
17 **Evidence that the world's most abundant habitat, the deep sea, is changing is compelling but requires further**
18 **research (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Deep sea habitats (>1000 m) occupy 60% of the planet's surface
19 yet are little understood due to the difficulties of accessing them. Deep water coral communities are vulnerable to
20 changes in ocean pH and carbonate chemistry. There is *medium evidence and agreement* that an increased nutrient
21 supply through intensified upwelling in some regions (through intensified upwelling) threatens deep sea ecosystems
22 with hypoxia by increasing the rate of metabolism (and hence oxygen use). Similarly, a decrease in primary
23 productivity in some areas (e.g. subtropical gyres) may reduce the availability of organic carbon to deep sea
24 ecosystems. These changes are *virtually certain* to increase due to the amplifying influence of rising deep water
25 temperatures on microbial metabolism. Our understanding, however, of the changes in deep sea habitats that are
26 currently occurring, and will occur, is limited. [30.5.7, 6.1.1.2, 6.1.1.3]

27
28 **The observed and projected impacts on ocean ecosystems and processes reveal significant regional differences**
29 **that will require differing policy responses and adaptation approaches (*medium agreement, medium evidence*).**
30 Changes to the distribution and abundance of fish species as waters warm and acidify will dictate the need for
31 flexible and informed decision-making. For example, tuna, a key fisheries species, are highly sensitive to changes in
32 sea temperature and changes in their distribution and abundance will provoke new technological and policy
33 challenges. The cross-boundary migration of fish stocks (from the waters of one nation to another) will require
34 international cooperation and evidence-based decision making. [30.5.5.2, 30.6.3]

35
36 **Projected change to ocean ecosystems as a result of ocean warming and acidification will reduce access to**
37 **food, and increase poverty and disease in many countries (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Key fisheries
38 throughout the world are being impacted by climate change, through direct physiological and ecological impacts. In
39 many parts of the world (particularly in the tropical and subtropical regions), fisheries are in decline and will
40 continue to do so under rapid anthropogenic climate change. Reduced access to food in some coastal regions as a
41 result of declining fisheries will expose greater numbers of already vulnerable people to reduced access to food and
42 will result in associated health impacts. Disease, impacts of harmful algal blooms, cholera, and ciguatera poisoning
43 are also *likely* to increase as oceans warm and acidify. Understanding of these changes and their origin is important
44 although limited. [30.6.3, 30.6.5]

45
46 **Building dynamic fisheries management as well as sustainable aquaculture represent opportunities for**
47 **adaptation to changes in the distribution and productivity of fish stocks (*high agreement, medium evidence*).**
48 The application of ecosystem-based management which includes climate change to manage the development and
49 maintenance of fish stocks represents a key tool for adapting to changes resulting from climate change. Reducing
50 non-sustainable fishing (e.g. bottom trawling, 'ghost' fishing) provides an avenue for adapting to climate impacts by
51 reducing the impact of additional stressors. Changes to coastal fishing due to the loss of coastal ecosystems will
52 require adaptation strategies such as marine protected areas, alternative livelihoods and/or the movement of people
53 and industry sectors. Industries such as nature-based tourism will require similar strategies for decision-making.
54 [30.6.3, 6.5, Ch7]

1
2 **Changes to surface winds, sea level, wave height and storm intensity will increase the risks associated with**
3 **coastal and ocean-based industries such as shipping, oil, gas and mineral extraction (*medium agreement,***
4 ***medium evidence*).** Storm impacts on coastal areas will increase with sea level rise through greater storm surge
5 impacts. [WGI, 3.7.4] Strategies will require consideration of these changes in the design and use of ocean-based
6 infrastructure together with the evolution of policy for reducing risks to equipment and people. New opportunities
7 for shipping, oil, gas and mineral extraction, as well as international issues over access and vulnerability, are likely
8 to evolve as waters warm, particular in high latitude regions. [30.6, 6.5]
9

10 **Adapting to the impacts of climate change within the Ocean is poorly developed but will benefit from**
11 **improved forecasting and early warning systems (*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Given the reduced
12 opportunity to mitigate ocean warming and acidification directly due to the scale of the problem, adapting fisheries
13 strategies based on forecasting as well as developing ecosystem-based management strategies for fish stocks will
14 help sustain many fisheries under climate change to some extent. Similarly, advanced warning systems can be used
15 to help modify aquaculture management such as treating inflowing water to facilities during periods of low pH.
16 While some examples exist of adaptation along these lines, the options are poorly developed for the broader set of
17 impacts from climate change. [30.6]
18

19 **Ocean ecosystems and associated sub-regions offer a large potential for carbon dioxide mitigation strategies**
20 **(*medium agreement, limited evidence*).** Ecosystems such as mangroves, seagrass and salt marsh represent
21 potentially significant carbon sequestration strategies (e.g. ‘blue carbon’). Reducing highly anoxic habitats through
22 coastal restoration (and hence the emission of methane) also represent significant mitigation opportunities, although
23 an understanding of these opportunities is limited. [30.7] There are also significant opportunities for ocean-based
24 industries such as international shipping to continue to reduce their emissions intensity, as well as projects that
25 source offshore wind and tidal power. Sequestration of anthropogenic CO₂ into deep ocean areas has been explored
26 although studies indicate significant hurdles with respect to the expense and vulnerability of deep water marine
27 ecosystems.
28

29 **International frameworks for decision-making and collaboration represent vital tools for anticipating and**
30 **responding to impacts of global climate change (including ocean acidification) on marine systems.** UNCLOS,
31 LOSC and other international frameworks provide the common basis for countries to recognise the common
32 challenges arising from the impact of climate change on the ocean and to solve problems as diverse as creating
33 sustainable fisheries across national borders, collaborative responses to the impacts of extreme events, and
34 strengthening international food security through sustainable marine resources. Given the importance of the ocean to
35 all countries, there is a need for the international community to progress rapidly to ‘whole of ocean’ strategies for
36 responding to the challenges associated with anthropogenic climate change.
37
38

39 **30.1. Introduction**

40
41 The Ocean exerts a profound influence on the Earth, interacting with its atmosphere, cryosphere, land and biosphere
42 to determine planetary conditions. It also directly influences human welfare through the provision and transport of
43 food and resources, as well as cultural and economic benefits, and indirectly through the regulation of atmospheric
44 gas content and distribution of heat and water across the planet. The present chapter evaluates the current impacts
45 and future implications for Ocean sub-regions of increased concentrations of atmospheric greenhouse gases and
46 other anthropogenic alterations to planetary radiative forcing. We also include the influence of changes to the
47 chemistry of the Ocean through its acidification by increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations. In doing
48 so, this chapter assesses recent scientific evidence and examines the extent to which significant changes can be
49 accurately detected and attributed to anthropogenic climate change. The impacts, risks and vulnerabilities associated
50 with climate change are assessed within seven ocean sub-regions, and the impacts and adaptation options for key
51 ocean-based sectors discussed. Polar oceans are not directly considered here as they are given detailed treatment
52 elsewhere (WGII Ch28). It is also noteworthy that while the impact of climate change on ocean sub-regions directly
53 influences the coastal and low-lying sub-regions of multiple nations, a detailed discussion of these potential impacts
54 also occurs in the relevant chapters of this report (e.g. WGII Ch5, Ch29).

30.1.1. Major Sub-Regions within the Ocean

The Ocean represents a vast region which stretches from the high tide mark to the deepest oceanic trench (11,030 m), and occupies 71% of the earth's surface. There are considerable challenges in assessing the regional impacts of climate change on the Ocean. Not only is the Ocean vast but it also contains a very broad diversity of life forms and habitats, many of which are poorly documented and not easily studied due to the difficulty of visiting much of this enormous region. Devising an appropriate structure in order to explore the influence of climate change on the entire ocean system is consequently challenging. Longhurst [1998] identified over 50 distinct ecological provinces in the ocean, defined by physical forcing, and the structure and function of phytoplankton communities. Longhurst's scheme, however, yields far more sub-regions than could be sensibly discussed in the space allocated here. Consequently, we have used comparable principles but have divided the non-polar ocean into seven larger sub-regions similar to Barber [1988]. In this case, our sub-regions are unified by specific physical forcing and ecosystem structure that might be expected to respond to climate change in broadly distinct ways (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1). We recognize that these sub-regions do not always map perfectly over physical-chemical patterns or specific geographies, and that they interact with strongly with terrestrial regions through weather systems and the exchange of materials. We also recognize that different ocean sub-regions may have substantially different primary and fishery productivities. Notably, over 80% of fisheries production is associated with three ocean sub-regions Northern hemisphere High Latitude Spring-bloom (HLSBS), Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS), and Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE; Table 30-1, Figure 30-1B). The Deep Sea (>1,000m) is included as separate category which overlaps the six other ocean sub-regions.

[INSERT FIGURE 30-1 HERE]

Figure 30-1: A. The world's non-polar oceans have been separated into seven major sub-regions, with polar oceans being excluded due to treatment elsewhere (Ch28). The chlorophyll concentration averaged over the period from Sep 1997 – 30 Nov 2010 (NASA) is also shown. Together with key oceanographic features, primary production was the basis for separating the ocean into the sub-regions shown. The map insert shows the distribution of Deep Sea habitat (>1000 m; Bathypelagic and Abyssopelagic habitats combined). Numbers refer to: 1 = High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS), 2 = Equatorial Upwelling (EUS), 3 = Semi-enclosed seas (SES), 4 = Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS), 5 = Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE), 6 = Subtropical gyres (STG), and 7 = Deep sea (>1000 m). B. relationship between fish catch and areas for Ocean sub-regions shown in A. Red columns: average fish catch (millions tons yr⁻¹) for the period 1970-2006. Blue columns: area (millions km²).]

[INSERT TABLE 30-1 HERE]

Table 30-1: Percent area of the ocean, primary productivity and fisheries catch (production) for major sub-regions of the ocean (for location of sub-regions, see Figure 30-1).]

30.1.2. Detection and Attribution of Climate Change within the Ocean

The primary goals of Chapter 30 were to assess recent literature with respect to the detection and attribution of climate change to the physical, chemical and biological components of the Ocean and its sub-regions. Within Chapter 3 of IPCC AR5 from Working Group I (WGI), detailed observations of changes to the physical and chemical characteristics of the Ocean are described, while Chapter 10 assesses the influence of anthropogenic climate change on ocean heat content, ocean salinity on freshwater fluxes, sea level, and oxygen (WG1 10.4). These observations are assessed relative to near and long-term projections generated by CMIP5 models (WGI Chapters 11-12). We extend assessment to the observed changes in the physical and chemical characteristics of the Ocean in response to anthropogenic climate change by assessing change on Ocean sub-regions.

Attribution follows the detection of a change by addressing the question as to whether climate change has significantly contributed to the observed change [18.2.1.1]. We attempt to do this for a wide range of changes within our defined sub-regions within the Ocean. There are a number of general limitations to the detection and attribution of impacts to climate change (including ocean acidification) that are discussed elsewhere [18.2.1.2]. Challenges with

1 respect to ocean temperature and heat content, acidification, salinity, sea level, and oxygen are dealt with in Chapter
2 10 (WGI). Generally, attribution to climate change occurs when the full range of possible forcing factors is
3 considered and those related to climate change are found to be the most likely explanation for the change in
4 question. Comparing detected changes to the expectations of well-established scientific evidence plays a central role
5 in the successful attribution of detected changes. Approaches and ‘best practice’ guidelines are discussed in
6 Chapters 10 and 18 (WGI), as well as several other places [Hegerl *et al.*, 2010; Hegerl and Zwiers, 2007; Stott *et al.*,
7 2010].

8
9 Achieving successful detection and attribution of recent changes in ocean systems is complicated, as is the case on
10 land, by the influence of sources of long-term and complex variability such as the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO)
11 and Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO). The fragmentary nature of ocean observing, uncertainty of model
12 simulations, and confounding influences of anthropogenic factors unrelated to climate change represent significant
13 challenges [Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2011a; Parmesan *et al.*, 2011]. Anthropogenic climate change (e.g. ocean
14 warming and acidification) are co-mingled with other human driven changes (e.g. pollution, introduced species,
15 overexploitation of fisheries, and disease, [Halpern *et al.*, 2008] thereby frustrating efforts to establish a clear
16 climate change signal. Long-term records are essential for this task but are rare, especially in difficult to access
17 oceanic environments. Stressors not related to climate change may also interact synergistically or antagonistically
18 with each other and climate change, further vexing the process [Hegerl *et al.*, 2010; Hegerl and Zwiers, 2007].
19
20

21 30.2. Major Conclusions from Previous Assessments

22
23 An integrated assessment of the impacts of climate change on the Ocean as a region was not done during previous
24 IPCC assessment reports, although a chapter devoted to the Ocean in the Second Assessment Report (SAR) did
25 “attempt to assess the impacts of projected regional and global climate changes on the oceans” [Ittekkot *et al.*, 1996].
26 Notwithstanding, attempts to detect and attribute the impact of climate change on observed changes in ocean and
27 coastal systems are spread throughout previous assessment reports, reducing a key opportunity to synthesize the
28 physical, chemical and biological changes and their causes within the Ocean and its sub-regions. The IPCC Fourth
29 Assessment Report (AR4) concluded, however, that while terrestrial sub-regions are warming faster than the oceans,
30 “Observations since 1961 show that the average temperature of the global ocean has increased to depths of at least
31 3,000 m and that the ocean has been taking up over 80% of the heat being added to the climate system.” AR4 also
32 concluded that sea levels had risen due to the thermal expansion of the ocean but recognized that our understanding
33 of the dynamics of glaciers and ice sheets was “too limited to assess their likelihood or provide a best estimate or an
34 upper bound for sea level rise” (AR4 SPM).
35

36 Changes to ocean temperature and density also have the potential to alter large-scale ocean circulation. AR4
37 concluded, however, with respect to the Meridional Overturning Circulation (MOC) that “it is very likely that up to
38 the end of the 20th century the MOC was changing significantly at interannual to decadal time scales” (AR4 WGI,
39 CH5, Box 5.1), although definitive evidence of a slowing MOC was lacking. According to AR4, “sea-level rise over
40 the last 100 to 150 years is probably contributing to coastal erosion in many places” including the east coasts of the
41 United States and United Kingdom (AR4, WGII Chapter 1). The AR4 assessment was *virtually certain* (Table 7.3),
42 however, that rising atmospheric CO₂ had changed ocean chemistry (buffering, carbonate), and that a decrease in
43 surface pH of 0.1 had occurred over the global ocean, which was calculated from the uptake of anthropogenic
44 carbon estimated to have occurred between 1750 and 1994 [Raven *et al.*, 2005; Sabine *et al.*, 2004] ; AR4, 5.4.2.3].
45

46 Large-scale changes to ocean salinity were also observed from 1955 to 1998, which were “characterised by a global
47 freshening in sub-polar latitudes and salinification of shallower parts of the tropical and subtropical oceans” (AR4
48 WGI Chapter 5). In this case, freshening was observed in the Pacific, with increased salinity being observed in the
49 Atlantic and Indian Oceans (AR4, WGI, and ES). These changes in surface salinity were qualitatively consistent
50 with observed and expected changes to surface freshwater flux. Freshening of mid- and high-latitude waters together
51 with increased salinity at low latitudes were seen as evidence “of changes in precipitation and evaporation over the
52 oceans”.
53

1 Substantial evidence indicated that changing ocean conditions have extensively influenced marine ecosystems (AR4,
2 WGI, Table 1.4). The abundance and productivity of pelagic plankton assemblages have responded to regional
3 changes in sea temperature, stratification, upwelling, iron deposition, and other physical and chemical changes
4 [Hayes *et al.*, 2001]. Changes in the distribution and timing of reproduction were also reported in a range of
5 organisms, although a separate detection and attribution of changes to climate change (from terrestrial studies) was
6 not done as part of AR4. AR4 noted that there is an “accumulating body of evidence to suggest that many marine
7 ecosystems, including managed fisheries, are responding to changes in regional climate caused predominately by
8 warming of air and sea surface temperatures (SSTs) and to a lesser extent by modification of precipitation regimes
9 and wind patterns”.

10
11 Observed changes in marine ecosystems and managed fisheries within AR4 included: changes to plankton
12 community structure and productivity, pelagic phenology and biogeography, intertidal communities along rocky
13 shores, kelp forests, and the distribution of pathogens and invasive species. Changes were also observed in coral
14 reefs through increased mass coral bleaching and mortality, populations and biogeography, migratory patterns and
15 trophic interactions of sea birds, marine reptiles and mammals, as well as a range of other marine organisms and
16 ecosystems (AR4, WGII, Table 1.5).

17 18 19 **30.3. Recent Changes and Projections of Ocean Conditions**

20
21 Understanding the extent to which the physical and chemical environments of the Ocean and its sub-regions have
22 changed is centrally important to the interpretation of how organisms and ecosystems are likely to change over the
23 coming decades and century. Increasing concentrations of atmospheric CO₂ have increased average global
24 temperature and subsequently the temperature of the Ocean, and have fundamentally altered its chemistry (AR5,
25 WGI, Executive Summary). Expert archives such as HadISST1.1 contain sea surface temperature (SST) from a
26 range of sources allowing an opportunity to explore monthly mean gridded, global SSTs from 1870 to present
27 [Rayner *et al.*, 2003]. The HadISST1.1 data set is used here to investigate regional trends in SST within six of the
28 seven sub-regions (Table 30-1), along with a range of other expert data sets for other variables including sea level,
29 wind speed, water movement, water column structure, oxygen concentration, biogeochemistry and salinity.

30 31 32 **30.3.1. Physical Changes**

33 34 **30.3.1.1. Heat Content and Temperature**

35
36 There is little disagreement that Ocean has been dominant sink for most (>90%) of the extra heat arising from the
37 human influence on Earth’s radiative balance (*virtually certain*; WGI Box 3.1). As a result, the upper layers of the
38 Ocean (0-75 m) have warmed significantly (>0.1°C per decade) since global observations became available
39 (*virtually certain*). The intensification of the warming signal is associated with an increased thermal stratification of
40 the upper layers (0-200 m) of the Ocean of around 4% over a 40-year record. These changes have a significant
41 (*virtually certain*, $p < 0.01$) anthropogenic signal [Gleckler *et al.*, 2012]. Rates of warming decrease to 0.015°C per
42 decade at 700 m and are likely to be small but positive at deeper depths (<0.01°C per decade; WGI 3.2.2, Figure
43 3.1). All three ocean basins are warming at rates that exceed that expected if there were no changes to greenhouse
44 gas forcing over the past century (Figure 3.2).

45
46 We use published HadISST 1.1 to explore trends in historic SST with our sub-regions outlined in Figure 30-1. The
47 .2median SSTs for 1871-1995 from the Comprehensive Ocean-Atmosphere Data Set (COADS) were merged with
48 data from the Met Office Marine Data Bank (MDB) to produce monthly globally-complete fields of SST on a 1°
49 latitude-longitude SST grid from 1870 to date. The higher resolution HadISST 1.1 dataset (as compared to
50 HadSST3) is best suited for use in this chapter.

51
52 The surface waters of the three ocean basins are warming similarly, with the Atlantic Ocean warming faster (0.3°C
53 decade⁻¹), than the Pacific (0.20°C decade⁻¹) and Indian (0.11°C decade⁻¹) Oceans (Figure 30-2). All but one of the
54 Ocean sub-regions (exception being SES) have warmed significantly over the period 1950-2009 (HadISST1.1 data,

1 Table 30-2) although trends in temperature vary at a finer scale (e.g. South versus North Pacific, Table 30-2, Figure
2 30-3A). Notably, the southern portions of the HLSBS also did not show significant warming over this period
3 although the northern hemisphere HLSBS did (Table 30-2). The rates of warming observed for the North Atlantic
4 are consistent with the analysis of Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR) satellite data combined
5 with *in situ* measurements from ships and buoys collected in the International Comprehensive Ocean–Atmosphere
6 Data Set (ICOADS, icoads.noaa.gov) [González-Taboada and Anadón, 2012]. Among the Eastern Boundary
7 Currents, the Canary and Californian currents exhibited significant warming ($0.09^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ and $0.12^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$
8 respectively; $p < 0.05$) while the Benguela and Humboldt currents did not show significant temperature changes ($p >$
9 0.05 ; Table 30-2). The Coastal Boundary Systems showed highly significant warming (from $0.09^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ to
10 $0.13^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$, Table 30-2). All subtropical Gyres (except the North Atlantic sub-tropical gyre) exhibited
11 significant warming although rates were lower than analyses done over shorter periods (e.g. 1998 to 2010 [Signorini
12 and McClain, 2012] and based on NOAA_OI_SST_V2 data (Figure 30-12B). Trends from 1950-2009 were not
13 significant within the five SES analyzed here, although studies done of shorter periods (e.g. 1982-2006, [Belkin,
14 2009] reveal significant increases in SST temperature of: Baltic (1.35°C), Black (0.96°C), Red (0.74°C) and
15 Mediterranean (0.71°C) Seas. These more recent and shorter length studies are complicated by the influence of
16 patterns of long-term variability, most probably influenced by their small and land-locked nature. Given the large
17 sensitivity of coral reefs to temperature anomalies [Eakin *et al.*, 2010; Strong *et al.*, 2011], we also examined the
18 temperature trends in key coral reef regions using the World Resources Institute’s Reefs at Risk (www.wri.org) to
19 identify HadISST1.1 grid cells containing coral reefs (Figure 30-4). Grouping the results into six major coral reef
20 regions, we found that coral reef waters had increased in temperature over the 50 year period examined by $0.36-$
21 0.65°C (Table 30-2).

22
23 [INSERT FIGURE 30-2 HERE

24 Figure 30-2: Observed and simulated variations in past and projected future annual average sea surface temperature
25 over various oceanic regions. The black line shows estimates from HadISST1 observational measurements. Shading
26 denotes the 5-95 percentile range of climate model simulations driven with "historical" changes in anthropogenic
27 and natural drivers (62 simulations), historical changes in "natural" drivers only (25), the "RCP4.5" emissions
28 scenario (62), and the "RCP8.5" (62). Data are anomalies from the 1986-2006 average of the HadISST1 data (for the
29 HadISST1 time series) or of the corresponding historical all-forcing simulations. Further details are given in Box 21-
30 3.]

31
32 [INSERT FIGURE 30-3 HERE

33 Figure 30-3: Analysis of data from Hadley Centre (HadISST 1.1, [Rayner *et al.*, 2003]) for different ocean sub-
34 regions. A. Rate of change in sea surface temperature over the past 30 years ($^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$). B. Velocity at which
35 isotherms are moving ($\text{km}.\text{decade}^{-1}$) from 1960-2009. C. Shift in seasonal changes that drive natural history events
36 ($\text{days}.\text{decade}^{-1}$) for April and D. for October. E.]

37
38 [INSERT FIGURE 30-4 HERE

39 Figure 30-4: Location of coral reef grid cells used in Tables 30.2 and 30.4 as well as in Figure 30-11. Each dot is
40 centred over a 1×1 degree grid cell within which lies at least one coral reef. The latitude and longitude of each reef is
41 derived from data provided by the World Resources Institute’s Reefs at Risk (<http://www.wri.org>). The six regions
42 are as follows: Red – Western Pacific; Blue – Eastern Pacific Ocean; Green – Caribbean & Gulf of Mexico; Yellow
43 – Western Indian Ocean; Magenta – Eastern Indian Ocean; and Cyan – Coral Triangle & SE Asia.]

44
45 [INSERT TABLE 30-2 HERE

46 Table 30-2: Regional changes in sea surface temperature (SST) over the past 50 years for ocean sub-regions
47 specified in Figure 30-1. A linear regression was fitted to all 1×1 degree monthly SST data extracted from the
48 HadISST 1.1 data set (Rayner *et al.*, 2003) for the period of 1950 to 2009 for each ocean sub-region. The Table
49 includes the slope of the regression ($^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$), p value of the slope being different to zero, Linear Change Over
50 50 Years (slope of linear regression multiplied by 5 to obtain the average change over 50 years, and the difference
51 between the mean temperature (1950-1959) from the mean temperature 50 years later (2000-2009). The latter may
52 be different to the linear change over 50 years if there is significant long-term variability around the trend line. The
53 last column compares the linear trend with that calculated between the two means with significant deviations (<0.8
54 and > 1.2) shown in red. P values that exceed 0.05 are also shown in red.]

1
2 *Burrows et al.* [2011] examined the rate at which isotherms are migrating by calculating the ratio of the rate of
3 temperature change ($^{\circ}\text{C}\cdot\text{year}^{-1}$) to the spatial gradient of temperature ($^{\circ}\text{C}\cdot\text{km}^{-1}$) over the period 1960-2009. Given the
4 essential role that temperature plays in the biology and ecology of marine organisms [*Poloczanska et al.*, 2013;
5 *Pörtner*, 2002], the speed of isotherm migration ultimately determines the speed at which populations must either
6 move, adapt, or acclimatize to changing sea temperatures [*Burrows et al.*, 2011; *Hoegh-Guldberg*, 2012b; *Pörtner*,
7 2002]. This analysis and others (e.g. North Atlantic, *González-Taboada and Anadón* [2012]) reveals that isotherms
8 are moving at high velocities (up to $20\text{ km}\cdot\text{yr}^{-1}$) across the ocean, especially at lower latitudes (Figure 30-3B; *high*
9 *confidence*). Other sub-regions showed lower velocities with contracting isotherms (cooling) in some areas (e.g. the
10 Central and North Pacific, and Atlantic, Oceans Figure 30-3B). There are also changes in the timing of seasonal
11 temperature in both spring and fall/autumn (Figure 30-3 C, D). The timing of spring conditions has advanced by 2-5
12 $\text{day}\cdot\text{decade}^{-1}$ in many parts of the global ocean, although the extent of change varies geographically. These changes
13 in thermal environments are likely to have impacts on a range of different biological processes including the
14 migration of species to higher latitudes and the timing and synchrony of reproductive and other seasonal behaviors
15 [*Burrows et al.*, 2011; *Poloczanska et al.*, 2013], although it is noteworthy that other variables (e.g. light, food,
16 habitat) can play significant roles in determining the distribution and abundance of marine organisms.
17

18 Significant excursions of sea temperature above long-term summer temperature maxima (or below long-term
19 temperature minima) have significant impacts on marine organisms and ecosystems [*Bensoussan et al.*, 2010; *Crisci*
20 *et al.*, 2011; *Harley*, 2011; *Hoegh-Guldberg*, 1999]. Consequently, calculating heat stress as a function of exposure
21 time and size of a particular temperature anomaly has proven useful in understanding recent changes to organisms
22 and ecosystems [*Strong et al.*, 2011]. The total heat stress accumulated over the period 1981-2010 was calculated
23 using the methodology of [*Donner et al.*, 2007] and a reference climatology based on 1985-2000 in which the
24 highest monthly SST was used to define the thermal threshold, above which accumulated thermal stress was
25 calculated as ‘exposure time multiplied by stress’ or Degree Heating Months (DHM). Thermal stress was calculated
26 as the running total of four consecutive months. While most sub-regions of the ocean experienced an accumulation
27 of heat stress (relative to a climatology based on the period 1985-2000), equatorial and high latitude sub-regions in
28 the Pacific and Atlantic oceans have the greatest levels of the accumulated heat stress (Figure 30-5A). There was
29 also a higher proportion of years that had had at least one stress event ($\text{DHM} > 1$) in the last 30 years (1981-2010)
30 than in the preceding 30 years (1951-1980; Figure 30-5B). In the last 30 years, most sub-regions that have coral
31 reefs have experienced heat stress sufficient to cause mass coral bleaching [*Strong et al.*, 2011] events every 2-3
32 years.
33

34 [INSERT FIGURE 30-5 HERE

35 Figure 30-5: Recent changes in thermal stress calculating using HadISST 1.1 data. A monthly climatology was
36 created by averaging the HadISST monthly SST values over the period 1985-2000 to create twelve averages, one for
37 each month of the year. The Maximum Monthly Mean (MMM) climatology was then created by selecting the
38 hottest month for each pixel. Anomalies were then created by subtracting this value from each SST value, but only
39 allowing values to be recorded if they were greater than zero (Donner et al., 2007). Three measures of thermal stress
40 change were then created: (A) Total thermal stress for the period 1981-2010, calculated by summing all monthly
41 thermal anomalies for each grid cell. (B) Proportion of years with thermal stress, which is defined as any year that
42 has a thermal anomaly, for the periods 1951-1980 and (C) 1981-2010.]
43

44 Projections of future sea temperature changes were examined using ensemble averages from AOGCM simulations
45 available in the CMIP5 archive (Table 30-3) for the four representative concentration pathways (RCP2.6, RCP4.5,
46 RCP6.0, and RCP8.5; [*van Vuuren et al.*, 2011]). Ensemble averages for each RCP are based on simulations from 10
47 to 16 individual models (Table 30-3). Model hind-cast changes matched those observed for Ocean sub-regions for
48 the period 1980-2009 (HadSST 1.1, Table 30-2, Figure 30-2), with the model ensemble slightly overestimating the
49 extent of change across the different Ocean sub-regions (slope of observed/model = 0.81, $r^2 = 0.76$, $p < 0.001$). In
50 this way, the absolute amount of change projected to occur in the ocean sub-regions was calculated for near-term
51 (2010-2039) and long-term (2070-2099) periods (Table 30-4). In the near term (2010-2039), changes in the
52 temperature projected for the surface layers of the ocean are largely indistinguishable between the different RCP
53 pathways due to the similarity in forcing until 2035. By the end of the century, however, SSTs across the Ocean sub-

1 regions were 1-3°C higher under RCP8.5 than those projected to occur under RCP2.6 (Table 30-4). The implications
2 of these projected changes on the structure and function of oceanic systems are discussed in later in this chapter.

3
4 [INSERT TABLE 30-3 HERE

5 Table 30-3: CMIP-5 models used to create the Chapter 30 RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5 SST ensembles.]

6
7 [INSERT TABLE 30-4 HERE

8 Table 30-4: Projected changes in sea surface temperature (SST, °C) over the next 90 years for Ocean sub-regions
9 (Figure 30-1) using model runs from the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 5 (CMIP-5, [http://cmip-
10 pcmdi.llnl.gov/cmip5/](http://cmip-pcmdi.llnl.gov/cmip5/)). Runs were divided up into their respective Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP) to
11 form four groups; RCP2.6, RCP4.5, RCP6.0 and RCP8.5. The CMIP-5 models that were used in this analysis are
12 listed in Table 30-3. For each region, a linear regression was fitted to all 1x1 degree monthly SST data extracted
13 from the models for each of three periods; 2010-2039, 2040-2069 and 2070-2099. The average change in SST was
14 calculated by multiplying the slope of each linear regression by 360 (months) to derive the average change over each
15 successive 30 year period. The table is divided into two sections, “Near-term (2010-2039)” – the average change in
16 SST over the next 30 years, and “Long-term (2010-2099)” – the total change from 2010-2099, which was calculated
17 by adding the average change of the three 30 year periods from 2010 to 2099. This is a simplified method to account
18 for slight non-linearity in SST change over the 90 year period.]

19 20 21 30.3.1.2. Sea Level

22
23 The Ocean has expanded as a result of its increased heat content (3.7.2) and has expanded in mass (reliable records
24 begin in 2002) mainly as a result of water being added from melting glaciers and ice sheets on land. As a result of
25 the thermosteric and mass components, it is *virtually certain* that Global Mean Sea Level (GMSL) has increased
26 between 1.4 and 2.0 mm yr⁻¹ over the 20th Century and between 2.7 and 3.7 mm yr⁻¹ since 1993 [(99% confidence;
27 WGI 3.7.6]. It is also considered *very likely* that sea level rise has accelerated over the past two centuries and that
28 rates are tenfold higher than the relatively high rates that occurred during the late Holocene [WGI Chapter 3,
29 Chapter 5, 13.2.1–2, Figure 13.3].

30
31 Measurement of sea level rise using satellite altimetry, oceanographic buoys and floats (e.g. Argo Program) and tidal
32 gauges reveal that sea level rise varies geographically, with rates three times higher than the global average sea level
33 rise in the Pacific Warm Pool (PWL) located in the Western Pacific and South-East Asian region, and rates that are
34 close to zero in many parts of the eastern Pacific. The high rates of sea level rise associated with the PWL are a
35 result of the intensification of trade winds while the lower rates of sea level rise in the western United States are
36 associated with changes in wind stress, both of which are strongly influenced by PDO variability (WGI 3.7.3, Figure
37 3.11 and FAQ 13.1). These differences are expected to vary on decadal timescales although it is very likely (*high
38 confidence*) that 95% of the Ocean will experience significant regional changes in sea level over and above this
39 source of variability (WGI Section 13.6.5, Figures 13.15–13.17).

40
41 Global Mean Sea Level is likely to increase by 0.7 m to 0.95 m by 2100 for Representative Concentration Pathways
42 (RCP) of 2.6 and 8.5, respectively (*medium confidence*). Semi-empirical approaches project that sea level will
43 increase well above 1 m by the end of the century (up to 1.5 m, WGI Table 13.6) although there is some discussion
44 around assumptions associated with these approaches (WGI 13.4.1, 13.4.5). It is significant to note that sea level rise
45 under these scenarios does not stop at 2100 and continues to occur for hundreds of years into the future, depending
46 on the scenario in question. Central to this analysis is the millennial scale commitment to further sea level rise that is
47 likely to arise from the melting of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets.

48
49 The combined effects of sea level rise and other factors such as increased storm intensity are very likely to increase
50 the occurrence of extreme flooding events (WGI 13.7.2, 18 Figure 13.19). Regional flood risk depends on local
51 topology, oceanography and other factors. While complete understanding of the associated risks is relatively
52 undeveloped, significant coastal and low-lying areas, particularly in the Pacific Ocean and North Atlantic, face
53 increased in flood risk (5.5). Future impacts from sea level rise include increasing penetration of storm surge into
54 coastal areas, changing patterns of shoreline erosion (5.2.2.1) as well as the inundation of saltwater into coastal

1 aquifers (5.3.2.2.). While habitat may be lost, some examples of habitat expansion have been reported [Brown *et al.*,
2 2011]. Overall, changes to sea level and storm intensity are very likely to modify the habitats and hence coastal
3 ecosystems such as beaches, salt marsh, coral reefs and mangroves (5.4.1.5), especially where rates of sea level rise
4 are highest (e.g. South East Asia and the Western Pacific).
5
6

7 30.3.1.3. Surface Wind and Ocean Circulation 8

9 Atmospheric and ocean circulation (and their interaction) are centrally important to the chemical, physical and
10 biological characteristics of the Ocean, determining crucial properties such as intensity of ocean ventilation, coastal
11 upwelling, primary production, carbon export, and the spatial distribution and trophic interaction of plankton
12 populations. While water is the major conveyor for transporting nutrients to land plants, the critical factor for
13 transporting nutrients to the marine primary producers is ocean mixing driven by wind. Wind stress measurements
14 from satellite and *in situ* observations have been collated within a number of international projects to produce
15 reliable data sets on historic global wind patterns. In addition to an expanding set of ocean observing systems (e.g.
16 Global Drifter and Argo Programs), there is a smaller archive of ocean circulation measurements, the small size of
17 which ultimately limits our understanding of how ocean circulation has changed (WGI 3.6).
18

19 The National Center for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) Reanalysis Project, [Kalnay *et al.*, 1996] provides an
20 opportunity to explore regional changes that have occurred over the past 60 years (1951-2010, Figure 30-6). While
21 there are large uncertainties associated with historic wind speed data generally (WGI 2.7.2) and overall confidence
22 in wind trends is low (SREX 3.3), there are some specific trends that persist across multiple data sets and analyses.
23 Wind stress (westerly winds) has increased since 1951 over the Southern Ocean (Figure 30-6A) which matches
24 observations from satellites and island station data since the early 1980s (*medium confidence*, WGI 3.4.4). A
25 progressive migration of the westerlies towards higher latitudes has also occurred over the past several decades [Cai,
26 2006.; Cai and Cowan, 2007]. These changes are affecting mixed-layer dynamics, nutrient flux, and ocean
27 circulation. The transport of Indian Ocean waters into the South Atlantic has increased in response to latitudinal
28 shifts in the Southern Hemisphere westerlies [Bard and Rickaby, 2009; Biastoch *et al.*, 2008a; Biastoch *et al.*,
29 2008b], with potential implications for the evolution of the MOC [Friocourt *et al.*, 2005] and consequently future
30 climate.
31

32 Surface waves are influenced by wind stress although understanding trends remains a challenge due to the paucity of
33 data sets. It is likely, however, that Significant Wave Height (SWH) has been increasing since the 1950s over the
34 Southern Ocean (up to 5% per decade, WGI 3.4.6) and mid-latitudes of the North Pacific and Atlantic Oceans
35 (winter season trends of 8-20 cm per decade; WGI 3.4.6, 2.7.2). Understanding how SWH will change over the
36 coming decades and century remain *uncertain* over most of the ocean remains an important knowledge gap (WGI
37 3.4).
38

39 Parts of the tropical Pacific show a decrease in wind stress over the same period (Figure 30-6A) which is consistent
40 with other studies [Vecchi *et al.*, 2006] and analyzes (WGI Figure 2.37). Reduced trade wind speed is consistent
41 with Walker Circulation and appears to have a considerable anthropogenic forcing component [Vecchi *et al.*, 2006].
42 Winds speeds have increased within some Eastern Boundary Upwelling Systems (e.g. California Current, Figure 30-
43 6A; WGI 2.7.2). Changing wind regimes have the potential to influence Mixed-Layer-Depth (MLD) and upwelling
44 intensity in highly productive sub-regions of the world's oceans although agreement is low as to whether or not
45 upwelling will intensify across all areas [Bakun, 1990; Bakun *et al.*, 2010]. While there are many uncertainties with
46 how wind stress will change under future changes to global climate, evidence from the tropical Pacific is consistent
47 with predictions of further weakening of tropical atmospheric circulation under the influence of anthropogenic
48 forcing [Vecchi *et al.*, 2006]. These changes are closely linked to patterns (and are likely to influence) of long-term
49 variability associated with ENSO, NAO and SAM although observations are too limited in space and time to be able
50 to separate anthropogenic trends from natural variability (WGI 3.5).
51

52 There is growing evidence that major circulation systems have changed. It is very likely, for example, that the
53 subtropical Gyres (STG)s within the three ocean basins have expanded and strengthened since 1993 (WGI 3.5), and
54 it is *as likely as not* that these changes are associated with an anthropogenic driver [Signorini and McClain, 2012].

1 There is *limited evidence* for other large-scale trends in major features of ocean circulation (e.g. Atlantic
2 Meridional Overturning Circulation, AMOC, Indonesian flow-through) at this point (WG1 3.6). Global climate
3 models need firstly to capture the large-scale changes in wind in order to accurately predict changes in primary
4 production. Primary production, however, is also strongly dependent on regional and local processes down to frontal
5 and eddy-forming scales implying that high resolution predictions of wind stress are also needed and represent an
6 essential knowledge gap.

9 30.3.1.4. Solar Radiation and Clouds

10
11 Solar radiation plays a crucially important role in the biology of marine organisms. Not only as a source of energy
12 for photosynthesis but it is also as a potential co-stressor in temperature related stress such as seen during mass coral
13 bleaching and mortality events [Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. Global surface solar radiation (from the NCEP/NCAR
14 Reanalysis Project, Kalnay *et al.* [1996]) decreased $4.3 \text{ W.m}^{-2}\text{decade}^{-1}$ from the 1950s until 1991 after which it
15 increased at $3.3 \text{ W.m}^{-2}\text{decade}^{-1}$ until 1999 [Ohmura, 2009; Wild, 2009]. Changes in solar radiation and cloudiness
16 from 1951 to 2010 vary regionally (Figure 30-6 B, C). The largest increases in solar radiation and decreases in
17 cloudiness from 1951 to 2010 occurred in the tropical Pacific. These observations are consistent with the eastward
18 shift in tropical convection and total cloud cover from the western to central equatorial Pacific over the 20th Century
19 and with the long-term weakening of the Walker circulation (WG1 2.5.7.3). Decreases in cloud cover from 1951 to
20 2010 are also visible in the southern Indian, Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. Changes in cloud cover and solar radiation
21 were correlated with broad changes in surface ocean salinity as a result of associated changes in heating of the ocean
22 surface, cloud, and rainfall [Deser *et al.*, 2004]. Projections of how cloudiness, solar insolation and precipitation are
23 likely to change as the planet warms have low levels of confidence due to the large interannual variability (ENSO,
24 PDO), short observation time series and uneven spatial sampling, particularly early in the record (before 1950; WG1
25 2.5.8). Understanding these changes, however, represents a significant knowledge gap and area of future research.

26
27 [INSERT FIGURE 30-6 HERE

28 Figure 30-6: Absolute change over 50 years calculated using regression analysis of data from 1951–2010 (A) Wind
29 Speed as the absolute change in m.s^{-1} ; (B) Solar radiation as change at the surface of incoming solar insolation in
30 Wm^{-2} ; (C) Cloud Cover as the absolute change in total cloud fraction (i.e. If at the beginning of the period the cloud
31 fraction was 0.6 and 0.5 at the end of the period, the change would be -0.1) using NCEP re-analyzed data
32 (www.esrl.noaa.gov); and (D) Salinity as the percentage change from 1960–2010 [reproduced using the data of
33 Durack and Wijffels, 2010]. Data for (A), (B) and (C) were derived from the NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis [Kanamitsu
34 *et al.*, 2002]. Monthly mean values for wind speed, total cloud cover and downward solar radiation flux (solar
35 insolation) were obtained from <http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep.reanalysis.derived.html>. At
36 each 1×1 degree grid cell, a linear regression was calculated for each of wind, cloud and solar insolation. The slopes
37 were then multiplied by 600 (months) to calculate the average change over a 50 year period.]

40 30.3.1.5. Storm Systems

41
42 Storm systems range from small atmospheric disturbances to large and violent cyclones, typhoons and hurricanes,
43 and can have both positive and negative influences on ocean ecosystems. As agents of water column mixing, storms
44 can remix nutrients from deeper areas into the photic zone of the ocean, stimulating productivity. Storms can also
45 reduce local sea temperatures and associated stress by remixing heat into the deeper layers of the ocean [Carrigan
46 and Puotinen, 2011]. Storms are often highly destructive, however, and can destroy coastal infrastructure and
47 habitats such as coral reefs and mangrove forests which can take decades to recover [De'ath *et al.*, 2012].

48
49 There is *robust evidence* that the frequency of the most intense cyclones in the Atlantic has increased since 1987
50 (WG1 2.6.3) and *robust evidence* of inter-decadal changes in the storm track activity within the North Pacific and
51 North Atlantic [Lee *et al.*, 2012]. There is also statistically significant evidence of a decrease in tropical cyclones
52 that impacted the East Australian coast is the 19th century, with a significant interaction with long-term variability
53 and land-falling cyclones being twice as common in La Niña versus El Niño years (*high confidence*, [Callaghan and
54 Power, 2011]). There has been an increase in the number of intense wintertime extra-tropical cyclone systems since

1 the 1950s in the North Pacific. Similar trends have been reported for the Asian region although analyses are
 2 restricted by limitations in terms of the spatial and temporal coverage of reliable records (WG1 2.6.4).

3
 4 Higher sea temperatures and specific humidities is *likely* to result in fewer yet more intense and damaging storm
 5 systems [Bengtsson *et al.*, 2009; Grinsted *et al.*, 2010]. Wind velocity of tropical cyclones is likely to increase under
 6 the influence of warming oceans although the frequency will either decrease or remain unchanged (WGI, 3.4.4). The
 7 number of extra-tropical and tropical storm events are *likely* to decrease while average storm intensity is likely to
 8 increase [Bengtsson *et al.*, 2006; Bengtsson *et al.*, 2009; Landsea *et al.*, 2010], especially in the Western Atlantic,
 9 north of 20°N [Bender *et al.*, 2010]. There is *medium confidence* that extra-tropical storm tracks will shift polewards
 10 (WGI, 3.4.5). Coastal ecosystems and human communities are likely to experience greater storm surge impacts as
 11 increased storm intensity interacts with rising sea levels [SREX 3.5.3, 3.5.5].

14 30.3.1.6. Thermal Stratification

15
 16 Greater heat content has resulted in a 4% increase in thermal stratification of the upper layers of the Ocean (0-200
 17 m, 40 year record) except in the case of the Southern Ocean (WG1 3.2.2). Increasing thermal stratification has
 18 reduced ocean ventilation and the depth of mixing in most ocean sub-regions (*medium confidence*, 6.3.2, 6.5.2). This
 19 in turn reduces the availability of inorganic nutrients and consequently limits primary productivity (*medium*
 20 *confidence*, 6.1.1, 6.2.2.1, 6.2.2.2.3). This has been observed in the STGs which dominate the three major ocean
 21 basins (30.5.6), and less so in high-latitude regions where winter convection and deep-water formation are dominant
 22 seasonally.

23
 24 The continued warming of the surface layers of the ocean will *very likely* further enhance stratification and
 25 increasingly limit the nutrient supply to euphotic zone. There is *medium evidence* to suggest that the associated loss
 26 of primary productivity may be compensated for by enhanced upwelling at high latitudes and from the increasing
 27 input of nutrients from coastal systems from human activities (6.1.1.5). The response of upwelling to global
 28 warming is *likely* to vary between regions and represents a complex interplay between local and global variables and
 29 processes (Box 30-1).

30
 31 _____ START BOX 30-1 HERE _____

33 **Box 30-1. Upwelling Intensification, Stratification-Ventilation, and Primary Productivity**

34
 35 *Bakun* [1990] hypothesized that if atmospheric pressure gradients between land and sea expand due to global
 36 warming, meridional wind stress that causes upwelling could intensify (Figure 30-16). Empirical support for this
 37 hypothesis is equivocal *Bakun* [1990] found supporting trends in some EBUEs, but not others. Similarly, *Narayan et*
 38 *al.* [2010] found mixed results depending on the data sets used. *Garcia-Reyes and Largier* [2010] observed
 39 increasing winds and cooling for coastal locations off north-central California (from 36°N to 39°N), but no change
 40 to the north or south, while [*Perez et al.*, 2010] found that upwelling clearly weakened in the northern Canary
 41 Current. Thus trends may vary spatially within systems. Upwelling-favorable winds could lead to increased nutrient
 42 input and primary productivity, increasing winds could also result in increased turbulence and offshore advection,
 43 factors that may reduce productivity on continental shelves [*Botsford et al.*, 2003; *Cury and Roy*, 1989]. In this way,
 44 increased upwelling may be associated with increased nutrient input to the euphotic zone, but decreased primary and
 45 secondary production.

46
 47 [INSERT BOX FIGURE HERE

48 Caption: Diagram illustrating the interaction between land and coastal sea temperature, wind direction and strength,
 49 and coastal upwelling.]

50
 51 More recently, *Rykaczewski and Dunne* [2010] proposed the “stratification-ventilation” hypothesis which
 52 hypothesises that climate change could result in enhanced nutrient input and productivity at regional scales.
 53 Focusing on the California Current, GCMs were used to show that future increased stratification in the western and
 54 central North Pacific could alter the characteristics of waters upwelled in the California Current, with increasing

1 nitrate concentrations being a primary result. The basic argument in this case is that reduced ventilation and mixing
2 of deep, nutrient-rich waters into the euphotic zone over much of the ocean allows continued accumulation of
3 remineralized nutrients in subsurface waters. In sub-regions where these nutrient-enriched waters are forced into the
4 euphotic zone by upwelling processes, nutrient supply and primary production may increase. Thus, primary
5 productivity in the EBUEs may benefit from reduced utilization of nutrients in adjacent, well stratified sub-regions.
6

7 _____ END BOX 30-1 HERE _____
8
9

10 **30.3.2. Chemical Changes**

11 *30.3.2.1. Surface salinity*

12 Ocean salinity varies regionally and is an outcome of the balance between evaporation and the precipitation water
13 from the atmosphere [Durack and Wijffels, 2010]; WG1 3.3). Evaporation-dominated regions such as the STGs,
14 Atlantic (except in the Gulf of Mexico and South America; WG1 3.3.3.2) and Western Indian Oceans (Arabian Sea,
15 WG1 3.3.3.1) have elevated salinity, while areas of high precipitation such as the North Pacific, north-eastern Indian
16 Ocean and the eastern Pacific have relatively low salinities (WG1 3.3.3.1 Figure 30-5D). There is *very high*
17 *confidence* (>99%) that most of these areas have continued to change in the same direction (i.e. a trend of increasing
18 salinity in areas of high salinity and one of decreasing salinity in areas of low salinity (Durack and Wijffels [2010],
19 Figure 30-6D).
20

21 Salinity trends are strongly consistent with the amplification of the global hydrological cycle [Durack et al., 2012;
22 Pierce et al., 2012], a consequence of a warmer atmosphere producing greater precipitation, evaporation and
23 extreme events (WG1 3.3.4, Figure 10.14a). These trends are consistent with increases in global temperature, and
24 lead to the conclusion that “it is therefore *likely* that some of the observed changes in surface salinity in the 20th and
25 the early 21st century are attributable to anthropogenic forcing” (WG1 10.4.3, Figure 10.14). Changes in salinity and
26 temperature are consistent with changes expected due to anthropogenic forcing of the climate system and are
27 inconsistent with the effects of natural climate variability, either internal to the climate system (e.g. ENSO, PDO) or
28 external (e.g. solar forcing or volcanic eruptions, [Pierce et al., 2012]. There are *high agreement* between CMIP3
29 climate models that these trends in ocean salinity are expected to continue as average global temperature [Terry et
30 al., 2012]. Ramifications of these changes are largely uncertain but are of great interest given the role of ocean
31 salinity and temperature in fundamental processes such as the AMOC.
32
33

34 *30.3.2.2. Ocean Acidification*

35 Increased atmospheric CO₂ from human activities has increased the flux of CO₂ into the Ocean, resulting in
36 decreased ocean pH as well as carbonate and bicarbonate ion concentrations (Box CC-OA). The extent to which the
37 added influx of CO₂ into the Ocean has acidified and influenced the tendency for aragonite or calcite (polymorphs of
38 calcium carbonate) to precipitate into the shells and skeletons of marine organisms depends mostly on the solubility
39 of CO₂ and calcium carbonate, both of which decrease as temperature increases or depth decreases. Other factors
40 such as atmosphere-ocean heat exchange, ocean circulation, and land-sea interactions (WG1 6.4) play significant
41 roles in determining the saturation state of seawater for the polymorphs of calcium carbonate. Consequently, pH and
42 the saturation states of aragonite and calcite are naturally lower at high latitudes and in upwelling areas (e.g. Eastern
43 Pacific upwelling, Californian Current) which may be relatively more vulnerable to ocean acidification as a result
44 [Gruber et al., 2012](Figure 30-7 A, B). These two variables also decline with depth, calcite reaching its saturation
45 horizon between 3,000 and 4,500 m, and aragonite reaching its saturation horizon between 1000 m and 2500 m in
46 the Pacific and Atlantic oceans respectively [Orr et al., 2005].
47
48

49 Surface ocean pH has declined by approximately 0.1 pH units since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution (*very*
50 *high confidence*, WG1, 3.8.2, Box 3.2) with significant shoaling of the saturation horizons of both polymorphs of
51 calcium carbonate [Orr et al., 2005]. Oceanographic studies have measured the ongoing decline in ocean pH (–
52 0.0015 and –0.0024 pH units per year; WGI 3.8.2, Figure 3.17) and the saturation state of calcium carbonate
53
54

1 polymorphs (WG1 Figure 3.17). These changes can be strongly attributed to the increase in anthropogenic CO₂
2 emissions to the atmosphere (*very high confidence*, WGI 3.8.2, Box 3.2 and Table 10.1) and are at least 10 times
3 faster than accumulation of atmospheric CO₂ than during the Paleocene-Eocene Thermal Maximum (PETM; 6.1.2,
4 *high confidence*). The impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms and ecosystems has emerged as a major
5 concern especially given the *robust evidence* that the current chemistry of the ocean is outside where it has been for
6 million years [Pelejero *et al.*, 2010; Zeebe, 2012]. At current rates of atmospheric CO₂ increase, changes to the
7 chemistry of the ocean will surpass any seen over the last 40 million years [Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007; Raven *et*
8 *al.*, 2005; Tyrrell and Zeebe, 2004] and possibly 300 million years (6.1.2).

9
10 Observations from a wide range of laboratory, mesocosm, and field studies reveal that marine organisms and ocean
11 processes are sensitive to levels of ocean acidification projected under elevated atmospheric CO₂ (Box CC-OA,
12 6.2.2, 6.3.4, [Kroeker *et al.*, 2013], *high confidence*). Ecosystems that are characterised by high rates of calcium
13 carbonate deposition (e.g. coral reefs, plankton communities) are sensitive to decreases in the saturation states of
14 aragonite and calcite (*high confidence*). These changes are *very likely* to have broad consequences such as the loss of
15 three-dimensional coral reef frameworks [Dove *et al.*, 2013; Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007] and restructuring of food
16 webs at relatively low concentrations of atmospheric CO₂. Similarly, organisms sensitive to changes in pH with
17 respect to physiological processes such as respiration and neural function are also expected to respond to the rapid
18 changes in pH and ocean chemistry (6.3.4). Due to the relative short history of ocean acidification studies, and the
19 current expanding effort to understand this problem, there are a growing number of organisms and the processes that
20 are being identified as sensitive to the influence of anthropogenic changes to ocean chemistry.

21
22 Projected changes to the atmospheric CO₂ will further acidify the ocean and change its chemistry (Figure 30-7;
23 WG1 Figure 6.28). Doubling CO₂ will decrease ocean pH by another 0.1 pH units and decrease carbonate ion
24 concentrations by approximately 100 mmol kg⁻¹ (from an average of 250 mmol kg⁻¹; *high confidence*, Orr *et al.*
25 [2005])(WG1 6.4, Figure 6.28). The saturation horizons will also become significantly shallower in all oceans, with
26 the aragonite saturation horizon line between 0 and 1500 m in the Atlantic and, 0 and 600 m (poles versus equator)
27 in the Pacific Ocean [Orr *et al.*, 2005] WG1 6.4, Figure 6.28). Trends towards under-saturation of aragonite and
28 calcite will also depend on ocean temperature, with polar waters expected to be undersaturated with respect to
29 aragonite and calcite within a couple of decades (Box CC-OA; 6.4.4). These changes will also be accompanied by a
30 shoaling of the aragonite and calcite saturation horizons that is *very likely* to have serious ramifications for deep
31 water communities such as deep water scleractinian corals and other benthic organisms [Guinotte *et al.*, 2006].

32
33 [INSERT FIGURE 30-7 HERE

34 Figure 30-7: A. Surface pH and B. aragonite saturation state of the Ocean at different atmospheric CO₂ levels
35 simulated by the University of Victoria Earth System Model. The fields of pH and aragonite saturation state are
36 calculated from the model output of dissolved inorganic carbon concentration, alkalinity concentration, temperature,
37 and salinity, together with the chemistry routine from the OCMIP-3 project
38 (<http://www.ipsl.jussieu.fr/OCMIP/phase3>).]

39 40 41 30.3.2.3. Oxygen Concentration

42
43 Dissolved oxygen is a major determinant of the distribution and abundance of marine organisms (6.2.2.1.). Oxygen
44 concentrations vary across the ocean basins, tending to be lower in the eastern Pacific and Atlantic basins, and
45 northern Indian Ocean (Figure 30-8; 6.1.1.3). By contrast, some of the highest concentrations of oxygen are
46 associated with cooler high latitude waters (WG1 Figure 3.19). Long-term records of oxygen concentrations in
47 ocean waters are rare. However, there is high agreement that open ocean oxygen concentrations in the thermocline
48 have declined by 0.09 to 0.34 μmol kg⁻¹ year⁻¹ since 1960 and it is *very likely* that the tropical oxygen minimum
49 zones have expanded over recent decades (WG1 3.8.3; Stramma *et al.* [2008]). These changes are consistent with
50 the solubility of oxygen declining with higher temperatures and with increased water column stratification reducing
51 ocean-atmosphere ventilation. Analysis of ocean O₂ trends over time [Helm *et al.*, 2011a] reveals that the basic
52 phenomenon of O₂ solubility decreasing with increased temperature is responsible for no more than 15% of the
53 observed change. The remaining 85%, consequently, must be attributed to increased deep-sea microbial respiration
54 and reduced O₂ supply from increased ocean stratification (WG1 Box 6.5 Figure 1). Eutrophication of coastal areas,

1 for example, can lead to increased transport of organic carbon into ocean habitats where microbial metabolism is
2 stimulated resulting in a rapid drawdown of oxygen [Bakun *et al.*, 2010; Rabalais *et al.*, 2009; Weeks *et al.*, 2002].
3

4 It is *likely (limited evidence, medium agreement)* that areas of low O₂ concentrations in deep water are expanding in
5 many parts of the world (WGI 3.8.3) with impacts on marine life including mass mortality and the subsequent
6 exclusion of fish and other metazoans from expanding "dead zones" (*high confidence*, [Diaz and Rosenberg,
7 2008](6.2.2, 6.3.3). These areas are rapidly expanding due to regional human drivers not directly related to climate
8 change (i.e. eutrophication of coastal areas) in addition to drivers that are (e.g. increasing sea temperature, increasing
9 stratification, changes in terrestrial run-off and reduced ventilation from changing wind stress). Climate change at a
10 decadal time scales is also driving the widespread increase in hypoxia through the reduction in oxygen
11 concentrations arising due to reduced solubility, temperature effects on microbial respiration, and increased water
12 column stratification. The subarctic Pacific is perhaps the best example of an ocean basin where physical forcings
13 are clear, where Siberian warming leads to reduced ice formation, a reduction in dense water formation and a
14 weakening oxygen transport into the interior ocean [Nakanowatari *et al.*, 2007].
15

16 The development of hypoxic conditions (generally defined as O₂ concentrations below 60 μmoles kg⁻¹) over recent
17 decades has been documented across a wide array of ocean sub-regions including SES (Black and Baltic Seas), the
18 Arabian Gulf, and the California, Humboldt and Benguela current systems (Figure 30-8), where eruptions of
19 hypoxic, sulfide-laden water have occurred [Weeks *et al.*, 2002]. Localized seasonal hypoxic zones have emerged in
20 economically valuable coastal areas such as the Gulf of Mexico [Rabalais *et al.*, 2010; Turner *et al.*, 2008], the
21 Baltic Sea [Conley *et al.*, 2009] and Black Sea [Kideys, 2002; Ukrainskii and Popov, 2009], in connection with
22 nutrient fluxes from land. Over a vast region of the Eastern Pacific stretching from southern Chile to the Aleutian
23 Islands, the minimum pO₂ threshold (< 2 mg.l⁻¹ or 60 mmol kg⁻¹) is found at only 300-m depth and upwelling of
24 increasingly hypoxic waters is well documented [Grantham *et al.*, 2004]. Hypoxic waters in the northern Arabian
25 Sea and Bay of Bengal are located close to continental shelf depths. Long-term measurements are revealing that
26 oxygen concentrations are declining in these waters, with *medium evidence* that economically significant
27 mesopelagic fish populations are being threatened [Koslow *et al.*, 2011]. The Atlantic Ocean differs from the Pacific
28 and Indian Ocean as hypoxic conditions in this respect are largely limited to the regions at and adjacent to the two
29 EBUE due to its better ventilation. The calculation of hypoxia profiles according to an assumed critical threshold of
30 60 mmol kg⁻¹ are illustrative although this can convey an overly simplistic message given that critical concentrations
31 of O₂ are species and life history stage specific, showing a great dependence on body size and/or temperature. This
32 variability in sensitivity is critical to how ecosystems are likely to respond to this aspect of climate change (6.3.3).
33

34 It is *very likely* that further increases in ocean temperature will lead to decreased oxygen concentrations due to the
35 effect of temperature on O₂ solubility and water column stability (reduced ocean ventilation). There is *high*
36 *agreement* among modelling studies that the total oxygen within the ocean will decline under future scenarios (WG1
37 Table 6.14). The outcomes of these global changes will be influenced by regional differences in wind stress, coastal
38 processes, and the production and consumption of organic matter by microbes.
39

40 [INSERT FIGURE 30-8 HERE

41 Figure 30-8: Map of the depth [Hofmann *et al.*, 2011] at which a critical value of partial pressure of O₂ of 60 matm
42 occurs which is widely accepted as threatening to marine life on continental shelves (200m depth). Conventional
43 maps of oceanic oxygen values report simple mass properties with no temperature or depth dependence; a better
44 rendition of the availability of O₂ to marine life is provided by the partial pressure, which includes the temperature
45 terms. Critical sub-regions in the eastern and northern Pacific and in the northern Indian ocean stand out. In these
46 areas quite modest upward expansion of the depth at which the critical pO₂ level occurs can have negative effects on
47 major fish populations. Note: not all areas have been included – for example, significant hypoxia in the Gulf of
48 Mexico is not been shown.]
49

51 **30.4. Global Responses by Marine Organisms to Climate Change (including Ocean Acidification)**

52

53 There has been a rapid increase in studies that focus on climate change impacts on marine ecosystems since AR4
54 ([Hoegh-Guldberg and Bruno, 2010; Poloczanska *et al.*, 2013] representing an opportunity to examine and

1 potentially attribute detected changes within the Ocean to climate change. *Poloczanska et al.* [2013] applied the
2 ‘vote-counting’ approach used by *Parmesan and Yohe* [2003]; *Root et al.* [2003] and *Rosenzweig et al.* [2008] to
3 show a coherent pattern in responses of ocean life to recent climate change across regions and taxonomic groups
4 using a global database of observed responses (1735 responses in 857 species or assemblages from 208 peer-
5 reviewed papers). (Figure 30-9; [*Poloczanska et al.*, 2013]. Observations were defined as those where the authors of
6 a particular paper assessed the consistency of change in a biological parameter (namely distribution, phenology,
7 abundance, calcification, demography or community composition) with climate change. Studies from the peer-
8 reviewed literature were selected using three criteria: (1) authors inferred or directly tested for trends in biological
9 and climatic variables; (2) data after 1990 were included; and (3) observations spanned at least 19 years, to minimize
10 bias resulting from short-term biological responses to natural climate variability. Approximately 90% of the studies
11 identified temperature as the primary driver of change, with the remainder focusing on sea ice, pH and climate
12 oscillation, where changes have been explicitly linked to global warming.
13

14 [INSERT FIGURE 30-9 HERE

15 Figure 30-9: (A) 1735 observed responses to climate change from 208 single- and multi-species studies showing
16 responses that are consistent with climate change (blue), opposite to expected (red) and are equivocal (yellow). Each
17 circle represents the centre of a study area. Where points fall on land, it is because they are centroids of distribution
18 that surround an island or peninsula. Pie charts show the proportions within regions bounded by red squares and in
19 the Mediterranean; numbers indicate the total (consistent, opposite plus equivocal) observations within each region.
20 (B) Frequency of observations by latitude. (C) South-west Pacific. (D) North-east Atlantic. (E) California Current.
21 (F) North-west Pacific (*Poloczanska et al* 2013).]
22

23 The results of this meta-analysis suggest that climate change is having an impact on species in many different ways
24 across a broad range of taxonomic groups (plankton to top predators). Of the observations that showed a response in
25 either direction, 84% were in a direction that was consistent with climate change (Fig. 30-10). For these, consistency
26 was variable according to taxonomic group (Figure 30-10A), latitudinal band (Figure 30-10B), and biological
27 response parameter (Figure 30-10C). Despite remaining knowledge gaps, especially in equatorial sub-regions and
28 the Southern Hemisphere, it is clear that recent climate change has already had widespread impacts on marine
29 organisms and ecosystems.
30

31 [INSERT FIGURE 30-10 HERE

32 Figure 30-10: Percent of responses consistent with climate change predictions. Mean and standard error of responses
33 by (A) taxa, (B) latitudinal region and (C) response measure show significantly higher consistency than expected
34 from random (dashed line at 50% consistency). Solid line is the mean across all observations. Significance of results
35 is listed next to labels (***: $p < 0.001$; **: $p < 0.01$; *: $p < 0.05$). Sample sizes are listed to the right of each row.]
36

37 The overall mean (\pm SE) rate of re-distribution for marine biota was 72.0 ± 13.5 km decade⁻¹ measured at leading
38 range edges and 15.8 ± 8.7 km decade⁻¹ at trailing edges, with most of the data collected from 1950 onwards (Figure
39 30-10B) revealing much higher rates of migration than reported for terrestrial species. The average rate of change on
40 land was 6.1 ± 2.4 km decade⁻¹ when calculated across taxa [*Parmesan and Yohe*, 2003] or 19.7 ± 3.7 km decade⁻¹
41 calculated across regional taxonomic groupings [*Chen et al.*, 2011]. Similarly, spring timing showed advances of -
42 4.4 ± 0.7 day.decade⁻¹ in marine systems (Figure 30-11A [*Poloczanska et al.*, 2013]), contrasting with -2.8 ± 0.35
43 day.decade⁻¹ for terrestrial species [*Parmesan*, 2007]. Similar trends are seen for the delayed arrival of fall/winter in
44 both hemispheres.
45

46 [INSERT FIGURE 30-11 HERE

47 Figure 30-11: Rates of change in (A) phenology (days.decade⁻¹) measured during spring (red) and summer (brown);
48 and (B) distribution (km.decade⁻¹) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading edges (red), and trailing
49 edges (brown). O (brown). Average distribution shifts calculated using all data, regardless of range location, are in
50 black. Distribution rates have been square-root transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive
51 distribution changes are consistent with warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward) and negative
52 phenological changes are consistent with warming (generally earlier). Means \pm standard error are shown, with
53 number of observations and significance (* $p < 0.1$, ** $p < 0.05$, *** $p < 0.01$); *Poloczanska et al*, 2013).]
54

1 The faster expansion rates of leading edges compared to contraction of trailing edges can be partly explained by the
2 speed and direction at which isotherms propagate across the Ocean's surface [Burrows *et al.*, 2011; Loarie *et al.*,
3 2009] in study regions. Both the leading and trailing range edges for ectothermic marine organisms are likely to be
4 equally responsive to warming temperatures [Sunday *et al.*, 2012]. The velocity of isotherm migration in the ocean
5 over 1960-2009 [Burrows *et al.*, 2011] varies considerably, with locally fast and slow sub-regions. Rapid velocities
6 (>50 km.decade⁻¹) were observed in the North Sea, the sub-Arctic Pacific and Atlantic, and within 15° of the
7 equator, implying a risk of large ecological responses (Figure 30-3B, [Burrows *et al.*, 2011]). Rates of climate
8 change, such as climate velocity, over longer time periods can help to explain both present-day distribution patterns
9 and shifts in biodiversity [Sandel *et al.*, 2011].

10
11 *Poloczanska et al.* [2013] reveal that climate change is resulting in changes to organisms and ecosystems within the
12 world's oceans (*robust evidence, high agreement, and high confidence*). Diagnostic fingerprints, uniquely predicted
13 by twentieth century climate trends, provide convincing evidence that climate is the primary driving force behind the
14 observed biological changes, strengthening the attribution of detected changes to climate change (Parmesan and
15 Yohe 2003). These include concurrent increases of 'warm-water' species and decreases of 'cool-water' species, as
16 expected with climate change, within regions. Consistent responses were recorded across multiple poleward or
17 equatorward edges of distributions that were widely separated (such as for fish populations in north-west Atlantic
18 and north-east Atlantic, and discussed in regional assessments below).

21 **30.5. Regional Impacts, Risks, and Vulnerabilities: Present and Future**

22
23 This section explores the impacts, risks and vulnerabilities of climate change for the seven sub-regions within the
24 Ocean. There is considerable variability from region to region, especially in the extent and interaction of climate
25 change and non-climate change stressors. While the latter may complicate attribution attempts in many sub-regions,
26 interactions between the two types of stresses may also represent opportunities to reduce the overall impact on
27 marine organisms and processes by environmental changes being driven by climate change (including ocean
28 acidification).

31 **30.5.1. High-Latitude Spring Bloom Systems**

32
33 High-latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS) stretch from 35° N and S to the edge of the winter sea ice and
34 provide 36% of world's fishery catch (Table 30-1, Figure 30-1). Strong seasonal cycles of primary productivity are
35 pronounced at high latitudes, which create phytoplankton spring-bloom dynamics, and follow the latitudinal gradient
36 in light intensity [Racault *et al.*, 2012]. Efficient transfer of marine primary and secondary production to higher
37 trophic levels, including commercial fish species, is influenced by the magnitude and spatial and temporal
38 synchrony between successive trophic production peaks [Beaugrand and Reid, 2003; Beaugrand *et al.*, 2003;
39 Cushing, 1990; Hjort, 1914].

42 **30.5.1.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts**

44 **30.5.1.1.1. North Atlantic**

45
46 The North Atlantic is one of the most intensively fished ocean sub-regions. The major areas for harvesting marine
47 living resources span the eastern American, European and Icelandic shelves [Livingston and Tjelmeland, 2000]. In
48 addition, the Deep Sea regions of the Nordic Seas and the Irminger Sea contain large resources of pelagic and
49 mesopelagic fish such as herring, blue whiting, mackerel and redfish. The region covers a wide latitudinal range
50 from 35° to 80°N, and, hence, a large span in thermal habitats. This is reflected in the latitudinal gradients from
51 subtropical/temperate species along the southern fringe to boreal/arctic species along the northern fringe.

52
53 The North Atlantic HLSBS shows prominent and robust warming trend resulting in an increase in temperature of
54 3.97°C from 1955 to 2005 (Table 30-2). Since the 1970s, the Atlantic Ocean has warmed more than any other Ocean

1 basin ($0.3^{\circ}\text{C decade}^{-1}$; Table 30-2; WGI Chapter 3) with greatest warming rates over European continental shelf
2 areas such as the southern North Sea, the Gulf Stream front, the sub-polar gyres and the Labrador Sea [González-
3 Taboada and Anadón, 2012; Lee et al., 2011; Levitus et al., 2009; Mackenzie and Schiedek, 2007a; b]. Nearly half
4 of the basin-wide warming in the North Atlantic since the mid-1990s has been driven by global warming, with the
5 rest being contributed by the Atlantic Multi-decadal Oscillation [Wang and Dong, 2010].
6

7 Observations and modeling indicate increased primary production with increasing temperature [Mueter et al., 2009;
8 Steinacher et al., 2010], and poleward displacement of species [Cheung et al., 2011; Stenevik and Sundby, 2007].
9 The subsequent examples, mainly from the Barents, Nordic, and North Seas how warming from the early 1980s has
10 influenced North Atlantic ecosystems where substantial biological impacts have been observed including large-scale
11 modification of the phenology, abundance and distribution of plankton assemblages and reorganization of fish
12 assemblages [Beaugrand et al., 2002; Edwards, 2004; Edwards and Richardson, 2004; Nye et al., 2009; Simpson et
13 al., 2011; Tasker, 2008] Changes are also evident towards the southern fringe of North Atlantic HLSBS where
14 southern species of molluscs and fish have expanded into the Bay of Biscay [Bañón et al., 2010; Guerra et al.,
15 2002] and juvenile Bluefin Tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) and Albacore Tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*) on summer feeding
16 migrations are arriving earlier from 1967-2005 due to warming and subsequent shifts in prey assemblages [Dufour
17 et al., 2010].
18

19 The past decade has been the warmest decade ever recorded in the Barents Sea resulting in large populations of krill,
20 shrimp, pelagic and demersal fish stocks linked to the Atlantic and boreal ecosystem of the Barents Sea [Johannesen
21 et al., 2012]. The relatively warm Atlantic waters have advanced northward and eastward [Årthun et al., 2012] and
22 sea-ice has retreated along with the Arctic water masses. As a result, boreal euphausiids, which are mainly confined
23 to the Atlantic water, have increased in biomass and distribution [Dalpadado et al., 2012] enhancing growth of
24 young cod *Gadus morhua* (boreal) as well as the more Arctic (arcto-boreal) capelin (*Mallotus villosus*). The
25 amphipods of more Arctic origin have decreased, resulting in poorer feeding conditions for polar zooplankton
26 predators such as polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*). Blue whiting (*Micromesistius poutassou*) which spawn west of the
27 British Isles, feed on zooplankton in the Norwegian Sea during the summer. During the recent warming period, the
28 summer feeding distribution of the whiting extended into the Barents Sea. In summary, the long-term trend of
29 pelagic fish species has increased in the Barents Sea, although with pronounced decadal-scale oscillations
30 superimposed over long-term climate trends. The recruitment to boreal fish stocks like cod, haddock, and herring
31 has increased in the Barents Sea [Eriksen et al., 2012]. Climate change by 2100 is *virtually certainly going to* impact
32 the northern fringes of the Atlantic HLSBS with increases in zooplankton production of 20 % in the Barents Sea
33 [Ellingsen et al., 2008] as temperatures increase and Atlantic species replace the Arctic ones (*medium evidence, high*
34 *agreement, and high confidence*). Together with poleward shifts of fish species, a substantial increase in fish
35 biomass and catch is also *very likely* [Cheung et al., 2011]. However, the continuous temperature increase is *very*
36 *likely* to cause discontinuous changes in life cycle conditions for some species like the capelin which feeds in
37 summer at the ice edge and spawns in spring at the southern Atlantic Norwegian/Murman coast of the Barents Sea.
38 The limited migration potential for this small pelagic fish is *likely* to cause it to switch spawning areas to the similar,
39 but far separated spawning grounds at the Novaja Semlja coast with the only alternative to go extinct [Huse and
40 Ellingsen, 2008].
41

42 The Norwegian Sea is one of the two core regions for the herbivore copepod *Calanus finmarchicus* that is an
43 important prey species for pelagic fish and early life-stages of all fish around the rim including the North Sea and
44 the Barents Sea [Sundby, 2000]. *C. finmarchicus* is the main food item for some of the world's largest fish stocks
45 such as the Norwegian spring-spawning herring (*Clupea harengus*), blue whiting (*M. poutassou*) and Northeast
46 Atlantic mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*). These stocks have increased considerably during the recent warming from
47 the early 1980s [Huse et al., 2012]. Also, the individual size of herring has increased enabling longer feeding
48 migration routes to utilize zooplankton closer to more distant Arctic water masses towards northwest. Mackerel has
49 advanced northward and westward into Icelandic waters [Astthorsson et al., 2012]. Since 2008, however, biomass of
50 the pelagic fishes has decreased along with a decreasing biomass of the *C. finmarchicus*, indicating a switch in the
51 system to a top-down control. This demonstrates that even though fish stocks are expected to increase in high
52 latitude regions under climate change this increase is limited by the productivity in zooplankton.
53

1 There is *high confidence* that observed changes in the phenology of plankton groups in the North Sea is being driven
2 by regional warming [Edwards and Richardson, 2004; Lindley and Kirby, 2010; Lindley et al., 2010; Schluter et al.,
3 2010; Wiltshire and Manly, 2004; Wiltshire et al., 2008]. Phenological responses of zooplankton were species-
4 specific with substantial variation within functional groups. For example, the peak maximum abundance of the
5 copepod *Calanus finmarchicus* advanced by 10 days from the 1960s to the 2000s, but its warm-water equivalent, *C.*
6 *helgolandicus*, did not advance [Bonnet et al., 2005]. The appearance of larvae of benthic fauna in the meroplankton
7 corresponds to the timing of adult reproductive cycles, so shifts in adult phenology [Beukema and Dekker, 2005;
8 Philippart et al., 2003] have implications for biological linkages between benthic and pelagic ecosystems [Kirby et
9 al., 2007; Lindley et al., 2010]. The ranges of some cold-water zooplankton assemblages in the North-east Atlantic
10 have contracted towards the Arctic since 1958, and many warm-water zooplankton assemblages (specifically
11 copepods) have replaced them (*high confidence*), moving up to 1000 km northward [Beaugrand, 2009; Beaugrand
12 et al., 2002].
13

14 Fish communities from both the North-west and North-east Atlantic show distributional shifts (*high confidence*)
15 although the direction of these changes varies among species. Fish communities are also shifting to greater depths
16 due to warming [Dulvy et al., 2008; Nye et al., 2009; Perry et al., 2005; Tasker, 2008]. In the North Sea, bottom
17 temperatures in winter have warmed by 1.6°C (1980- 2004, [Dulvy et al., 2008]. The whole demersal fish
18 community shifted deeper by 3.6 m decade⁻¹ over the period 1980-2004, although mean latitude of the whole
19 community did not show net displacement [Dulvy et al., 2008]. Within the community, cool-water specialists
20 generally shifted northwards while abundant warm-water species shifted southwards reflecting winter warming of
21 the southern North Sea. The cold winter temperatures of the shallow regions of the southern North Sea have acted to
22 exclude species with warm-water affinities. Trawl survey data from the rapidly-warming southern North Sea
23 suggests waves of immigration by southern species, such as red mullet (*Mullus surmuletus*), anchovy (*Engraulis*
24 *encrasicolus*) and sardines (*Sardina pilchardus*), linked to increasing population sizes and warming temperatures
25 [Beare et al., 2005]. In the high-latitude North Atlantic diversity of zooplankton and fish has increased, as more
26 diverse warm-water assemblages extend northward in response to changing environmental conditions [Beaugrand,
27 2009; Hiddink and ter Hofstede, 2008; Kane, 2007; Mountain and Kane, 2010; ter Hofstede et al., 2010]. Southern
28 (warm-water) species of fish have increased in abundance on both sides of the North Atlantic (*medium confidence*)
29 [Beare et al., 2005; Collie et al., 2008; Hermant et al., 2010; Lucey and Nye, 2010; Simpson et al., 2011].
30

31 Range expansions and contractions linked to changing climate have also been found in benthic crustaceans,
32 bivalves, gastropods, and polychaetes [Berke et al., 2010; Beukema et al., 2009; Mieszkowska et al., 2007]. For
33 example, the southern range of the common intertidal barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* in the North-east Atlantic
34 has been contracting at a rate of 15-50 km decade⁻¹ since 1872, and the retreat is attributed to reproductive failure as
35 winter temperatures warm [Southward et al., 2005; Wethey and Woodin, 2008]. The warm-water competitor
36 *Chthamalus montagui* of *S. balanoides* has increased in abundance to replace the niche vacated by *S. balanoides*
37 [Poloczanska et al., 2008; Southward et al., 1995]. Changes in the distribution of seaweed species have been
38 observed along the coastline of the Iberian Peninsula where a latitudinal gradient in temperature is observed all year
39 despite summer upwelling. In particular, some large seaweeds with a cold-water affinity have contracted their
40 distribution limits [Díez et al., 2012; Fernández, 2011; Lamela-Silvarrey et al., 2012] while species with a warm-
41 water affiliation have expanded [Lima et al., 2007].
42

43 Most of the longest and most comprehensive time series used to investigate the ecological consequences of climate
44 fluctuations and fishing are from this region [Edwards et al., 2010; Poloczanska et al., 2013; Southward et al., 2005;
45 Sundby and Nakken, 2008; Toresen and Østvedt, 2000]. Meta-analysis of 288 long-term datasets of zooplankton,
46 benthic invertebrates, fish and seabirds from the OSPAR Commission Maritime Area in the north east Atlantic
47 showed wide-spread changes in distribution, abundance and seasonality that were consistent (75%) with
48 expectations from enhanced greenhouse warming [Tasker, 2008]. The study brought together evidence of changes in
49 ocean climate, and ecological responses across a range of species that encompassed both exploited and unexploited
50 species from a variety of information types including peer-reviewed reports from ICES Working Groups [Tasker,
51 2008]. In particular, observations showed polewards shifts in zooplankton communities, increasing abundance of
52 fish species in the northern part of their ranges and decreases in southern parts, and the expansion of benthic species
53 into more northerly or less coastal areas.
54

1 The major part of the literature on climate impacts for the North Atlantic region covers time spans longer than for
2 most other sub-regions of the Oceans. Even here, however, most of the literature is limited to the recent 30 to 50
3 years. The few publications covering the first half of the 20th century represent an important longer-term perspective
4 to the impacts of climate change [Asthorsson *et al.*, 2012; Bañón, 2009; Drinkwater, 2006; Sundby and Nakken,
5 2008; Toresen and Østvedt, 2000]. For example, distinct changes in fauna were associated with a pronounced
6 warming period of 1920-1940 [Wood and Overland, 2010] when fish and other fauna moved northward
7 [Drinkwater, 2006; Hátún *et al.*, 2009; Iversen, 1934; Southward *et al.*, 1995]. The major lesson from these reports
8 is that an almost similar large-scaled temperature increases occurred in the high-latitude North Atlantic from 1910s
9 to the 1940s as that which occurred during the last 30 years, with similar basin-scale impacts on marine ecosystems.
10 The former event was of great concern within the scientific community, particularly during the late 1940s and early
11 1950s [Iversen, 1934; Tåning, 1949; Tåning, 1953]. With the subsequent long-term cooling in the 1970s, however,
12 discussion around climate impacts has unfortunately discontinued. The present centennial-long perspectives indicate
13 that the major fraction of the impacts from the recent 30-year temperature increase is part of multidecadal changes
14 with the crucial message that understanding the scenarios for the anthropogenic climate change over the next
15 century is particularly important. We are only beginning to see the early contours of this development. Under the
16 assumption that the long-term natural climate variability continues through 21st century with the same frequency and
17 amplitude as during the 20th century we could expect that we have already reached a culmination of the multidecadal
18 signal with only limited temperature increase over the next 20 years until again the anthropogenic and natural
19 climate signal are adding up in the same direction. Under such a scenario, the climate of the North Atlantic climate
20 is projected to change more rapidly around 2050 than ever recorded (*high confidence*).

21 22 23 30.5.1.1.2. North Pacific

24
25 Sub-decadal variability in the North Pacific HLSBS is dominated by ENSO [Trenberth, 1990], WGI Chapter 14).
26 Like the North Atlantic HLSBS, the North Pacific HLSBS has shown high rates of warming, with an increase in
27 average sea temperature of 4.62°C from 1955 to 2005 (based on data from 1950 to 2009, Table 30-2). Decadal and
28 longer periods of variability in the North Pacific are reflected in two principal modes; the Pacific Decadal
29 Oscillation (PDO) with periodicities at both 15-25 y and 50-70 y in SST [Mantua and Hare, 2002; Minobe, 1997],
30 and the Victoria Pattern [Bond *et al.*, 2003] and the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO). The PDO exhibits SST
31 anomalies of one sign along the eastern boundary and the opposite sign in western and central Pacific (WGI 14.6.6).
32 The PDO has been reported to have an anthropogenic component thus confounding statistical approaches aimed at
33 removing natural variability from ecological time-series [Bonfils and Santer, 2011]. The interplay of the phases of
34 these modes of variability has strong influence on high-latitude Pacific ecosystems. In the space of three years, the
35 eastern North Pacific fluctuated from one of the warmest years in the past century (2005) to one of the coldest
36 (2008) [McKinnell and Dagg, 2010; McKinnell *et al.*, 2010]. This rapid change was accompanied by large changes
37 in primary productivity, zooplankton communities and fish and seabirds [Batten and Walne, 2011; Bi *et al.*, 2011;
38 Keister *et al.*, 2011; McKinnell and Dagg, 2010; McKinnell *et al.*, 2010].

39
40 Periods of broad-scale environmental regime shifts are observed across high-latitude ecosystems in the North Pacific
41 (eastern Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska) during 1976-78, 1987-89 and 1998-99. These periods were associated with
42 regime shifts in forage fish that occurred in 1979-82, 1988-92 and 1998-2001. These changes indicate of how basin-
43 scale variability such as PDO can manifest across distinct ecosystems [Link *et al.*, 2009a; Link *et al.*, 2009b;
44 Overland *et al.*, 2008]. Climate regime shifts are characterized by abrupt reorganization of the ecosystems as
45 dynamic trophic relationships among species alter [Alheit, 2009; Hunt *et al.*, 2002; Litzow and Ciannelli, 2007;
46 Litzow *et al.*, 2008]. Phenological shifts have been observed in the zooplankton communities of the North Pacific in
47 response to decadal climate cycles with distinct changes noted after the climate regime shifts of the 1970s and 1990s
48 [Chiba *et al.*, 2006; Mackas *et al.*, 1998]. In the North-west Pacific, springtime copepod abundance also increased
49 linearly over the period 1960-2002 [Chiba *et al.*, 2006]. Regime shifts in the mid-1970s and late-1980s were also
50 reported in the Kuroshio-Oyashio Extension (KOE) in the North-west Pacific with dramatic changes in pelagic
51 ecosystems and sardine and anchovy stocks [Chiba *et al.*, 2008; Yatsu *et al.*, 2008]. Climate change model
52 simulations show global warming could further alter the dynamics of the Kuroshio Current and the Kuroshio
53 Extension dynamics over the coming century [Sakamoto *et al.*, 2005] that will alter timing, magnitude and structure

1 of spring-blooms in the western Pacific with implications for pelagic fish production and biogeochemical cycles
2 [*Hashioka et al.*, 2009].

3
4 Commercial catches of salmon species in the North Pacific follow decadal climate changes [*Hare and Mantua*,
5 2000; *Mantua and Hare*, 2002]. Catches peaked in the warm periods of the 1930s-1940s and 1990s-2000s with 2009
6 yielding the highest to date, and warming trends may have contributed to recent peak in some sub-regions [*Irvine*
7 *and Fukuwaka*, 2011; *Morita et al.*, 2006]. Anticipating ecological responses to future anthropogenic climate change
8 also requires evaluation of the role changes to climate beyond warming *per se*. For example, declining sea level
9 pressure (SLP) in the North Pacific is anthropogenically forced [*Gillett et al.*, 2003], and SLP in turn is related to
10 atmospheric climate parameters (e.g., turbulent mixing via wind stress) that regulate commercially significant fish
11 populations [*Wilderbuer et al.*, 2002].

12
13 The Bering Sea region is among the most productive of marine sub-regions, and includes the world's largest single-
14 species fishery which fishes for walleye Pollock *Theragra chalcogramma* [*Hunt et al.*, 2010]. This region has
15 undergone major changes in recent decades as a result of climate variability, climate change and fishing impacts
16 [*Hunt et al.*, 2010; *Jin et al.*, 2009; *Litzow et al.*, 2008; *Mueter and Litzow*, 2008]. SSTs have increased at a rate of
17 0.23°C.decade⁻¹ over 1982-2006 [*Mueter and Litzow*, 2008] but since 2006 it has been colder than the long-term
18 average [*Coyle et al.*, 2011]. Seasonal sea ice cover strongly influences the Bering Sea ecosystem through regulating
19 the spring bloom and extent of the “cold pool” ; an area of reduced water temperature <2°C on the northern Bering
20 Sea shelf that is formed as a consequence of sea ice and is maintained over summer [*Hunt et al.*, 2010]. Seasonal sea
21 ice has declined since the 1990s (to 2006), although there is no linear trend 1953-2006, and the initiation of spring
22 ice retreat over the south-eastern Bering Sea shelf occurred earlier [*Wang et al.*, 2007a; *Wang et al.*, 2007b].
23 Concurrent with a retreat of the cold pool, bottom trawl surveys of fish and invertebrates show a significant
24 community-wide northward distribution shift and a colonization of the former cold pool areas by subarctic fauna
25 [*Mueter and Litzow*, 2008; *Wang et al.*, 2006a]. Total biomass (mean catch per unit effort) has increased
26 dramatically in the northern survey area, including the area around the Pribilof Islands [*Mueter and Litzow*, 2008].
27 The shallow waters of the eastern Pacific Ocean are low in oxygen (Figure 30-8). Coastal upwelling along the
28 continental shelf can cause mortality of coastal fishes and invertebrates [*Grantham et al.*, 2004], whereas decreasing
29 oxygen concentrations at depth in the subtropics are explained by changes in the gyre circulation in response to 20th
30 century climate change. The role of climate change in decreasing the oxygen concentration at higher latitudes
31 remains unclear although changes in ocean mixing and ventilation are likely to be contributing factors [*Deutsch*,
32 2005].

33 34 35 30.5.1.1.3. Southern Hemisphere

36
37 The seasonal peaks in phytoplankton productivity in the southern hemisphere are much less pronounced and of
38 smaller magnitude as those in northern hemisphere high-latitudes [*Yoder et al.*, 1993]. The southern hemisphere
39 HLSBS is broadly bounded by the sub-tropical front (STF) and sub-Antarctic front. Associated with the STF is
40 intense biological activity by bloom-forming coccolithophores (phytoplankton) [*Brown and Yoder*, 1994]. The
41 calcifying plankton assemblages play a key role in carbon cycles in the region and the transport of carbon to deep
42 ocean sediments. The coccolithophore *Emiliana huxleyi* has extended its range south of 60° in the south-west
43 Pacific (141-145°E) over the two decades since 1983 [*Cubillos et al.*, 2007]. Although the drivers for this range
44 extension are not clear, it is proposed that the extension is facilitated by surface warming or changes in the
45 abundance of grazing zooplankton.

46
47 While the South Pacific HLSBS has not shown warming overall (1950 to 2009, Table 30-2), some areas within the
48 HLSBS have warmed very significantly. There is *high confidence*, for example, that the western Tasman Sea has
49 shown enhanced warming since 1900 as compared to average global trends. This has been driven by changes in
50 large-scale wind-forcing leading to a southward expansion of the South Pacific STG and intensifying the southward-
51 flowing East Australian Current (EAC) [*Cai*, 2006; *Hill et al.*, 2008; *Wu et al.*, 2012]. Model simulations suggest
52 both stratospheric ozone depletion and greenhouse forcing contribute equally to the observed trend in wind stress
53 [*Cai and Cowan*, 2007]. Coinciding with this warming and intensified EAC is the observation that a number of
54 benthic invertebrates, fish and zooplankton are now found further south compared to mid-20th century [*Last et al.*,

1 2011; Ling, 2008; Pitt *et al.*, 2010]. We have *very high confidence* that warming has facilitated the establishment of
2 the grazing urchin *Centrostephanus rodgersii* in eastern Tasmania during the late 1970s which has resulted in
3 deleterious effects on macroalgal beds [Banks *et al.*, 2010; Ling, 2008; Ling *et al.*, 2008; Ling *et al.*, 2009].
4
5

6 30.5.1.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities 7

8 Projected changes to the temperature of surface waters matched those of the past 50 years, with average sea
9 temperatures in the HLSBS increasing by 0.41-1.17°C in the near term (2010-2039) and by 1.91-4.84°C over the
10 long term (2010-2099) under the 'Business-as-usual' (BAU) RCP8.5 scenario. Under the lower-case scenario
11 considered here (RCP2.6), projected rates of warming are much lower: 0.13 - 0.79 °C in the near term (2010-2039)
12 and -0.09 - 1.46 °C by 2100. Risks to HLSBS from even modest warming of surface waters include changes to
13 basin- and regional-scale ocean circulation which is *very likely* to affect the transport of organisms and water
14 masses, primary production with implications for food webs and carbon cycling, changes in distribution, phenology
15 and productivity of species leading to reorganization of ecosystems, and the loss of subsurface habitat to hypoxia.
16 An additional risk exists for sub-polar areas from the loss of seasonal sea-ice. Ocean acidification will produce
17 additional and large-scale challenges. Both primary productivity and timing of the spring bloom in this region are
18 very sensitive to environmental change. The magnitude of planktonic production is central to higher trophic level
19 production. Climate induced changes in stratification strength and mixed layer depth can lead to decreased or
20 increased phytoplankton production [Behrenfeld *et al.*, 2006]. The onset of spring warming within high latitude sub-
21 regions is advancing by 2-2.5 days.decade⁻¹ [Burrows *et al.*, 2011]. Latitudinal shifts in the distribution of phyto-
22 and zooplankton communities will change the day-length regimes experienced with impacts on growth and survival
23 [Beaugrand, 2009; Ito *et al.*, 2010; Shoji *et al.*, 2011]. Alteration of the structure and composition of plankton
24 communities will propagate through food webs because of tight trophic linkages, [Beaugrand and Kirby, 2010;
25 Beaugrand *et al.*, 2010; Edwards and Richardson, 2004]. Mechanisms are complex and tend to be non-linear, with
26 impacts on ecosystems, fisheries and biogeochemical cycles. Climate shifts can also result in abrupt changes or
27 rapid regime shifts in ecosystems [Alheit, 2009]. Climate change in the Gulf of Alaska associated with the 1976/77
28 PDO regime shift produced a very rapid shift in target species for commercial fisheries [Litzow *et al.*, 2008]. A
29 sudden reorganization of commercial fisheries, with attendant social and economic disruption, is a key risk and
30 vulnerability of ongoing climate change in the region.
31

32 Alteration of thermal regimes and declining seasonal sea ice could produce changes in high latitude ecosystems that
33 exceed those observed during the climate oscillations of the 20th century. Decreases in seasonal sea-ice in sub-polar
34 regions are *very likely* to lead to increases in the length of the growth season and the intensity of the light available
35 to fuel phytoplankton growth and hence to enhanced primary production and modifications of ecosystem structure
36 [Arrigo *et al.*, 2008]. In the long-term, however, primary production may decrease due to the reduced supply of
37 nutrients to the surface layers. The decline in Arctic sea ice will open dispersal pathways between the North Atlantic
38 and the North Pacific; large numbers of the Pacific diatom *Neodenticula seminae* were found in the North Atlantic
39 in 1999 [Reid *et al.*, 2007]. High latitude sub-regions are also vulnerable to rapid changes in ocean chemistry. There
40 is *medium agreement* that calcifying organisms in these regions will be impacted by ocean acidification with
41 substantial impacts on higher trophic levels although there is *limited evidence* at this point.
42
43

44 30.5.2. Equatorial Upwelling Systems 45

46 The largest upwelling systems are found in the equatorial regions of the eastern Pacific and Atlantic oceans (Fig.
47 30.1). Equatorial Upwelling Systems (EUS) produce a highly productive 'cold tongue' that stretches westward across
48 equatorial areas. The associated upwelling is a consequence of the Earth's rotation and Easterly (westward) winds
49 and currents which drive water northwards and southwards at the northern and southern edges of these sub-regions.
50 As result, cold, nutrient-rich and high CO₂ waters are transported from deep waters into the surface waters, driving
51 high levels of primary productivity which supports 4.7% of total global fisheries productivity (Table 30-1, Figure
52 30-1). Inter-annual and inter-decadal modes of variability (e.g. ENSO) dominate EUS, particularly in the Pacific
53 [Barber *et al.*, 1994; Christian and Murtugudde, 2003; Le Borgne *et al.*, 2002; McCarthy *et al.*, 1996; Mestas-Nuñez
54 and Miller, 2006; Pennington *et al.*, 2006; Signorini *et al.*, 1999; Wang *et al.*, 2006b]. Upwelling is reduced during

1 El Niño years when the trade winds cease, or even reverse, and is strengthened during the strengthened La Niña
2 events. ENSO-periodicity controls primary productivity consequently has a strong influence over associated
3 fisheries production [Mestas-Nuñez and Miller, 2006]. ENSO influences the position of the InterTropical
4 Convergence Zone (ITCZ) at the edges of the equatorial upwelling zone and also plays a key role in determining the
5 habitats, productivity, fisheries, and precipitation in these regions.
6
7

8 *30.5.2.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts*

9

10 The two EUS show similar behavior and hence are dealt with together in the one section. The average sea
11 temperature associated with the EUS has increased significantly (0.35 and 0.45°C from 1955 to 2005 in the Pacific
12 and Atlantic EUS, respectively; based on data from 1950 to 2009, Table 30-2). Wind speed and cloudiness have
13 decreased in both EUS regions, with the opposite happening along the northern and southern edges (convergence
14 zones) where cloud and wind have increased from 1955 to 2005. In the Pacific, spatial variation in SST is related to
15 frequent El Niño Modoki or Central Pacific El Niño events [Ashok et al., 2007; Lee and McPhaden, 2010]. The
16 faster warming of the Atlantic EUS has been associated with a weakening of upwelling [Tokinaga and Xie, 2011].
17 Sea level rise in the eastern equatorial Pacific has been minimal, with the annual rate of change <1 mm.yr⁻¹ since
18 1950 [Church et al., 2006].
19

20 Coral reefs in the EUS (e.g. Galápagos and Cocos islands) have relatively low species diversity and poorly
21 developed carbonate reef frameworks in the eastern Pacific, due to the low pH and aragonite saturation of recently-
22 upwelled waters [Glynn, 2001; Manzello, 2010; Manzello et al., 2008]. Prolonged periods of elevated temperature
23 associated with El Niño have impacted corals, kelps and associated organisms, and induced several possible local
24 extinctions [Glynn, 2011]. Since 1985, coral reefs from South America west to the Gilbert Islands of Kiribati have
25 experienced the highest levels of thermal stress [Donner et al., 2010]. In 1982/1983, mass coral bleaching and
26 mortality affected most of the reef systems within the eastern equatorial Pacific [Baker et al., 2008; Glynn, 1984].
27 Subsequent canonical El Niño and Central Pacific El Niño events in 1997/8, 2002/3, 2004/5, and 2009/10 triggered
28 mass coral bleaching by adding to the background increases in sea temperatures due to climate change [Donner et
29 al., 2010; Obura and Mangubhai, 2011; Vargas-Angel et al., 2011]. Impacts of El Niño have also interacted with
30 other anthropogenic impacts such as fishing pressure [Edgar et al., 2010] further complicating the attribution of
31 recent ecological changes to climate change.
32
33

34 *30.5.2.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities*

35

36 Climate models indicate that ENSO will continue to be a major driver of oceanic variability over the coming
37 century. Consequently, superposition of a warming ocean and future ENSO activity (possibly modified frequency
38 and intensity) may result in oceanic conditions that are different from those experienced during past El Niño and La
39 Niña events [Power and Smith, 2007]. Temperatures within equatorial upwelling sub-regions are projected to
40 continue to warm significantly, with temperatures increasing by approximately 0.8°C in the near term (2010-2039),
41 and by approximately 3°C over the long term (2010-2099) under the BAU RCP8.5 scenario (Table 30-2). For
42 Pacific and Atlantic EUS, differences between RCPs become clear beyond mid-century, with warming of SST under
43 RCP2.6 being 0.43°C and 0.46°C to the much higher changes 3.01°C and 3.03°C under RCP8.5, respectively (Table
44 30-4). These projected increases in sea temperature will cause increasing stress and may largely eliminate key
45 marine ecosystems such as coral reefs from this region (Box 30-1; Figure 30-12), with the temperature associated
46 with these specific ecosystems increasing by more than 3°C by the end of the century. Further increases in
47 atmospheric CO₂ will decrease pH and aragonite saturation of upwelling waters further. These changes in ocean
48 chemistry will impact marine calcifiers, although many of the species from this region have already adapted to the
49 low aragonite and calcite saturation states that result from equatorial upwelling [Friedrich et al., 2012; Manzello,
50 2010]. A substantial risk exists with respect to the synergistic interactions between sea temperature and declining
51 pH, especially as to how they influence a large number of key biological processes (Box CC-OA).
52

53 There is a *low confidence* in the current understanding of how (or if) climate change will influence the behavior of
54 ENSO and other long-term climate patterns [Collins et al., 2010], WG1 12.4.4.2). There is also *low agreement*

1 between different CMIP5 models on how ocean warming will affect ENSO, with no significant change in half the
2 models examined, and both increasing and decreasing activity in others [Guilyardi *et al.*, 2012]. These differences
3 appear to be a consequence of the delicate balance within ENSO between dampening and amplifying feedbacks, and
4 the different emphasis given to these processes within the different CMIP5 models [Collins *et al.*, 2010]. Other
5 studies have looked at the interaction between the subtropical gyres (STG), EUS, and the warming of surface waters
6 in the Pacific, with at least one study projecting the possible expansion of the STG at the expense of the EUS
7 [Polovina *et al.*, 2011]. In the latter case, the area of equatorial upwelling within the North Pacific would decrease
8 by 28%, and primary production and fish catch by 15%, by 2100. Many of the projected changes imply additional
9 impacts on pelagic fisheries due to the migration of fishing grounds deriving from changing distribution of particular
10 sea temperatures [Bell *et al.*, 2013a; Cheung *et al.*, 2010; Lehodey *et al.*, 2008; Lehodey *et al.*, 2011; Lehodey *et al.*,
11 2006; Sumaila *et al.*, 2011]. These projections suggest that fisheries within EUS will experience increased
12 vulnerability due to elevated variability in space and time as a result of climate change.
13
14

15 30.5.3. *Semi-Enclosed Seas*

16
17 Semi-enclosed seas (SES) represent an subset of ocean sub-regions which are largely land-locked and consequently
18 heavily influenced by surrounding landscapes and climates [Healy and Harada, 1991]. In most cases, they support
19 fisheries significant fisheries (3.3% of global production, Table 30-1, Figure 30-1) and opportunities for other
20 industries such as tourism. Five SES (all over 200,000 km² with single entrances < 120 km wide) are considered
21 here. This particular geography has reduced circulation and exchange with ocean waters, and water bodies whose
22 jurisdictions are shared by two or more neighbouring states. In many cases, the small volume and disconnected
23 nature of SES (relative to coastal and oceanic environments) makes them highly vulnerable to both local and global
24 stressors, especially with respect to the much reduced options for the migration of organisms as conditions change.
25
26

27 30.5.3.1. *Observed Changes and Potential Impacts*

28 30.5.3.1.1. *Arabian Gulf*

29
30
31 The Arabian Gulf (also referred to as the Persian Gulf), along with Red Sea, is the world's warmest sea with both
32 extreme negative and positive temperature excursions (annual temperature range, 12-35°C). Like other SES, the
33 Arabian Gulf is particularly vulnerable to changing environmental conditions given its landlocked nature. Trends in
34 SST were not significant over the period 1950 to 2009 (Table 30-2) despite a large amount of variability. This may
35 be part of larger regional and abrupt changes that occurred in the late 1980s [Conversi *et al.*, 2010]. In keeping with
36 this, recent (1985-2002) localised analyses (e.g. Kuwait Bay) show strong and significant warming trends based, in
37 this case, on AVHRR (NOAA) satellite data of 0.6°C decade⁻¹ [Al-Rashidi *et al.*, 2009]. There is *limited evidence*
38 and *limited agreement* as to how this variability influences the marine ecosystems and human activities within the
39 Arabian Gulf, although some ecosystem components (e.g. coral reefs) have been explored to some extent. The mass
40 coral bleaching and mortality associated with 1996 and 1998 was a direct result of the sensitivity of reef-building
41 corals to elevated sea temperatures [Riegl, 2002; Riegl and Piller, 2003], *high confidence*, Box CC-CR). These
42 changes to coral reefs have resulted in a loss fish species that eat invertebrates while herbivorous and planktivorous
43 fish abundances have increased [Riegl, 2002], *medium confidence*). Despite ecosystems there being adapted to some
44 of the highest shallow water temperatures on earth, anthropogenic climate change is driving higher frequencies and
45 intensities of mass coral bleaching and mortality [Riegl *et al.*, 2011]. Other biological changes (e.g. harmful algal
46 blooms and fish kills, [Heil *et al.*, 2001]) have been associated with the increasing sea temperatures of the Arabian
47 Gulf although attribution to increasing temperatures as opposed to other factors (e.g., water quality) is *uncertain*
48 [Bauman *et al.*, 2010; Sheppard *et al.*, 2012].
49
50

51 30.5.3.1.2. *Red Sea*

52
53 Few studies have focused on attributing recent changes in the Red Sea to climate change (including ocean
54 acidification). The Red Sea has warmed by 0.74°C from 1982-2006 [Belkin, 2009; Raitos *et al.*, 2011] although

1 trends over the period from 1950–2009 were not significant ($p > 0.05$, Table 30-2) due to a high degree of variability
2 when longer periods are examined (supplementary material, [Belkin, 2009]. Regional trends within the Red Sea may
3 also differ with at least one other study reporting higher rates of warming for the Central Red Sea (1.5°C [1950–
4 1997, NOAA Extended Reconstructed SST, ERSST, v3b climatology, [Cantin *et al.*, 2010]. Long-term monitoring
5 of coral community structure and size over 20 years has shown that average coral size has declined [*high*
6 *confidence*] and species latitudinal limits may have changed [*moderate confidence*]. The decline in average coral
7 size is ascribed to significant heat-mediated bleaching in 1998, and again in 2010 [Riegl *et al.*, 2012]. The patterns
8 of this decline correlate well with the pattern of heating in the Red Sea [Raitsos *et al.*, 2011] with the biggest
9 changes being seen in the southern part of the Red Sea. Skeletal growth of the long-lived massive coral *Diploastrea*
10 *heliopora* has declined significantly, very likely as a consequence of warming temperatures ($p < 0.05$, *medium*
11 *confidence*).
12

13 Cantin *et al.* [2010] proposed that corals in the central Red Sea will cease to grow by 2070 (*medium confidence*)
14 although this may not hold for all coral species (e.g. *Porites* and *Cyphastrea*; Cantin *et al.*, in review, PLoSOne). For
15 example, an increase in linear extension of *Porites* corals, beginning in the 1980s was recorded in the northern Red
16 Sea [Heiss, 1996], where the present local warming rate is $\sim 0.037^{\circ}\text{C y}^{-1}$, suggesting that these corals are living in
17 sub-optimal (cooler waters) conditions and may still benefit from elevated temperature before reaching their thermal
18 threshold, at which point growth rates would be predicted to decline as they are in many oceans. Riegl and Piller
19 [2003] concluded that coral habitats at moderate depths in the Red Sea might provide important refugia from some
20 aspects of climate change in the future. Silverman *et al.* [2007] quantified the sensitivity of net coral reef ecosystem
21 calcification to changes in carbonate system chemistry (pH, aragonite saturation). Their results demonstrate a strong
22 negative impact of ocean acidification on ecosystem scale calcification and decalcification, and that small changes
23 in carbonate dissolution could have large-scale implications for the long-term persistence of carbonate coral reef
24 systems within the Red Sea [Silverman *et al.*, 2007; Silverman *et al.*, 2009].
25
26

27 30.5.3.1.3. Black Sea

28

29 The surface waters of the Black Sea have increased by 0.96°C from 1982 to 2006 [Belkin, 2009] which is consistent
30 with other studies [Bozkurt and Sen, 2011; Buongiorno Nardelli *et al.*, 2010] *high confidence*). As with other SES,
31 longer data sets do not reveal a significant trend due to large-scale variability prior to 1980 which may be associated
32 with AMO, NAO and other long-term sources of variability (Table 30-2; supplementary material, Belkin, 2009).
33 Buongiorno Nardelli *et al.* [2010] observed that short-term SST variability (week-month) is strongly influenced by
34 interactions with the overlying atmosphere, which itself is strongly influenced by the surrounding land temperatures.
35 Freshwater discharge from rivers draining into the Black Sea has remained more or less constant since the early
36 1960s [Ludwig *et al.*, 2009]. Increased water temperature has steadily eliminated the Cold Intermediate Layer (CIL;
37 with temperatures below 8°C) throughout the Black Sea basin [Oguz *et al.*, 2003], *high confidence*). Reduced water
38 column mixing and upwelling during warmer winter periods has resulted in a reduced supply of nutrients to the
39 upper layers of the Black Sea [Oguz *et al.*, 2003] and expanded areas of low oxygen in the deeper parts of the Black
40 Sea, which is the world's largest anoxic marine basin [Murray *et al.*, 1989], *high confidence*). These changes have
41 coincided with the collapse of fish stocks and the invasion by the ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* in the 1980s [Oguz
42 *et al.*, 2008], while at the same time, inputs of nutrients such as phosphate from the River Danube have decreased
43 strongly since 1992–1993. Environmental perturbations explain the declining levels of primary productivity,
44 phytoplankton, bacterioplankton, and fish stocks in the Black Sea from the mid-1990s [Oguz and Velikova, 2010;
45 Yunev *et al.*, 2007]. The Black Sea system is very dynamic and is strongly affected by non-climate stressors in
46 addition to climate change, making attribution of detected trends to climate change difficult.
47
48

49 30.5.3.1.4. Baltic Sea

50

51 Temperatures in the highly dynamic Baltic Sea have increased substantially since the early 1980s, with increases of
52 1.35°C (1982–2006) being among the highest for SES [Aleksandrov *et al.*, 2009; Belkin, 2009]). This increase is
53 parallel to the increase in the adjacent North Atlantic driven mainly by AMO. Increases of this magnitude are not
54 seen in longer records throughout the Baltic Sea (1861–2001, [Mackenzie and Schiedek, 2007a; b; Mackenzie *et al.*,

2007]; from 1900 to 1998, [Madsen and Hojerslev, 2009]). The salinity of the surface and near bottom waters of the Baltic Sea (e.g. Gdansk Basin, [Aleksandrov et al., 2009]; central Baltic [Fonselius and Valderrama, 2003; Mollmann et al., 2003] decreased from 1975 to 2000, due to changing rainfall and river run-off and a reduction in the pulses of sea water (vital for oxygenation and related chemical changes) from the North Sea through its opening to the North Sea via Kattegat [Conley et al., 2009; Hanninen and Vuorinen, 2011; Samuelsson, 1996] high confidence). There is a strong vertical zonation within the Baltic Sea in terms of the availability of oxygen. The shallow sub-regions of the Baltic are relatively well oxygenated. However, oxygen levels are low in the deeper basins, producing conditions where organisms and ecosystems are exposed to prolonged hypoxia.

The annual biomass of phytoplankton has declined almost threefold in the Baltic Transition Zone (Kattegat, Belt Sea) and Western Baltic Sea since 1978. The decrease in phytoplankton abundance and primary productivity since 1978 is very likely to be a response to increasing sea temperature [Madsen and Hojerslev, 2009], although the decreased nutrient input to the Danish Straits has almost certainly played a role ([Henriksen, 2009] *medium confidence*). Reduced phytoplankton production by increasing sea temperatures is expected to have a negative impact of the productivity of fisheries in the Western Baltic Sea and the transition zone [Chassot et al., 2007]. Decreasing salinity in the Baltic deep basins may also affect zooplankton reproduction, especially of the copepod, *Pseudocalanus acuspes*, contributing to density-dependent decrease in growth of the commercially significant herring and sprat stocks [Mollmann et al., 2003; Möllmann et al., 2005], *high confidence*). The strong relationship between phytoplankton and fish production, and increasing sea temperature, decreasing salinity and other environmental factors, suggests that major changes in fisheries production may occur as sea temperatures increase and the hydrological cycle in the Baltic region is changed (*high confidence*).

A combination of climate-change-induced oceanographic changes (i.e. decreased salinity and increased temperatures) and eutrophication and overfishing have resulted in major structural changes at all trophic levels (particularly, an ecosystem regime shift [Möllmann et al., 2005]) in the deep basins of the Baltic Sea. The strong relationship between primary and secondary production, and oceanography, suggests that major changes in Baltic fisheries production are very likely to occur as temperatures increase and salinities decrease. This has been demonstrated by examples such as that of the commercially important top-predator cod [Lindegren et al., 2010](*medium confidence*).

30.5.3.1.5. Mediterranean Sea

The Mediterranean Sea is strongly linked to the climates of North Africa and Central Europe. SSTs within the Mediterranean SES have increased 0.43°C from 1957 to 2008 (supplementary material, Belkin 2009) although analysis of data from 1950–2009 does not exhibit a significant trend ($p > 0.05$, Table 30-2) due to large fluctuations of SSTs prior to the 1980s. Increasing SST trends have been reported at a number of monitoring sites in the Mediterranean Sea (e.g. [Calvo et al., 2011; Coma et al., 2009; Conversi et al., 2010]. In the western Mediterranean Sea, water temperatures, over the past 30–40 years, have also increased at depth [Bethoux et al., 1990; Rixen et al., 2005; Vargas-Yanez et al., 2010]. Natural sources of variability such as the AMO and NAO, can obscure or accentuate the overall warming trend [Marullo et al., 2011]. Relatively warm episodes in the 1870–1890s, 1930–1940s and since the 1990s, for example, exhibit an influence of the AMO [Kerr, 2000; Moron, 2003]. Reported temperature anomalies in the Mediterranean, often locally manifesting themselves as periods of low wind, increased water column stratification and deepening thermocline, are associated with positive phases of the NAO index [Lejeune et al., 2010; Molinero et al., 2005].

Sea levels have increased rapidly in some areas over the last decades and are also strongly influenced by NAO phases. These rates have been approximately 3.4 mm.yr⁻¹ (1990–2009) in the NW Mediterranean [Calvo et al., 2011], *high confidence*). These influences are reduced when measurements are pooled over longer time-scales resulting in a lower rate of sea level rise [Massuti et al., 2008]. If the positive phase of the NAO is more frequent in the future [Kuzmina et al., 2005; Terray et al., 2004], then the future sea level rise may be slightly suppressed due to atmospheric changes [Jorda et al., 2012]. As temperatures have increased, the Mediterranean has become more saline (+0.035 to 0.040 psu over 1950–2000, [Rixen et al., 2005]) and the length of the stratification period persisted twice as long in 2006 than it did in 1974 [Coma et al., 2009].

1
2 Conditions within the Mediterranean Sea changed abruptly and synchronously with similar changes across the
3 North, Baltic, and Black Seas in the late 1980s [Conversi *et al.*, 2010], which possibly explains the lack of trend in
4 SES Sea surface data when examined over 50-60 years (Table 30-2). These changes in physical conditions
5 (increased temperature, higher sea level pressure, positive NAO index) also coincided with step-changes in the
6 diversity and abundance of zooplankton, decreases in stock abundance of anchovies, and the frequency of red tides
7 and, increases in mucilage outbreaks [Conversi *et al.*, 2010]. Mucilage outbreaks are strongly associated with
8 warmer and more stratified water columns (*high confidence*), and lead to a greater abundance and diversity of
9 marine microbes and potentially disease organisms [Danovaro *et al.*, 2009]. Increasing temperatures are also driving
10 the northward spread of warm-water species (*medium confidence*) such as the sardine, *Sardinella aurita* [Sabates *et al.*,
11 2006; Tsikliras, 2008], and contributed to the fast spread of the coral *Oculina patagonia* [Serrano *et al.*,
12 submitted]. The recent spread of warm-water species that have invaded through the Straits of Gibraltar and through
13 the Suez Canal, into cooler northern areas is leading to “tropicalisation” of Mediterranean fauna [Ben Rais Lasram
14 and Mouillot, 2008; Bianchi, 2007; CIESM, 2008; Galil, 2008; 2011] (*high confidence*). Warming since the end of
15 the 1990s has accelerated the spread of tropical invasive species from the eastern Mediterranean basin [Raitzos *et al.*,
16 2010]

17
18 In addition to general patterns of warming, periods of extreme temperatures have had large-scale impacts on
19 Mediterranean marine ecosystems. Unprecedented mass mortality events that affected at least 25 prominent
20 invertebrate species occurred during the summers of 1999, 2003 and 2006 across hundreds of kilometres of coastline
21 in the NW Mediterranean Sea [Calvo *et al.*, 2011; Cerrano *et al.*, 2000; Crisci *et al.*, 2011; Garrabou *et al.*, 2009]
22 *very high confidence*). Events coincided with either short periods (2-5 days, 2003, 2006) of high sea temperatures
23 (27°C) or longer periods (30-40 days) of modestly high temperatures (24°C, 1999; [Bensoussan *et al.*, 2010; Crisci
24 *et al.*, 2011]). Impacts on marine organisms have been reported in response to the extreme conditions during events
25 such as those in 1999, 2003 and 2006 in the Mediterranean (e.g. gorgonian-corals mortality [Coma *et al.*, 2009],
26 shoot mortality and anomalous flowering of seagrasses [Diaz-Almela *et al.*, 2007; Marba and Duarte, 2010], *high*
27 *confidence*). Increasing sea temperatures are very likely to increase the frequency and intensity of these types of heat
28 stress events (*high confidence*).

29
30 Long-term data series (over several decades) to measure the rate of acidification in the Mediterranean Sea are scarce
31 [Durrieu de Madron *et al.*, 2011]. Recent re-analysis, however, has concluded that the pH of Mediterranean waters
32 has decreased by 0.05-0.14 pH units since the preindustrial period [Luchetta *et al.*, 2010; Touratier and Goyet,
33 2011], *medium confidence*). Even the deepest Mediterranean water is contaminated by anthropogenic CO₂, which
34 the greatest relative changes in pH for an entire water column [Touratier and Goyet, 2011]. Studies that have
35 explored the impact of ocean acidification on the biology and ecology of the Mediterranean Sea are rare although
36 insights have been gained by studying natural CO₂ seeps at Mediterranean sites such as Ischia in Italy [Hall-Spencer
37 *et al.*, 2008]. Major changes to Mediterranean organisms and ecosystems were revealed for high CO₂ environments
38 with calcifying organisms (e.g. molluscs, calcareous algae) being negatively affected while seagrasses and some
39 macroalgae appeared to benefit.

40 41 42 30.5.3.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

43
44 SES are highly vulnerable to changes in global temperature on account of their small volume and landlocked nature.
45 Consequently, SES are *virtually certain* to respond faster than other parts of the ocean (*high confidence*). Risks to
46 ecosystems within SES are *very likely* to increase as water columns become further stratified under increased
47 warming, promoting hypoxia at depth and reducing nutrient supply to the upper water column (*medium evidence*,
48 *high agreement*). The impact of rising temperatures on SES is exacerbated by their vulnerability to other human
49 impacts such as overexploitation, pollution and enhanced run-off from modified coastlines. Due to a mixture of
50 global and local human stressors, key fisheries have undergone fundamental changes in their abundance and
51 distribution over the past 50 years. A major risk exists for SES from projected increases in the frequency of
52 temperature extremes that drive mass mortality events, increasing water column stabilisation leading to reduced
53 mixing, and resulting changes to the distribution and abundance of marine organisms. The vulnerability of marine

1 ecosystems, fisheries and human communities associated with the SES will continue to increase as global
2 temperatures increase.

3
4 There is *very high confidence* that sea temperatures within the five SES will increase further under even moderate
5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP). Under BAU (RCP 8.5; Table 30-4), sea temperatures in the SES are
6 projected to increase by 0.93-1.24°C by 2039 and by 3.45-4.37°C by the end of the century (Table 30-4). The
7 greatest increases are projected for the surface waters of the Baltic Sea (4.26°C) and Arabian Gulf (4.33°C), with
8 lower yet substantial amounts of warming in the Red Sea (3.45°C). The heat content added to these small oceans is
9 *very likely* to increase stratification of the water column, which will reduce the nutrient supply to the upper layers of
10 the water column, reducing primary productivity and driving major changes to the structure and productivity of
11 fisheries. Reduced mixing and ventilation, along with increased microbial metabolism, will *very likely* expand
12 hypoxia and increase the size and number of ‘dead zones’. Changing rainfall intensity is likely to also have strong
13 influences on the physical and chemical conditions within SES, in some cases combining with climate change to
14 transform these areas. These changes are likely to increase the risk of reduced O₂ levels to Baltic and Black Sea
15 ecosystems, which is *very likely* to affect fisheries. Based on responses to temperature extremes seen over the past
16 30 years, these changes will increase the frequency and intensity of impacts arising from heat stress, such as the
17 mass mortality of benthic organisms in the Mediterranean during the summers of 1999, 2003 and 2006, and the
18 Arabian Gulf in 1996 and 1998. Similar projections to those seen in 30.8.4 can be applied to the coral reefs of the
19 Arabian Gulf and the Red Sea, where temperatures are *very likely* to increase above established thresholds for mass
20 coral bleaching and mortality (*high confidence*; Figure 30-12).

21 22 23 **30.5.4. Coastal Boundary Systems**

24
25 The Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS) are highly productive regions, comprising 10.6% of primary production and
26 28.0% of global fisheries production (Table 30-1, Figure 30-1). CBS regions are also bounded by the sub-regions of
27 the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian oceans, except in coastal areas associated with the EBUEs. Within these sub-regions,
28 the CBSs are dominated by powerful currents such as the Kuroshio (Pacific) and the Gulf Stream (Atlantic), and are
29 strongly influenced by monsoons (e.g. Asian-Australian and African monsoons). The CBS includes the marginal
30 seas of the NW Pacific, Indian, Atlantic and comprises Bohai/Yellow Sea, East China Sea, South China Sea and
31 South-east Asia seas (e.g. The Timor, Arafura, Sulu, and northern coast of Australia) in the Pacific, and the Arabian
32 Sea, Somali Current system, East Africa coast, small archipelagic states, Mozambique Channel and Madagascar in
33 the Indian Ocean, and the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Ocean.

34 35 36 **30.5.4.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts**

37
38 Many ecosystems within the CBS are strongly affected by the local activities of often dense coastal human
39 populations. Activities such as the overexploitation of fisheries, unsustainable coastal development and pollution
40 have resulted in the wide-spread degradation of CBS ecosystems [Burke *et al.*, 2002; Burke *et al.*, 2011]. These
41 influences have combined with steadily increasing ocean temperature and acidity to drive major changes to a range
42 of important ecosystems over the past 50 years. Understanding the interactions between climate change and non-
43 climate change drivers is a central part of the detection and attribution process within the CBS.
44 Overall, CBSs have warmed by 0.46-0.67°C from 1955 to 2005 (Table 30-2), although changes within the Gulf of
45 Mexico/Caribbean sub-region were not significant over this period. Key sub-regions within the CBS such as Coral
46 Triangle and Western Indian Ocean have warmed by 0.65 and 0.50°C respectively from 1955-2005 (calculated
47 using data from 1950-2009, Table 30-2). Rates of sea level rise vary from low (2-3 mm year⁻¹, Caribbean) to very
48 high rates (10 mm year⁻¹, SE Asia; 30.3.1.2). Ocean acidification also varies from region to region, influenced by
49 oceanographic and coastal processes (Figure 30-6 A-D, Figure 30-7) which often have a large human component.

30.4.4.1.1. Bohai/Yellow Sea/East China Sea

Bohai/Yellow Sea and East China Sea (ECS) are shallow marginal seas along the edge of the NW Pacific that are strongly influenced by Kuroshio, the East Asian Monsoon (EAM), and major rivers such as Yellow River and Changjiang (Yanktze) River. The Kuroshio intrusion influences the associated marginal seas [Matsuno *et al.*, 2009], providing abundant nutrients which support high levels of primary productivity [Chen *et al.*, 1996; Wong *et al.*, 2001; Wong *et al.*, 2000]. The ecosystems of the ECS are heavily impacted by anthropogenic pressure factors (e.g., overfishing and pollution) which tend to compound the impacts of climate change.

SST within the ECS increased rapidly since the early 1980s [Cai *et al.*, 2011.; Jung, 2008; Lin *et al.*, 2005; Tian *et al.*, 2012]. The largest increases in SST have occurred in the ECS in winter (1.96°C, 1955-2005) and Yellow Sea in summer (1.10°C, 1971-2006 [Cai *et al.*, 2011.]. These changes in SST are closely linked to the weakening of the EAM (e.g. [Cai *et al.*, 2011.; Cai, 2006.; Tang *et al.*, 2009], and increasing warmth of the Kuroshio Current [Qi, 2010; Wu *et al.*, 2012; Zhang *et al.*, 2011]. At the same time, dissolved oxygen has decreased [Jung, 2008; Lin *et al.*, 2005; Qi, 2010] with an associated increase in the size of the hypoxic areas (≤ 60 mmol kg⁻¹) in coastal areas of Yellow Sea/ECS [Jung, 2008; Ning *et al.*, 2011; Tang, 2009].

There is *robust evidence* and *high agreement* that primary productivity, biomass yields and fish capture rates are declining within the ECS [Lin *et al.*, 2005; Tang, 2009; Tang *et al.*, 2003]. There is *medium evidence* and *medium agreement* that these are being driven by climate change and human pressures. Warm-water zooplankton species have expanded northward in the Changjiang River Estuary as water temperatures have increased [Ma *et al.*, 2009]. Fluctuations in herring abundance also appear to closely track SST regime shifts within the Yellow Sea [Tang, 2009]. The proportion of warm water species relative to warm temperate species from plankton to fish species in the Changjiang River Estuary (extending to the south Taiwan Strait) have changed in the past decades [Lin and Yang, 2011; Ma *et al.*, 2009; Zhang *et al.*, 2005]. Meanwhile, the frequency of harmful algal blooms (HAB) and blooms of the Giant Jellyfish (*Nemopile manomurai*) in the offshore area of ECS have increased and have been associated with ocean warming and other factors such as eutrophication [Cai and Tan, 2010; Tang, 2009; Ye and Huang, 2003]. While attribution of these changes to anthropogenic climate change is complicated by the increasing influence of non-climate related human activities, many of these changes are consistent with those expected as sea temperatures increase.

30.5.4.1.2. South China Sea

The South China Sea (SCS) is surrounded by continental areas and a large number of islands, and is connected to the Pacific, ECS, and Sulu Sea by straits such as the Luzon and Taiwan Strait. The region is greatly influenced by cyclones/typhoons, and by the Pearl, Red and Mekong Rivers. The region has a distinct seasonal circulation and is greatly influenced by the southwest monsoon (in summer), the Kuroshio Current and northeast monsoon (in winter). The SCS includes significant commercial fisheries areas and includes coral reefs, mangroves and seagrasses.

The surface waters of the SCS have been warming steadily from 1945-1999 [Li *et al.*, 2002; Liu *et al.*, 2007] with the annual mean SST in the central SCS increasing by 0.92°C (1950-2006) [Cai *et al.*, 2008,], a rate similar to that observed for the entire Pacific CBS from 1955-2005 (calculated using data from 1950-2009, 0.67°C, Table 30-2). Significant freshening in the SCS intermediate layer since the 1960s has been observed [Liu *et al.*, 2007]. The temperature change of the upper layers of the SCS has made a significant contribution to sea level variation which is spatially non-homogeneous and varies in time [Cheng and Qi, 2007; Li *et al.*, 2002].

Identifying a clear climate change impact within the SCS is difficult due to complexity of other factors and their interactions (e.g. local human stressors, and 'natural' climate variability such as EAM, ENSO and PDO). There is *limited evidence* and *medium agreement*, however, that changing sea temperatures have influenced the abundance of phytoplankton, benthic biomass, cephalopod fisheries and the size of demersal trawl catches in northern SCS [Ning *et al.*, 2008]. Coral reefs and mangroves are degrading rapidly as a result of both climate change and non-climate change factors (Box CC-CR)[China-SNAP, 2011]. Elevated SSTs have triggered mass coral bleaching and mortality of coral reefs within the SCS in 1998 and 2007 [Li *et al.*, 2011; Yu *et al.*, 2006]. On the other hand, warming of

1 ocean waters has very likely favourably influenced the establishment of a high latitude, non-carbonate coral
2 community in Daya Bay in the northern SCS, although this community has recently degraded due to local
3 anthropogenic stresses [Chen *et al.*, 2009; Qiu *et al.*, 2010].

6 30.5.4.1.3. Southeast Asian seas

7
8 The South-east Asian Seas (SASs) have a complex island and archipelago domain which interacts with the westward
9 flow of the North Equatorial current and the Indonesian through-flow (Figure 30-1). A large part of this region is
10 referred to as the 'Coral Triangle' [Veron *et al.*, 2009] and is the world's most biologically diverse marine area and
11 includes parts of Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines, Timor L'este, Solomon Islands, and Papua and New Guinea. Sea
12 temperatures increased significantly over the period 1985-2006 [McLeod *et al.*, 2010; Peñaflores *et al.*, 2009] although
13 with considerable spatial variation. Trends examined over longer periods (1955-2005) also show significant
14 warming (+0.65°C, $p < 0.05$; Table 30-2, calculating using data from 1950-2009). Sea level is increasing by 10
15 mm.yr⁻¹ in a significant proportion of this region [Church *et al.*, 2006; Church *et al.*, 2004; Green *et al.*, 2010]. Like
16 other tropical areas in the world, coral reefs within SASs have experienced periods of elevated temperatures which
17 have driven several mass coral bleaching and mortality events since the early 1980s (Figure 30-12), with the most
18 recent occurred during the warm conditions associated with 2010 [Krishnan *et al.*, 2011; McLeod *et al.*, 2010].
19 There is *robust evidence* and *high agreement* that these changes are the result of increasing ocean temperatures and
20 are very likely to be a consequence of anthropogenic climate change (*high confidence*, Box CC-CR; WG1 10.4.1).
21 Calcification rates of some key organisms (e.g., reef-building corals [Tanzil *et al.*, 2009] have slowed over the past
22 two decades with increased sea temperature although the cause remains uncertain due to the possible influence of
23 ocean acidification in these changes. While a large part of the decline in coral reefs has been due to rising local
24 stresses (principally destructive fishing, declining water quality, and overexploitation of key reef species), there is
25 high agreement that projected increases in SST represent a major challenge for these valuable ecosystems [Burke
26 and Maidens, 2004; Burke *et al.*, 2002].

29 30.5.4.1.4. Arabian Sea and Somali Current

30
31 The Arabian Sea and Somali current are relatively productive ocean areas, being strongly influenced by upwelling
32 and the monsoonal system. Wind-generated upwelling enhances primary production in the western Arabian Sea
33 [Prakash and Ramesh, 2007]. Several key fisheries within this region are under escalating pressure from both
34 fishing and climate change. Sea water temperature has increased by 0.18°C and 0.26°C in the Arabian Sea and
35 Somali current, respectively, over the period 1982-2006 (HadSST2, [Belkin, 2009; Rayner *et al.*, 2003], which is
36 consistent with the overall rate of warming of the Western Indian Ocean portion of the CBS from 1955-2005
37 (0.50°C, using data from 1950-2009, Table 30-2). Salinity of surface waters in the Arabian Sea has also increased by
38 0.5-1.0% over the past 60 years (Figure 30-6D) due to increased evaporation from warming seas and contributions
39 from the outflows of the saline Red Sea and Arabian Gulf.

40
41 The aragonite saturation horizon in the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal is now 100 to 200 m shallower than it was in
42 preindustrial times as a result of ocean acidification [Feely *et al.*, 2004]. More than 50% of oxygen minimum zones
43 (OMZs) and dead zones in the world oceans [Diaz and Rosenberg, 2008] occur in the Arabian Sea (Figure 30-8) and
44 Bay of Bengal [Helly and Levin, 2004] where, unlike other sub-regions, OMZs have not expanded since the 1960s
45 [Karstensen *et al.*, 2008]. As in other tropical sub-regions, increasing sea temperatures have increased the frequency
46 of mass coral bleaching and mortality within this region [Goreau *et al.*, 2000; Wilkinson, 2004; Wilkinson and
47 Hodgson, 1999]. Shoaling of the aragonite saturation horizon is likely to affect a range of organisms and processes,
48 such as the depth distribution of pteropods in the western Arabian Sea [Hitchcock *et al.*, 2002; Mohan *et al.*, 2006].
49 The information regarding the impacts of climate change within this region is undeveloped and suggests that
50 important physical, chemical and biological responses to climate change need to be the focus of further
51 investigation.

30.5.4.1.5. East Africa coast and Madagascar

Oceanic conditions within the East Africa and Madagascar region influence on the coastal conditions associated with Kenya, Mozambique, Tanzania, Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, and three archipelagos (Comores, Mauritius and the Seychelles). Like the north-west section of the Indian Ocean, sea temperatures are increasing rapidly (*high confidence*, $p < 0.05$). Changes in surface salinity vary with the location along the East African coastline. Periods of heat stress over the past 20 years has triggered mass coral bleaching and mortality on coral reef ecosystems with within this region [Ateweberhan and McClanahan, 2010; Ateweberhan et al., 2011; McClanahan et al., 2009a; McClanahan et al., 2009b; McClanahan et al., 2009c; McClanahan et al., 2007]. Steadily increasing sea temperatures have also produced anomalous growth rates in long-lived corals such as *Porites* (*high confidence*, $p < 0.05$) [McClanahan et al., 2009b]. Differences in the susceptibility of reef-building corals to stress from rising sea temperatures has also resulted in changes to the composition of coral (*high confidence*, $p < 0.05$, [McClanahan et al., 2007] and benthic fish communities (*high confidence*, $p < 0.05$, [Graham et al., 2008; Pratchett et al., 2011a], which is *very likely* to alter species composition and potentially the productivity of coastal fisheries (*robust evidence, high agreement, high confidence*) [Jury et al., 2010], although there may be a significant lag between the loss of coral communities and the subsequent changes in the abundance and community structure of fish ($p < 0.05$, [Graham et al., 2007]. Attempts to slow these impacts have included the establishment of marine protected areas and changes to fishing management [Cinner et al., 2009; Jury et al., 2010; MacNeil et al., 2010; McClanahan et al., 2008].

30.5.4.1.6. Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea

The Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico form a semi-contained maritime province within the Western Atlantic. These areas are dominated by a range of activities including mineral extraction, fishing and tourism which provide employment and opportunity for over 100 million people who live in coastal areas of the US, Mexico and a range of other Caribbean nations [Adams et al., 2004]. The Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico have warmed by 0.50°C and 0.31°C respectively from 1982 to 2006 [Belkin, 2009; Sherman et al., 2009]. Warming trends are not significant from 1950–2009 (Table 30-2) which may be partly due to warming being spatially heterogeneous and the enclosed nature of this region making it strongly influenced by long-term variability in a similar way to that seen with respect to the SES sub-regions (30.5.3.1). The Caribbean region has experienced a sustained decrease in the aragonite saturation state from 1996 to 2006 [Gledhill et al., 2008]. Sea levels within the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea have increased at the rate of 2–3 mm y^{-1} from 1950 to 2000 [Church et al., 2004; Zervas, 2009].

Understanding influences of climate change on ocean ecosystems in this region is complicated by confounding influence of growing human populations and activities. The recent expansion of the seasonal hypoxic zone has been attributed to nitrogen inputs driven by land management [Donner et al., 2004; Turner and Rabalais, 1994] and changes to river flows, wind patterns, and thermal stratification of Gulf waters, which are likely to increase the size of the Gulf of Mexico “dead zone” [Justic et al., 1996; Justic et al., 2007; Levin et al., 2009; Rabalais et al., 2009; Rabalais et al., 2010]. Coastal pollution and fishing have also had increasing impacts that have potentially interacted with the influence of climate change on ocean ecosystems within this region (WGII’s Ch5, Ch29).

A combination of local and global disturbances has driven the large-scale loss of reef-building corals across the Caribbean Sea since the late 1970s [Gardner et al., 2003; Hughes, 1994]. Record thermal stress in 2005 triggered the largest mass coral bleaching and mortality event on record for the region, damaging coral reefs across hundreds of km² in the eastern Caribbean Sea [Donner et al., 2007; Eakin et al., 2010]. Similar conditions and impacts on coral reefs occurred in 2010. Increasing sea temperatures has also been implicated in the spread of disease organisms in the Caribbean [Harvell et al., 2002b; Harvell et al., 1999; Harvell et al., 2004] and some introduced species [Firth et al., 2011]. As in other sub-regions, pelagic fish species are sensitive to changes in sea temperature and modify their distribution and abundance [Muhling et al., 2011]. Ocean acidification may also be altering patterns of fish recruitment although direct evidence for impacts on Caribbean species is lacking [Dixson et al., 2010; Dixson et al., 2008; Munday et al., 2009].

30.5.4.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

At least 850 million people live within 100 km of CBS regions (i.e. number living within 100 km of coral reefs is 850 million and is therefore a minimum estimate given there are other ecosystems other than coral reefs, *Burke et al.* [2011]) from where they derive a range of benefits from food, coastal protection, cultural services, and income from industries such as fishing and tourism. Marine ecosystems within the CBS are sensitive to increasing sea temperatures (Figure 30-12), although detection and attribution is complicated by the significant influence and interaction with non-climate change stressors (water quality, over-exploitations of fisheries, coastal degradation; Box CC-CR). Warming is *likely* to have changed the primary productivity of ocean waters, placing valuable ecosystems and fisheries at risk within the ECS. Other risks include the expansion of hypoxic conditions and associated dead zones in many parts of CBS. Given the impact on coastal ecosystems and fisheries, these changes are *very likely* to increase the vulnerability of coastal communities throughout the CBS.

Sea temperatures are rapidly increasing within many parts of the CBS ecosystems, which will continue over the next few decades and century. Sea temperatures are projected to change by 0.34–0.50°C in the near-term (by 2039) and by 0.23 – 0.74°C in the long-term (by 2099) under the lowest RCP scenario (RCP2.6). Under BAU RCP8.5, CBS sea temperatures are projected to increase 0.62–0.85°C by 2039 and 2.44 – 3.32°C by 2099 (Table 30-4). Given the large-scale impacts (e.g. mass coral bleaching and mortality events) have occurred in response to much smaller changes in the past over the CBS regions (0.10–0.67°C from 1955 to 2005, Table 30-2), the projected changes of 2.44 – 3.32°C by 2099 are *very likely* to have large-scale and negative impacts on structure and function of many CBS ecosystems (Figure 30-12). It is *virtually certain* that fishery composition will change with *robust evidence* and *high agreement* that catch rates and productivity of many fisheries will be *very likely* to decrease as waters warm, acidify and stratify, and as crucial habitat associated with ecosystems such as coral reefs degrades. These changes are *very likely* to increase the vulnerability of millions of people who live in coastal communities and depend directly on fisheries and other ecological goods and services.

It is *very likely* that coral reef ecosystems will not survive changes in sea temperature beyond an additional increase of 1°C (Box CC-CR; Figure 30-12). Combining the known sensitivity of coral reefs within the Caribbean and Coral Triangle sub-regions [*Hoegh-Guldberg*, 1999; *Strong et al.*, 1997; *Strong et al.*, 2011], with the exposure to higher temperatures that are projected under medium (RCP4.5) to high (RCP8.5) scenarios, reveals that both coral reef rich regions are *virtually certain* to experience levels of thermal stress that cause coral bleaching every 1–2 years by the mid to late part of this century (*robust evidence, high levels of agreement, very high confidence*, Figure 30-5 A,B; Figure 30-12A,B). The frequency of mass mortality events (DHM > 5; Figure 30-11 A,C) climbs towards events that occur every 1–2 years by mid to late of this century under low to high climate change scenarios (*robust evidence, high levels of agreement, very high confidence*, [*Donner et al.*, 2005; *Frieler et al.*, 2012; *Hoegh-Guldberg*, 1999]). Mass mortality events that impact coral reefs will result in changes to community composition in the short-term (2010–2039) [*Adjeroud et al.*, 2009; *Berumen and Pratchett*, 2006] and a continuing downward trend in reef-building coral stocks in the longer term [*Baker et al.*, 2008; *Bruno and Selig*, 2007; *Gardner et al.*, 2003].

[INSERT FIGURE 30-12 HERE]

Figure 30-12: Annual maximum proportions of reef pixels with Degree Heating Months (Donner et al. 2007; DHM) ≥ 1 (coral bleaching) and DHM ≥ 5 (bleaching across 100% of affected areas with significant mortality, Eakin et al. 2010) for each of the six coral regions (Figure 30-3) have been depicted as bar graphs for the period 1870–2009. This part of the graph is derived from the HadISST 1.1 data set. The black line plotted on top of the bar graphs is the maximum annual area value for each decade over the period 1870–2009. This value is continued through 2010–2099 using CMIP-5 data and splits into the four Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5). DHMs were produced for each of the four RCPs using the ensembles of CMIP models. From these global maps of DHMs the annual percentage of grid cells with DHM ≥ 1 and DHM ≥ 5 were calculated for each coral region. These data were then grouped into decades from which the maximum annual proportions were derived. The plotted lines for 2010–2099 are the average of these maximum proportion values for each RCP. Monthly SST anomalies are derived using a 1985–2000 maximum monthly mean (MMM) climatology derived in the calculations for Figure 30-4. This was done separately for HadISST 1.1 and each of the CMIP-5 models and each of the four RCPs, at each grid cell for each region. DHMs are then derived by adding up the monthly anomalies using a 4 month rolling sum.]

30.5.5. Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems

The Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE) includes the California, Peru/Humboldt, Canary/NW Africa, and Benguela. They are highly productive sub-regions involving primary productivity that may exceed $1,000 \text{ g C m}^{-2} \text{ y}^{-1}$. Although these provinces comprise <2% of the world ocean area, they contribute nearly 7% of marine primary production (Table 30-1, Figure 30-1) and more than 20% of the world's capture fisheries [Pauly and Christensen, 1995], which are dominated by planktivorous sardine, anchovy, and horse/jack mackerel, and piscivorous benthic-fish such as hake. This level of productivity is a result of large-scale atmospheric pressure gradients and wind systems which advect surface waters offshore (Box 30-1), which are then replaced with cold, nutrient-rich waters upwelled from depth into coastal euphotic zones [Chavez, 2011; Chavez and Messie, 2009; Chavez et al., 2011]. At the same time, upwelling waters also have high concentrations of CO_2 as well as low pH and reduced concentrations of oxygen, trends that are likely to increase as atmospheric CO_2 increases [Feely et al., 2008; Gruber, 2011]. Nutrient input stimulates primary production from phytoplankton blooms that are transferred to mid and upper trophic levels, resulting in substantial fish, seabird and marine mammal populations. As a result, EBUEs are considered "hotspots" of biodiversity [Block et al., 2011].

30.5.5.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

The historical importance of EBUE fisheries has resulted in extensive studies of their coupled climate-ecosystem dynamics (e.g. California Current). Decadal variability poses challenges to the detection and attribution of changes within the EBUEs to climate change although there are a number of long-term studies that have been able to provide insight into the patterns of change and their causes. Like other ocean sub-regions, EBUEs are projected to warm under climate change, experiencing increased stratification as well as periods of intensified upwelling, and altered wind fields as westerly winds shift polewards. However, cooling is also predicted for some EBUEs, resulting from the intensification of wind-driven upwelling [Bakun, 1990]. There is *limited* agreement on a broad response by EBUEs to climate change over past decades with considerable variability in warming and cooling both within and among systems [Burrows et al., 2011; Demarcq, 2009], see 30.3.1.1 Table 30-2). The California and Canary Currents have warmed by 0.61 and 0.45°C ($p \leq 0.05$, 1950-2009; Table 30-2) respectively, while there has been no significant change in the temperature of the surface waters of the Benguela and Humboldt Currents since from 1950-2009 ($p > 0.05$, Table 30-2). These trends match shorter term trends (or lack of trends) for EBUEs using Pathfinder version 5 data (Table 1, [Demarcq, 2009]). These differences between EBUEs are *likely* to be the result of differences in the influence of long-term variability and the specific responses of coastal wind systems to warming (Figure 30-6A) although an analysis of wind data over the same period did not pick up clear trends [Demarcq, 2009].

How climate change is likely to influence ocean upwelling is central to resolving ecosystem and fishery responses within each EBUE. There is considerable debate, however, as to whether or not climate change will drive an intensification of upwelling (e.g. [Bakun et al., 2010; Narayan et al., 2010]) in all regions. Discussion of the various hypotheses for how climate change is likely to affect coastal upwelling is presented in Box 30-1. EBUEs are also areas of naturally low pH and high CO_2 concentrations due to upwelling, and consequently may be vulnerable to ocean acidification and its synergistic impacts. A full understanding of the impacts of ocean acidification is discussed elsewhere (Box CC-OA; 6.2.2, 6.3.4, [Kroeker et al., 2013], WG1 6.4).

30.5.5.1.1. Canary Current

Part of the North Atlantic STG, the Canary Current extends from northern Morocco southwestward to the North Atlantic Equatorial Current. It is linked with the Portugal Current (which is sometimes considered part of the Canary Current) upstream and extends downstream to the Atlantic Equatorial Current. The coastal upwelling system, however, is limited to a narrow belt along the Saharan west coast to the coast of Guinea, with the most intense upwelling centrally, along the coast of Mauretania (15-20°N) and Morocco (21-26°N). Total fish catches, comprising mainly coastal pelagic sardines, sardinellas, anchovies and mackerel, have fluctuated around 2 million

1 tons.yr⁻¹ since the 1970s (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/27.aspx>). Contrasting with the other EBUEs, fishing
2 productivity is modest, probably due to the legacy of uncontrolled fishing in the 1960s [Aristegui et al., 2009].
3

4 Most observations suggest that the Canary current is warming at both local [Demarcq, 2009] and regional [Belkin,
5 2009] scales since the early 1980s with analysis of HadSST 1.1 data from 1950-2009 indicating warming of 0.45°C
6 from 1955 to 2005 (p<0.05; Table 30-2) with a 20% and 45% decrease in the strength of upwelling in winter and
7 summer respectively from 1967 to 2006 [Gómez-Gesteira et al., 2008]. This is consistent with a decrease in wind
8 strength over the past 60 years (Figure 30-6A), which reduces the upwelling and nutrient concentrations, and the
9 supply of iron-laden dust from the Sahara [Alonso-Pérez et al., 2011]. There is *medium evidence* and *agreement* that
10 primary production in the Canary Current has decreased over the past two decades [Aristegui et al., 2009; Demarcq,
11 2009], Table 1) contrasting trends apparent of nearby region of NW Spain [Bode et al., 2011]. Satellite chlorophyll
12 records (SeaWiifs, MODIS) are relatively short, making it difficult to distinguish longer-term patterns of variability
13 from the influence of climate change (*low confidence*) [Henson et al., 2010]. There is also substantial interannual to
14 decadal-scale variability in the fish catches in this system, and catch trends (1950-2007), which is not entirely
15 consistent with these patterns of change in temperature, upwelling, or nutrient supply [Aristegui et al., 2009;
16 Zeeberg et al., 2008].
17
18

19 30.5.5.1.2. Benguela Current 20

21 The Benguela Current originates from the eastward-flowing, cold South Atlantic Current, flows northward along the
22 African southwest coast, and is bounded north and south by the warm-water Angola and Agulhas Currents,
23 respectively. Upwelling is strongest and most persistent toward the center of the system in the Lüderitz-Orange
24 River upwelling cell [Hutchings et al., 2009]. Fish catch reached a peak in the late 1970s at 2.8 million tons.yr⁻¹
25 (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/29/1.aspx>), before declining to around 1 million tons.yr⁻¹ (present) as a combined
26 result of overfishing and inter-decadal environmental variability [Cury and Shannon, 2004; Heymans et al., 2004;
27 Hutchings et al., 2009]. Commercial fisheries currently comprise sardine, anchovy and horse mackerel, and hake.
28

29 Most research in the Benguela Current has focused on fisheries and oceanography, with little emphasis on climate
30 change. As with the other EBUEs, strong inter-annual and inter-decadal variability in physical oceanography make
31 the detection and attribution of biophysical trends to climate change difficult. Nevertheless, physical conditions of
32 the Benguela are highly sensitive to climate variability over a range of scales, and especially to atmospheric
33 teleconnections that alter local wind stress [Hutchings et al., 2009; Leduc et al., 2010; Richter et al., 2010; Rouault
34 et al., 2010]). Consequently, there is *medium agreement* that the Benguela system will change as a result of climate
35 change [Demarcq, 2009].
36

37 There is no significant trend in the temperature of the surface waters of the Benguela Current from 1950 to 2009 (p
38 > 0.05; Table 30-2) although shorter records show a decrease in the temperature of the south-central Benguela
39 (0.35–0.55 °C.decade⁻¹ [Rouault et al., 2010] or the whole Benguela region (total decrease of 0.24°C, Belkin [2009]).
40 These differences between short versus long records indicate the substantial influence of long-term variability on the
41 Benguela system, reflected by the index of variability shown in Table 30-2. Information on other potential climate-
42 change impacts within the Benguela is sparse. Sea-level rise is similar to the global mean, although it has not been
43 measured rigorously within the Benguela [Veitch, 2007]. Although upwelling water in the northern and southern
44 portions of the Benguela exhibits elevated and suppressed pCO₂, respectively [Santana-Casiano et al., 2009]), the
45 consequences of changing upwelling intensity remain poorly explored with respect to ocean acidification. Finally,
46 while periodic hypoxic events in the Benguela are driven largely by natural advective processes, these may be
47 exacerbated by future climate change [Bakun et al., 2010; Monteiro et al., 2008].
48

49 Despite its apparent sensitivity to environmental variability, there is no published evidence from the Benguela
50 EBUE that attributes marine ecological impacts to climate change with any degree of confidence [Poloczanska et
51 al., 2013]. For example, pelagic fish [Roy et al., 2007], benthic crustaceans [Cockcroft et al., 2008] and seabirds
52 [Crawford et al., 2008] have demonstrated general eastward range shifts around the Cape of Good Hope. Although
53 these may be associated with increased upwelling along the South African south coast, specific studies that attribute
54 these changes to anthropogenic climate change are lacking.

30.5.5.1.3. California Current

The California Current spans ~23° of latitude from central Baja California, Mexico, to central British Columbia, linking the North Pacific Current (Westwind Drift) with the North Equatorial and Kuroshio currents, to form the North Pacific Gyre. High productivity driven by advective transport and upwelling [Checkley and Barth, 2009; Chelton *et al.*, 1982; Hickey, 1979] supports well-studied ecosystems and fisheries. Fish catch data from the California Current since 1950 is about 0.6 million tons.yr⁻¹ (<http://www.searoundus.org/lme/3.aspx>) which makes it the lowest catch of the four EBUEs. However, a major fraction of the catches is on one higher trophic level than in the other EBUEs, i.e. more on piscivores than planktivores. Sardine (~47,000 metric tons.yr⁻¹) and squid (~65,000 metric tons.yr⁻¹) dominated the commercial catch of lower trophic level fisheries in the California Current (2000–2009) while anchovy contributed only ~10,000 metric tons.yr⁻¹. Further north, Pacific Hake and salmonids dominate the higher trophic-level fisheries. The ecosystem supports the foraging and reproductive activities of 2-6 million seabirds from around 100 species [Briggs and Chu, 1987]. Marine mammals are diverse and relatively abundant, including recovering populations of Humpback whales, among others [Barlow *et al.*, 2008].

The average temperature of the California Current has warmed by 0.61°C from 1955 to 2005 (1.1, $p < 0.05$, Table 30-2) and from 0.14 to 0.80°C (1985-2007, [Demarcq, 2009]). Like other EBUEs, the California Current is characterised by large-scale inter-annual and inter-decadal climate-ecosystem variability [Chavez *et al.*, 2003; Checkley and Barth, 2009; Hare and Mantua, 2000; McGowan *et al.*, 1998]. During an El Niño, coastally-trapped Kelvin waves from the tropics deepen the thermocline, thereby severely reducing upwelling and increasing ocean temperatures from California to Washington [King *et al.*, 2011]. Atmospheric teleconnections to the tropical Pacific alter wind stress and coastal upwelling. Therefore, the ENSO is intimately linked with Bakun's (1990) upwelling intensification hypothesis (Box 30-1). Inter-decadal variability in the California Current stems from variability in the Pacific-North America pattern [Overland *et al.*, 2010], which is influenced by the PDO [Mantua *et al.*, 1997] and the NPGO [Di Lorenzo *et al.*, 2008]. The major effects of the PDO and NPGO appear north of 39°N [Di Lorenzo *et al.*, 2008; Menge *et al.*, 2009].

Increasing upwelling has implications for productivity which is driven primarily by “bottom-up” trophic mechanisms [Fleeger *et al.*, 2006; Ware and Thomson, 2005], with upwelling, transport, and chlorophyll concentrations showing strong interannual couplings. These, in turn, influence trophic transfer up the food chain, affecting zooplankton [Hooff and Peterson, 2006; Keister *et al.*, 2011], forage fish [Brodeur *et al.*, 2008], seabirds [Abraham and Sydeman, 2004; Ainley *et al.*, 1995], and marine mammals [Barlow *et al.*, 2008; Thompson *et al.*, 2012]. Ecosystem dynamics are therefore sensitive to and may be strongly masked or accentuated by natural variability. For instance, the distribution for many species of larval fish in the Californian Current is strongly related to natural variability. However, many species are also moving polewards over long time-spans, an observation which is consistent with observed warming in the region [Hsieh *et al.*, 2009].

There is *robust evidence* that the California Current has experienced a decrease in the number of upwelling events (23-40%) while the duration of each upwelling event has increased such that the overall magnitude of upwelling events has increased from 1967 to 2010 [Iles *et al.*, 2012], which is consistent with changes expected under climate change [Iles *et al.*, 2012]. Oxygen concentrations have also undergone large and consistent decreases from 1984–2006 throughout the California current, with the largest relative decreases occurring below the thermocline (21% at 300 m). The hypoxic boundary layer (≤ 60 mmol kg⁻¹) has also shoaled up to 90 m in some regions [Bograd *et al.*, 2008]. These changes are consistent with the increased input of organic carbon into deeper layers from enhanced productivity, which stimulates microbial activity and results in the drawdown of oxygen [Bakun *et al.*, 2010]. These changes are likely to reduce the available habitat for key benthic communities as well as fish and other mobile species [Stramma *et al.*, 2012]. Increasing microbial activity will also increase the partial pressure of CO₂, decreasing pH and the carbonate chemistry of seawater. Together with the shoaling of the saturation horizon, these changes have increased the incidence of undersaturated, low pH and corrosive water flowing onto portions of the continental shelf (40-120 m, [Feely *et al.*, 2008] with consequences for industries such as the shellfish aquaculture industry [Barton *et al.*, 2012].

30.5.5.1.4. Humboldt Current

The Humboldt Current is the largest of the four EBUEs, covering an area larger than the other three combined. It comprises the eastern edge of South Pacific Gyre, linking the northern part of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current with the Pacific South Equatorial Current. Although the primary productivity per unit area is modest compared to that of the other EBUEs, the Humboldt Current system has very high levels of fish production. Current catches are in line with a long-term average (since 1960s) of 8 million tons.yr⁻¹ (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/13/1.aspx>) although decadal-scale variations range from 2.5 to 13 million tons.yr⁻¹. While the anchoveta currently contributes 80% of the total catch, they alternate with sardines on a multi-decadal scale, with their dynamics mediated by the approach and retreat of subtropical waters to and from the coast [*Alheit and Bakun, 2010*] in a cycle that does not appear to be due to anthropogenic climate change. Thus, from the late 1970s to early 1990s, sardines were more important [*Chavez et al., 2003*]. The other major commercial fish species are jack mackerel among the pelagic fish, and hake among the demersal fish.

The Humboldt Current has not shown a warming trend in SST over the last 60 years (Table 30-2) which is consistent other data sets (1982-2006, HadISST1.1, [*Belkin, 2009*]; 1985-2007, Pathfinder [*Demarcq, 2009*]). Wind speed has increased in the central portions of the Humboldt Current although wind has decreased in its southern and northern sections (Figure 30-6A, [*Demarcq, 2009*]). The lack of a consistent warming signal may be due to the strong influence of adjacent ENSO activity, which may be exerting opposing drivers on upwelling which (if they intensify) would decrease temperatures.

Primary production is suppressed during warm El-Niño events and amplified during cooler La-Niña phases. These changes affect primary production that propagates through to higher trophic levels [*Chavez et al., 2003; Tam et al., 2008; Taylor et al., 2008*]. However, in addition to the trophic impacts, there is also a significant thermal impact directly on organisms, which varies depending on thermal adaptation window for each species. A 37-year zooplankton time series for the coast of Peru showed no persistent trend in abundance and diversity [*Ayón et al., 2004*], although observed shifts coincided with the shifts in the regional SST. As for the other EBUEs, there is lack of studies that have rigorously attempted to detect and attribute changes to anthropogenic climate change, although at least one study [*Gutierrez et al., 2011*] provides additional evidence that the northern Humboldt Current has cooled (due to upwelling intensification) since the 1950s, a trend matched by increasing primary production. This is not entirely consistent with the lack of significant change over the period from 1950-2009 (Table 30-2). Nevertheless, these relationships are likely to be complex in their origin, especially in their sensitivity to the long-term changes associated with ENSO and PDO.

30.5.5.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

There is *robust evidence and high agreement* that EBUEs are vulnerable to changes that influence the intensity of currents, upwelling and mixing (i.e. SST, wind strength and direction), oxygen content, ocean chemistry, and the supply of organic carbon to deep offshore locations. Extent to which particular EBUEs are vulnerable to these factors depends on their location [*Gruber, 2011*] (Figure 3) and other factors such as other sources of nutrient input and fishing pressure [*Bakun et al., 2010*]. This complex interplay between regional and global drivers means that our understanding of how factors such as upwelling within the EBUEs are likely to respond to further climate change is uncertain (Box 30-1).

In the GCM ensembles examined (Table 30-3), modest rates of warming (0.22 – 0.91°C) occur within the four EBUEs, with the differences between the four RCP models examined being minimal in the near term (2010-2039) and range from 0.22°C to 0.93°C. By the end of the century, however, EBUE temperatures range from 0.07°C to 1.02°C warmer than today under RCP 2.6, and 2.52°C to 3.51°C under RCP8.5 (Table 30-4). These high temperatures have the potential to increase stratification of the water column and substantially reduce overall mixing in some areas and sometimes. Contrary to this, is the potential strengthening of coastal wind systems which would intensify upwelling and stimulate primary productivity through the increased injection of nutrients into the photic zone within the EBUEs (Box 30-1). [*Garreaud and Falvey [2009]*] explored how wind stress along the South

1 American coast would change by 2100 under B2 and A2 IPCC scenarios. Using an ensemble of 15 coupled
2 atmosphere–ocean Global Circulation Models (GCMs), upwelling favorable southerly wind systems along the
3 subtropical coast of South America increased, extending and strengthening conditions required for upwelling.
4

5 Changes in the intensity of upwelling within the EBUEs are *very likely* to drive fundamental changes to the
6 abundance, distribution and viability of their resident biota although their nature and direction is *uncertain*. In some
7 cases, large-scale decreases in primary productivity and dependent fisheries are projected to occur for EBUEs
8 [Blanchard *et al.*, 2012] while other projections question the strong connection between primary productivity and
9 fisheries production [Aristegui *et al.*, 2009]. Increased upwelling intensity also has potential disadvantages. Elevated
10 primary productivity may lead to decreasing trophic transfer efficiency, thus increasing the amount of organic
11 carbon exported to the seabed (Figure 30-16), where it is *virtually certain* to increase microbial respiration and
12 hence increase oxygen stress [Bakun *et al.*, 2010; Weeks *et al.*, 2002]. Increased wind stress may also increase
13 turbulence, breaking up food concentrations (affecting trophic transfer), or causing excessive offshore advection,
14 which could remove plankton from shelf habitats.
15

16 The central issue for the EBUEs is therefore whether or not upwelling will intensify, and if so, whether the
17 detrimental impacts of upwelling intensification on O₂ and CO₂ will outweigh its benefits to primary production and
18 associated fisheries. These changes need to be considered together with the many other changes that are *likely*. As
19 projected atmospheric CO₂ concentrations increase, upwelling waters will become increasingly corrosive (*very high*
20 *confidence*). Although there is substantial evidence from other systems that these changes are likely to impact the
21 biota of EBUEs, there are many uncertainties.
22
23

24 30.5.6. Subtropical Gyres

25
26 Subtropical gyres (STG) dominate the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Oceans and consist of large stable water masses
27 that circulate clockwise (northern hemisphere) and anticlockwise (southern hemisphere) due to the Coriolis Effect
28 (Figure 30-1, Figure 30-13A). The oligotrophic areas at the core of the STGs represent one of the largest habitats on
29 Earth, contributing 21.2% of the ocean primary productivity and 8.3% of the global fish catch (Table 30-1). A
30 number of small island nations are found within this region. While many of the observed changes within these
31 nations have been described in previous chapters, region-wide issues and impacts are discussed here given the strong
32 linkages between ocean and coastal issues (e.g. Chapters 5 and 29).
33
34

35 30.5.6.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

36
37 The central portions of the STG are oligotrophic (Figure 30-13A). Temperatures within the STGs of the North
38 Pacific (NPAC), South Pacific (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE), North Atlantic (NATL) and South Atlantic (SATL)
39 have increased at rates of 0.024, 0.0236, 0.0322, 0.0248, and 0.0266°C.yr⁻¹ from 1998 to 2010 respectively
40 [Signorini and McClain, 2012](Figure 30-13B). This is consistent with changes observed from 1955 to 2005 (0.21-
41 0.53°C, Table 30-2). Salinity has decreased across the North and South Pacific STGs (Figure 30-6D; WGI 3.3.3.1),
42 consistent with warmer sea temperatures and an intensification of the hydrological cycle [Boyer, 2005].
43

44 It is *very likely* that the tropical gyres in the North and South Pacific have expanded since 1993 (*high confidence*),
45 with these changes being *as likely as not* consequences of changes in wind forcing and long-term variability (WG1
46 3.6.3). Chlorophyll levels have decreased in NPAC, IOCE and NATL by 9%, 12% and 11%, respectively over and
47 above the inherent seasonal and interannual variability from 1998 to 2010 [Vantrepotte and Melin, 2011] Figure 30-
48 13 C). Chlorophyll levels did not change statistically in the remaining two gyres (SPAC and SATL; which has been
49 confirmed for SPAC by [Lee and McPhaden, 2010; Lee *et al.*, 2010]). Further, over the period 1998-2007, median
50 cell diameter of key species of phytoplankton exhibited statistically significant linear declines of about 2% in the
51 North and South Pacific, and 4% in the North Atlantic Ocean [Polovina and Woodworth, 2012]. Changes in
52 chlorophyll and primary productivity in these sub-regions have been noted before [Gregg *et al.*, 2005; Polovina *et*
53 *al.*, 2008] and are influenced by seasonal and longer term sources of variability (e.g. ENSO, PDO, 6.3.1, Figure 6-
54 10). These changes represent a significant expansion of the world's most unproductive waters, although caution must

1 be exercised given the limitations of satellite detection methods (6.2, 6.3) and the shortness of records relative to
2 longer-term patterns of climate variability. There is *high confidence* that changes that reduce the vertical transport of
3 nutrients into the euphotic zone (e.g. decreased wind speed, increasing surface temperatures and stratification) will
4 reduce the rate of primary productivity and hence fisheries.

5
6 [INSERT FIGURE 30-13 HERE

7 Figure 30-13: A. Map of SeaWiFS chl-a climatology. The white polygons define the sub-regions that were analyzed
8 and represent the major sub-regions considered as sub-tropical gyres by Signorini and McClain (2012). B. Time
9 series of anomalies in chl-a and B. Sea Surface Temperature SST for STGs in North Pacific (NPAC), South Pacific
10 (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE) North Atlantic (NATL) and South Atlantic (SATL) Oceans.]
11
12

13 30.5.6.1.1. Pacific Ocean STGs

14
15 Pacific climate is heavily influenced by the position of the Inter-tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) and the South
16 Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ), which are part of the ascending branch of the Hadley circulation. These features
17 are also strongly influenced by inter-annual to inter-decadal climate patterns of variability including the ENSO and
18 PDO. The current understanding of how ENSO and PDO are likely to change as average global temperatures
19 increase is *uncertain* [Collins *et al.*, 2010], WG1 12.4.4.2). The position of both ITCZ and SPCZ vary seasonally
20 and with influences such as ENSO [Lough *et al.*, 2011], with a northward migration during the northern hemisphere
21 summer and a southward migration during the southern hemisphere summer. These changes determine the timing
22 and extent of the wet and dry seasons in SPAC and NPAC sub-regions, along with the West Pacific Monsoon
23 [Ganachaud *et al.*, 2011]. Tropical cyclones are prominent in the Pacific (particularly the western Pacific), and CBS
24 sub-regions between 10°-30° north and south of the equator, although the associated storm systems may
25 occasionally reach higher latitudes. Spatial patterns of cyclones vary with ENSO, spreading out from the Coral Sea
26 to the Marquesas Islands during El Niño and contracting back to the Coral Sea, New Caledonia and Vanuatu during
27 La Niña [Lough *et al.*, 2011]. Historically, there has been almost twice as many land falling tropical cyclones during
28 La Niña as opposed to El Niño years off the East coast of Australia, with a declining trend in the number of severe
29 tropical cyclones from 0.45 per year in the early 1870s to 0.17 per year in recent times [Callaghan and Power,
30 2011].
31

32 The Pacific Ocean underwent an abrupt shift to warmer sea temperatures in the mid-1970s as a result of both natural
33 (e.g. PDO) and climate forcing [Meehl *et al.*, 2009] (*high confidence*). This change coincided with a similarly sharp
34 change in rainfall observed across the Pacific [Griffiths *et al.*, 2003], especially from 150-180°W. Countries such as
35 the Cook Islands, Tonga, Samoa and American Samoa and Fiji tend to experience drought conditions as the SPCZ
36 (with cooler sea temperatures) moves toward the north-east during El Niño (*moderate confidence*). The opposite is
37 true during La Niña conditions. The impact of changing rainfall on the countries of the Pacific STGs discussed in
38 greater detail elsewhere (5.3.2.5, 5.3.2.6, 29.3.2.2, Table 29-1). While these changes are due to different phases of
39 long-term variability in the Pacific, they illustrate the ramifications and sensitivity of the Pacific to changes in
40 climate change.
41

42 Elevated sea temperatures within the Pacific Ocean have increased the frequency of widespread mass coral
43 bleaching and mortality since the early 1980s [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Donner *et al.*, 2010; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999;
44 Hoegh-Guldberg and Salvat, 1995; Mumby *et al.*, 2001]. There are few if any scientific records of mass coral
45 bleaching and mortality prior to this period [Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. Rates of decline in coral cover on coastal coral
46 reef ecosystems range between 0.5 and 2.0% per year depending on the location within the Indo Pacific region
47 [Bruno and Selig, 2007; De'ath *et al.*, 2012; Hughes *et al.*, 2011; Sweatman *et al.*, 2011]. The reasons for this
48 decline are complex and involve non-climate change related factors (e.g. coastal pollution, overfishing) as well as
49 global warming and possibly acidification. A recent comprehensive analysis of the impacts of coral bleaching and
50 mortality concluded "that bleaching episodes have resulted in catastrophic loss of coral reefs in some locations, and
51 have changed coral community structure in many others, with a potentially critical influence on the maintenance of
52 biodiversity in the marine tropics" [Baker *et al.*, 2008]. Increasing sea levels have also caused changes in seagrass
53 and mangrove systems. Gilman *et al.* [2007] found a reduction in mangrove area with sea level rise, with the
54 observed mean landward recession of three mangrove areas over four decades being 25, 64, and 72 mm.yr⁻¹, 12-37

1 times faster than the observed rate of sea-level rise. Significant interactions exist between climate change and coastal
2 development, where migration shoreward depends on the extent to which coastlines have been modified or barriers
3 to successful migration have been established.

4
5 Reduced ocean productivity of the STGs [Sarmiento *et al.*, 2004; Signorini and McClain, 2012] reduces the flow of
6 energy to higher trophic levels, such as those of pelagic fish and sharks [Le Borgne *et al.*, 2011]. The distribution
7 and abundance of fisheries stock such as tuna is also sensitive to changes in sea temperature and hence long-term
8 variability such as ENSO and PDO. The redistribution of tuna in the Western central equatorial region has been
9 related to the position of the oceanic convergence zones, where the warm pool meets the cold tongue of the Pacific.
10 These changes have been reliably reproduced by population models that use temperature as a driver of the
11 distribution and abundance of tuna [Lehodey *et al.*, 1997; Lehodey *et al.*, 2006].

14 30.5.6.1.2. Indian Ocean STG

15
16 Like the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean plays a crucial role in the global weather patterns with teleconnections
17 throughout Africa, Australasia, Asia and the Americas (e.g. [Clark *et al.*, 2000; Manhique *et al.*, 2011; Meehl and
18 Arblaster, 2011; Nakamura *et al.*, 2011]). Increasing sea level, temperature, storm distribution and intensity, and
19 changing ocean chemistry set to influence the broad range of physical, chemical and biological aspects of the Indian
20 Ocean. Coral reef ecosystems in the Indian Ocean gyre system were heavily impacted by record positive sea
21 temperature anomalies seen in the southern hemisphere February-April 1998 [Ateweberhan *et al.*, 2011] *robust*
22 *evidence, high agreement, high confidence*). Coral cover across the Indian Ocean region has declined from 37-39%
23 coral cover in the period 1987 to 1997 to approximately 22% coral cover (1999-2000). Responses to the
24 anomalously hot conditions in 1998 varied between sub-regions, with the central Indian Ocean islands (Maldives,
25 Seychelles, Chagos, and Lakshadweep) experiencing major decreases coral cover from 40 to 53% (1977 to 1997) to
26 7% (1999-2000) after the 1998 event (*high confidence*, [Ateweberhan *et al.*, 2011]). Coral reefs lining islands in
27 southern India and Sri Lanka experienced similar decreases in coral cover (45% to 13%). Islands in the South West
28 Indian ocean (Comoros, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mayotte, Reunion, and Rodrigues) experienced much lower
29 impacts (44%, 1977-1997 to 40%, 1999-2000). Recovery from these impacts has been variable with sites such as
30 those around the central Indian Ocean islands exhibiting fairly slow recovery (13% by 2001-2005) while those
31 around southern India and Sri Lanka showing much higher rates (achieving a mean coral cover 37% by 2001-2005;
32 [Ateweberhan *et al.*, 2011]). These impacts on key reef-building species are likely to drive major changes in the
33 abundance and composition of fish populations in coastal areas, and affect other ecosystem services that are
34 important for underpinning tourism and coastal protection (Box CC-CR).

35
36 Pelagic fisheries that involve tuna and other pelagic species are very valuable to many small island states within the
37 Indian Ocean (Chapter 29). As with Pacific pelagic fisheries, the distribution and abundance of pelagic fisheries in
38 the Indian Ocean is greatly influenced by sea temperature. The anomalously high sea temperatures of 1997-98
39 (leading to deep mixed layer anomalies) coincided with anomalously low primary production in the Western Indian
40 Ocean and a major shift in tuna stocks within the Indian Ocean [Menard *et al.*, 2007; Robinson *et al.*, 2010], *high*
41 *confidence*). Fishing grounds in the Western Indian Ocean were deserted and fishing fleets underwent a massive
42 shift toward the eastern basin, which is unprecedented for the tuna fishery. As a result of these changes, many
43 countries throughout the Indian Ocean lost significant tuna related revenue. In the case of the Seychelles in 1998,
44 direct, indirect and induced economic effects of the tuna industry expenditure declined by 58, 26 and 35%,
45 respectively [Robinson *et al.*, 2010]. Observations over the period 1991 to 2007 reveal interactions between depth of
46 the mixed layer and depressed chlorophyll concentrations. In 2007, tuna fishing revenue was again reduced by
47 strong surface warming, the deepening of the mixed layer, and associated with modest reduction in primary
48 productivity. These trends highlight the overall vulnerability of tuna fishing countries to climate change, which is
49 similar for many other countries in the other major oceans of the world.

30.5.6.1.3. Atlantic Ocean STGs

The SST have increased within the STGs of the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 30-13, [Belkin, 2009; Signorini and McClain, 2012]. The strength of surface winds has also declined over a large portion of the STGs in the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 30-6A, *high confidence*). These changes have influenced the distribution of key fishery species as well the ecology of coral reefs in Bermuda [Baker et al., 2008; Wilkinson and Hodgson, 1999] and in the eastern Caribbean [Eakin et al., 2010]. Small island nations such as Bermuda depend on coral reefs for fisheries and tourism and are vulnerable to further increases in sea temperature that cause mass coral bleaching and mortality (Box CC-CR; Figure 30-12). As with the other STGs, phytoplankton communities and pelagic fish stocks are sensitive to temperature changes that have occurred over the past several decades. Observations to the changes have enabled models to be developed which have a high degree of accuracy in projecting the distribution and abundance of these elements within the Atlantic region generally [Cheung et al., 2011].

30.5.6.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

The vast STGs of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian oceans are responsive to increasing temperature which is *very likely* to increase water column stratification which is *likely* to reduce surface concentrations of nutrients, and consequently, primary productivity (*medium confidence*). Warming is projected to continue (Table 30-4), with substantial increases in the risk and vulnerability associated with systems that have been observed to change so far (*high confidence*; Figure 30-12). Under RCP2.6, the temperatures of the STGs are likely to increase by 0.20-0.55°C warmer in the near term (2010-2039) and between 0.00-0.87°C by the end of the century (Table 30-4). Under RCP8.5, however, surface temperatures of the world's STGs are projected to be 0.49-0.90°C warmer in the near term (2010-2039) and 2.05-3.44°C warmer by the end of the century (Table 30-4). These changes in temperature are *very likely* to increase water column stability, reduce the depth of the mixed layer, and influence key parameters such as nutrient availability and oxygen concentrations. It is *uncertain* how longer term sources of variability such as ENSO and PDO will change and ultimately influence these trends.

The world's most oligotrophic ocean sub-regions will continue to expand over coming decades with consequences for ecosystem services such as gas exchange, fisheries and carbon sequestration if a large part of recent changes have an origin in climate change. Polovina et al. [2011] explored this question for the North Pacific using a climate model that included a coupled ocean biogeochemical component to investigate potential changes under an SRES A2 scenario (~RCP 6.0 – 8.5). Model projections demonstrated that the STG expanded by approximately 30% by 2100, driven by the northward drift of the mid-latitude westerlies and enhanced stratification of the water column. The expansion of the STG occurred at the expense of the equatorial upwelling and other regions within the North Pacific. The total primary production and fish catch of the new enlarged STG is projected to increase by 26% although primary production per area declined slightly [Polovina et al., 2011].

Understanding how storm frequency and intensity is likely to change represents a significant question for many countries within the STGs. Projections of increasing sea temperature are *likely* to change the behavior of tropical cyclones. At the same time, the maximum wind speed and rainfall associated with cyclones is *likely* to increase, although future trends in cyclones and severe storms are *very likely* to vary from region to region (WG1 Box 14.2). Patterns such as “temporal clustering” can have a strong influence on the impact of tropical cyclones on ecosystems such as coral reefs [Mumby et al., 2011], although how these patterns are likely to change within the STG is uncertain at this point. There is, however, *medium to high confidence* that an intensifying hydrological cycle is likely to increase precipitation in many areas (WG1 2.6.3, 14.2.5), although longer droughts are also expected in other STGs (*medium confidence*). Improving our understanding of how weather systems associated with features such as the South Pacific Convergence Zone (14.3.1.2) are likely to vary is critical to climate change adaptation of a large number of nations associated with the STGs. Developing an understanding of how water temperature, climate systems such as SPCZ and ITCZ, climate change, and long-term cycles such as ENSO interact will be essential in this regard.

The impacts of projected sea temperatures on the frequency of coral bleaching and mortality within two key sub-regions within the STG are outlined in Box CC-CR and Figure 30-12. As with other sub-regions dominated by coral

1 reefs, mass coral bleaching and mortality becomes an annual risk under all scenarios, with mass mortality events
2 beginning to occur every 1-2 years by 2100 (Box CC-CR, Figure 30-12). Coral dominated reef ecosystems (areas
3 with more than 30% coral cover) are *very likely* disappear under these circumstances by the mid to late part of this
4 century [Bell *et al.*, 2013a; Donner *et al.*, 2005; Dove *et al.*, 2013; Frieler *et al.*, 2012]. The loss of substantial coral
5 communities has implications for the three-dimensional structure of coral reefs (Figure 30-12; Box CC-CR), and the
6 role of the latter as habitat for organisms such as fish [Bell *et al.*, 2013a; Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011; Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*,
7 2011b; Pratchett *et al.*, 2011a]. The impacts of increasing sea temperature can be exacerbated by increasing
8 ocean acidification with potential impacts on calcification [Doney *et al.*, 2009; Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007;
9 Kleypas *et al.*, 1999] *medium confidence*), reef metabolism and community calcification [Dove *et al.*, 2013], and
10 other key ecological processes [Munday *et al.*, 2009; Portner *et al.*, 2007; Portner *et al.*, 2001], 6.2.2.4.4). Ocean pH
11 within the STGs will continue to decrease as atmospheric carbon dioxide increases, bringing pH within the STGs to
12 7.7 (800 ppm) and 7.9 (450 ppm, Figure 30-7A; Box CC-OA). Aragonite saturation states will decrease to around
13 1.6 (800 ppm,) and 3.3 (450 ppm, Figure 30-7B). Decreasing carbonate ion situations and saturation states pose
14 serious risks to other marine calcifiers such as encrusting coralline algae, coccolithophores, and a range of
15 invertebrates [Doney *et al.*, 2009; Feely *et al.*, 2009]. Increasing sea temperatures and sea level are also likely to
16 influence other coastal ecosystems (e.g. mangroves, seagrass meadows) in the Pacific although significant gaps and
17 uncertainties exist (6.4.1.2.2, 29.3.1.4, [Waycott *et al.*, 2007]. There is *medium confidence* that many of the negative
18 consequences for coral reefs, mangroves and seagrass meadows are *likely* to have negative consequences for
19 dependent coastal fisheries (through destruction of habitat) and tourism industries [Bell *et al.*, 2011; Pratchett *et al.*,
20 2011a; Pratchett *et al.*, 2011b] Table 29.3, WGII Ch29, *medium confidence*).

21
22 Changes to sea temperature also lead to changes in the distribution of key pelagic fisheries such as Skipjack Tuna
23 (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), Yellowfin Tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), Big-eye Tuna (*T. obesus*) and South Pacific Albacore
24 Tuna (*T. alalunga*), which make up the majority of key fisheries in the Pacific Ocean. Changes in the distribution
25 and recruitment in response to changes in sea temperature as result of ENSO demonstrate a close association of
26 pelagic fish stocks and water temperature. As a result, populations of key pelagic fishery species are projected to
27 move many hundreds of km east from where they are today [Lehodey *et al.*, 2008; Lehodey *et al.*, 2010; Lehodey
28 *et al.*, 2011], *high confidence*) with implications for income, industry and food security across multiple Pacific Island
29 nations [Bell *et al.*, 2011; Cheung *et al.*, 2010; McIlgorm *et al.*, 2010], 7.4.2.1, Table 29.2., Table 29.3, *high*
30 *confidence*). Our understanding of the impacts of reduced oxygen on pelagic fish populations is uncertain although
31 there is a *high agreement* on the potential physiological impacts (6.3.3). Those species that are intolerant to hypoxia,
32 such as tuna, will have their depth range compressed, which may reduce their vulnerability to being caught
33 (positively) and overall fisheries habitat and productivity (negatively, [Stramma *et al.*, 2010; Stramma *et al.*, 2011];
34 *high confidence*). Despite the importance of these potential changes, our understanding of the full range of impacts
35 is limited at this point.

36
37 The shift in habitat for top predators in the Pacific was examined by Hazen *et al.* [2012] who used tracking data
38 from 23 marine species and associated environmental variables to predict increases and decreases of up to 35% in
39 core habitat for many species within the Pacific. Potential habitat contracted for Blue Whales, Salmon Sharks,
40 Loggerhead Turtles, Blue Shark and Make Sharks, while potential habitat expanded for Sooty Shearwaters, Black
41 Footed Albatross, Leatherback Turtles, White Sharks, Elephant Seals, Albacore, Bluefin and Yellowfin Tuna
42 [Hazen *et al.*, 2012]. These directional changes represents an opportunity to participate and apply anticipate change
43 and to apply large-scale management strategies to preserve these valuable species.

44 45 46 **30.5.7. Deep Sea (>1000 m)**

47
48 Assessments of the influence of climate change on the deep sea are challenging due to difficulty of access and
49 scarcity of long-term, comprehensive observations [Smith *et al.*, 2009]. The size of this habitat is also vast, covering
50 well over 60% of the earth's surface and stretching from top of the mid-oceanic ridges to bottom of deep ocean
51 trenches. The fossil record in marine sediments reveals that the deep ocean environment has undergone large
52 changes due to climate change in the past [Knoll and Fischer, 2011]. The paleo-skeletal record shows it is the rate,
53 not simply magnitude, of climate change (temperature, oxygen and carbon dioxide) that is critical to marine life. The
54 rate of change today in key parameters *very likely* exceeds that of other major events in Earth history. Two primary

1 time scales are of interest. The first is the slow rate (century scale) of ocean circulation and mixing and consequently
2 the slow rate at which deep-sea ecosystems experience physical climate change. The second is the rapid rate at
3 which organic matter enters the deep ocean from primary productivity generated at surface of the ocean, which
4 represents a critical food supply to deep-sea animals [Smith *et al.*, 2009; Smith *et al.*, 2008]. Since the upper ocean is
5 currently experiencing warming, increased stratification, and changing productivity (WG1 3.2.2) there is evidence
6 (*medium confidence*) of impacts on quite different time scales between the slow warming at depth and the more
7 rapidly changing (decreasing/increasing) food supply to deep-sea animals that falls from above.

10 30.5.7.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

11
12 The greatest rate of change of temperature is occurring in the upper 700 m of the ocean (WG 1 3.2, *very high*
13 *confidence*), although smaller yet significant changes are occurring at depth. The deep-sea environment is typically
14 cold (~ 1-4°C) although abyssal temperatures in SES can be higher (e.g. Mediterranean ~12°C, Red Sea ~22°C). In
15 the latter case, deep-sea populations can thrive in these environments as well, illustrating the variety of temperature
16 conditions that differing species of abyssal life have adapted to. Individual species, however, are typically
17 constrained within a narrow thermal and oxygen-demand window of tolerance [Portner, 2010] and therefore it is
18 *very likely* that major shifts in the distribution of deep-sea species will occur. Warming over multiple decades has
19 been observed below 700 m [Levitus *et al.*, 2005; Levitus *et al.*, 2009], with warming being minimal at mid-range
20 depths (2000-3000 m), and increasing towards the sea floor in some sub-regions (e.g. Southern Ocean) (WGI Ch3).
21 For the deep Atlantic Ocean, the mean age of deep-waters (mean time since last exposure to the atmosphere) is ~250
22 years; the oldest deep waters of the Pacific Ocean are >1,000 years old. The patterns of ocean circulation are clearly
23 revealed by the penetration of tracers and the fossil-fuel CO₂ signal itself into the abyss [Sabine *et al.*, 2004]; the
24 time scale for full equilibration of deep ocean waters and their ecosystems with modern warming and CO₂ levels is
25 many centuries [Wunsch and Heimbach, 2008].

26
27 Temperature accounts for ~86% of the variance in the export of organic matter to the deep sea (*moderate*
28 *confidence*) [Laws *et al.*, 2000]. Consequently, upper-ocean warming will (*medium confidence*) reduce the export of
29 organic matter to the deep sea, impacting the distribution and abundance of deep sea organisms and associated food
30 webs and ecosystem processes [Smith Jr and Kaufmann, 1999; Smith *et al.*, 2008]. Most organic matter entering the
31 deep ocean is recycled by microbial systems at relatively shallow depths [Buesseler *et al.*, 2007], at rates which are
32 temperature dependent. Upper ocean warming will increase the rate of sub-surface decomposition of organic matter
33 (*high confidence*), thus intensifying the intermediate depth oxygen-minimum zones [Stramma *et al.*, 2008; Stramma
34 *et al.*, 2010] and reducing food supply to the abyssal ocean.

35
36 Quantifying these effects is difficult since complex ecosystem responses are likely and information is sparse. Food
37 supply to depths below the euphotic zone is about 20% of net primary productivity. The vast majority of this is
38 recycled by microbes at depths shallower than 1,000. The net result is that with warming of the upper ocean food
39 supply to the deep sea will decrease. If the temperature dependence assumed by models such as that of Laws *et al.*
40 [2000] is correct, then warming of the ocean basins by 2.5°C (Table 30-4) would reduce the fraction exported to the
41 deep sea by about 5%. Warming of intermediate waters will increase respiration at mid-water depths. The
42 temperature dependence of mid-water respiration rates is not well known, but is *likely (moderate confidence)* to be
43 similar to microbial rates in environments such as soils and sediments with a Q₁₀ of about 2.5 [Thamdrup *et al.*,
44 1998]. This suggests that a reduction in food supply to the deep sea from 20% to 16% of global net primary
45 production (7.2 Gt C yr⁻¹) could occur (*medium confidence*) under a 2.5°C warming of the upper ocean. The
46 impacts of climate change on other deep sea communities such as hydrothermal vent ecosystems are unknown [Van
47 Dover, 2012].

48
49 The oxygen concentrations of the deep areas of the Ocean are decreasing [Helm *et al.*, 2011b; Karstensen *et al.*,
50 2008; Keeling *et al.*, 2010; Stramma *et al.*, 2008]. The largest signals occur at intermediate water depths shallower
51 than 1,000 m [Nakanowatari *et al.*, 2007; Whitney *et al.*, 2007], but some waters >1,000 m depth are also
52 experiencing decline [Falkowski *et al.*, 2011; Jenkins, 2008]. The quantity of dissolved oxygen will be reduced with
53 ocean warming due to direct effects on solubility (*high confidence*) with these effects being widely distributed
54 [Shaffer *et al.* 2009]. It is also *virtually certain* that metabolic rates of all animals and microbial respiration rates will

1 increase with temperature [Brown *et al.*, 2004]. Thus, increased microbial activity and reduced oxygen solubility at
2 higher temperatures will have additive impacts on the decline of oxygen (*high confidence*). Deep-sea waters have
3 relatively high pO₂ due to the thermodynamic effects of pressure, and also from low microbial consumption rates
4 associated with the small supply of organic matter. Oxygen concentrations will be less well oxygenated at mid
5 depths as compared to deepest sites within the ocean which experience the highest pO₂ on Earth due to the very high
6 pressures (*very high confidence*).
7

8 Increasing deep water under-saturation for calcite and aragonite will impact carbonate shell formation and
9 dissolution as has happened many times in Earth's past ([Zeebe and Ridgwell, 2011](*high confidence*). Some cold-
10 water deep-sea corals (reported down to 3,500m) already exist in waters under-saturated with respect to aragonite
11 [Lundsten *et al.*, 2009]. These corals will face reduced calcification and growth rates from decreased food supply
12 and altered seawater carbonate concentrations and pH (*high confidence*) [Guinotte *et al.*, 2006].
13
14

15 *30.5.7.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities*

16

17 Rising atmospheric CO₂ poses a risk to deep-water communities through increasing temperature, and decreasing
18 oxygen, carbonate chemistry, and pH (*high confidence*). The resulting changes to the flow of organic carbon to some
19 parts of the deep ocean (e.g. STGs) are very likely to impact deep-ocean ecosystems (*medium confidence*). Changes
20 in temperature and the supply of organic carbon from surface waters are likely to interact and increase the risk of
21 impacts to deep-ocean ecosystems. Changes in temperature, oxygen, and CO₂ may also increase the vulnerability of
22 the daily vertical migration of mid-water populations. As with the deep sea generally, there is a need to fill in the
23 substantial gaps that exist in our knowledge and understanding of the world's largest habitat and its responses to
24 rapid anthropogenic climate change.
25
26

27 *30.5.8. Detection and Attribution of Climate Change Impacts with Confidence Levels*

28

29 The preceding analysis has identified a wide range of physical, chemical and ecological components that have
30 changes over the decades and the last century. In some cases, confidence in both the detection and attribution of the
31 changes to climate change is high. In other cases, confidence varies in both elements leading to lower levels of
32 certainty surrounding whether or not specific changes can be attributed to anthropogenic climate change. Figure 30-
33 14 summarises a number of examples from the Ocean as a region together with the degree of confidence in the
34 detection and attribution steps. Physical and chemical changes such as ocean warming and acidification, confidence
35 is extremely high that changes are being detected and they are due to climate change. Several ecological responses
36 also fall in the upper corner such as changes in the distribution of marine plants and animals, and with respect to
37 climate change driving more intense and frequent mass coral bleaching and mortality events. Other areas are of
38 lower confidence, either because the detection of changes has been difficult (e.g. field evidence of declining
39 calcification) yet models are in strong agreement that there should be a relationship, or where confidence is high
40 when it comes to detection yet our models are in conflict (e.g. wind-driven upwelling). This analysis is further
41 explored in Ch18.
42

43 [INSERT FIGURE 30-14 HERE

44 Figure 30-14: Expert assessment of degree of confidence in detection and attribution across sub-regions and
45 processes (based on evidence explored throughout Chapter 30).]
46
47

48 **30.6. Sectoral Impacts, Adaptation, and Mitigation Responses**

49

50 The Ocean supports numerous sectors, many of which have been discussed in previous regional chapters of this
51 assessment. Discussion here is restricted to economic, environmental and social sectors that have a direct relevance
52 to the Ocean such as fisheries, tourism, shipping, oil and gas, maritime security, and renewable energy, as well as
53 sectors that have significant non-market values such as ecosystem goods and services. The impacts of climate
54 change on ocean sectors will be mediated through simultaneous changes in multiple environmental and ecological

1 variables (Figure 30-15). Many climate change impacts can be avoided, reduced or delayed by mitigation, yet both
2 short-term and longer-term adaptation are necessary to address impacts that result from warming, even under the
3 lowest stabilization scenarios assessed.

4
5 [INSERT FIGURE 30-15 HERE

6 Figure 30-15: A. Summary of regional impacts and opportunities associated with climate change on the world's
7 ocean region. B. Example of changes occurring within fisheries across the Ocean.]

8
9 Sectoral approaches dominate resource management in the Ocean (i.e. shipping tends to be treated in isolation from
10 fishing within an area), yet cumulative and interactive effects of individual stressors are known to be ubiquitous and
11 substantial [Crain *et al.*, 2008]. Climate change consistently emerges as a dominant stressor in regional to global-
12 scale assessments [Halpern and Floeter, 2008; Halpern *et al.*, 2010; Halpern *et al.*, 2009a; Halpern *et al.*, 2009b;
13 Halpern *et al.*, 2009c; Selkoe *et al.*, 2009], but land-based pollution, commercial fishing, invasive species, and
14 commercial activities such as shipping all rank high in many places around the world, especially coastal waters
15 [Halpern *et al.*, 2010; Halpern *et al.*, 2009a]. Such cumulative effects pose challenges to managing for the full suite
16 of stressors to marine systems, but also present opportunities where mitigating a few key stressors can potentially
17 dramatically improve overall ecosystem condition (e.g. [Halpern *et al.*, 2010]). The latter has often been seen as a
18 potential strategy for reducing climate impacts on marine ecosystems by increasing ecosystem resilience, thus
19 buying time while the core issue of reducing greenhouse gas emissions is tackled [Hughes *et al.*, 2003].

20 21 22 **30.6.1. Natural Ecosystem Services**

23
24 Human welfare is highly dependent on ecosystem services provided by the Ocean. Many of these services are
25 provided from coastal and shelf areas, and are consequently addressed in other chapters. Oceans contribute
26 provisioning (e.g. food, raw materials; see 30.6.3.1), regulating (e.g. gas exchange, nutrient recycling, carbon
27 storage, climate regulation, water flux), supporting (e.g. habitat, genetic diversity) and cultural (e.g. recreational,
28 spiritual) services [Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005]. The accumulating evidence fundamental ecosystem
29 services within the ocean are shifting rapidly should be of major concern, especially with respect to the ability of
30 regulating and supporting ecosystem services to underpin current and future human population demands [Rockstrom
31 *et al.*, 2009].

32
33 Supporting, regulating and cultural ecosystem services tend to transcend the immediate demands placed on
34 provisioning services, and are difficult to value in formal economic terms due to their complexity, problems such as
35 double counting and the value of non-market goods and services arising from marine ecosystems generally
36 [Beaudoin and Pendleton, 2012; Fu *et al.*, 2011]. Pursuing a formal valuation of ecological services from the Ocean,
37 however, has the potential to provide adaptation options for stimulating more effective governance, regulation and
38 ocean policy while at the same time potentially improving the management of these often vulnerable services
39 through the development of market mechanisms and incentives [Beaudoin and Pendleton, 2012]. Other strategies
40 have involved placing larger areas of the ocean under management in order to protect and maintain the health and
41 function of ocean ecosystems [Agardy *et al.*, 2011; Edgar, 2011; Game *et al.*, 2009]. The planetary scale changes
42 that are currently occurring, however, require concerted international action on the fundamental drivers of change
43 (anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions) otherwise many of the proposed adaptation options will fail.

44
45 Adaptation strategies that reduce the impact of climate change on ocean ecosystems and their services include
46 managing local factors not related to climate change. Overfishing, pollution, deteriorating water quality, and habitat
47 loss often interact with climate change to produce greater effects than if each were to occur on their own (i.e.
48 producing synergistic interactions). Coral reefs, for example, will recover three times faster from mass coral
49 bleaching and mortality if healthy populations of herbivorous fish are maintained [Hughes *et al.*, 2003], indicating
50 that controlling overfishing will help maintain coral-dominated reef systems while the international community
51 reduces the emissions of greenhouse gases and stabilises global temperature. In a similar way, 'Blue carbon'
52 provides opportunities for mitigation and by extension to other ecosystems services, adaptation. Blue carbon is
53 defined as the organic carbon trapped and stored within marine ecosystems such as phytoplankton, mangrove,
54 seagrass and salt marsh ecosystems. Destroying and removing these ecosystems exposes organic carbon to the

1 atmosphere, leading to the oxidation and release into the atmosphere. Combining data on global area, land-use
2 conversion rates and near surface carbon stocks for marshes, mangroves and seagrass meadows, *Pendleton et al.*
3 [2012] revealed that the destruction of these three ecosystems was equivalent to 3-19% of the emissions generated
4 by deforestation globally with economic damages estimated to be US\$6-42 billion annually. In driving the
5 preservation of coastal ecosystems, strategies involving Blue Carbon and other strategies can also enhance
6 adaptation against sea level rise and storm damage, as well as maintaining habitat for fisheries species. The current
7 understanding of Blue Carbon is uncertain given limited knowledge, methodologies and policies for measuring and
8 implementing blue carbon strategies.
9

10 11 **30.6.2. Economic Sectors**

12 13 *30.6.2.1. Fisheries*

14
15 Capture fisheries and aquaculture supplied the world with 148 million tonnes of fish and shellfish in 2010. This
16 production was valued at US\$217.5 billion, and supplied 18.8 kg of protein-rich food per person in 2011 [FAO,
17 2012]. The world's oceans provided 64% of the total world fisheries in 2011. Production from marine aquaculture
18 increased from 16 million tonnes in 2006 to 18 million tonnes in 2010 whereas marine capture fisheries declined
19 over the same period from 80 to 77 million tonnes per year [FAO, 2012]. The significance of marine capture fisheries
20 is also illustrated powerfully by the number of people engaged in small-scale marine fisheries in developing
21 countries. These small-scale fisheries account for 28 million of the ~80 million tonnes of fish caught from the ocean,
22 and provide jobs for more than 47 million people – about 12.5 million fishers and another 34.5 million people
23 engaged in post-harvest activities [Mills et al., 2011].
24

25 The stagnation of marine capture fisheries production is attributed to full exploitation of 60% of the world's
26 fisheries, and overexploitation of another 30% of fisheries [FAO, 2012]. The main problems with industrial fisheries
27 include illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing; ineffective implementation of monitoring, control and
28 surveillance and overcapacity in fishing fleets [World Bank/FAO, 2008; FAO, 2012]. Such problems are being
29 progressively addressed in several developed and developing countries [Hilborn; 2007; Worm et al., 2009][Pitcher
30 et al., 2009], where investments have been made in stock assessment, strong management and application of the
31 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries and the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management.
32

33 A different governance approach is needed in most cases for small-scale fisheries, which are often characterised by
34 large numbers of politically weak fishers operating from decentralized localities, poor governance and insufficient
35 data to monitor catches effectively [Kurien and Willmann, 2009; Cochrane et al. 2011; Pomeroy and Andrew,
36 2011]. For these fisheries, management that aims to avoid further depletion of overfished stocks is likely to be more
37 appropriate in the short term than management aimed at maximising sustainable production. These aims can be
38 achieved through (1) 'primary fisheries management', which uses simple harvest controls (e.g. size limits, closed
39 seasons and areas, gear restrictions and protection of spawning aggregations) to avoid irreversible damage to stocks
40 in the face of uncertainty [Cochrane et al. 2011], and (2) investing in the social capital and institutions needed for
41 communities and governments to manage small-scale marine fisheries [Hall et al., 2013; Pomeroy and Andrew,
42 2011].
43

44 Changes to sea temperature and other factors as a result of anthropogenic climate change is generating new
45 challenges for fisheries as coastal and oceanic environments experience the loss of habitat, the spread of disease and
46 invading species, and changes in the availability of food. There is *medium evidence* and *robust agreement* that these
47 changes will change both the nature of fisheries and their ability to provide food and protein for hundreds of millions
48 of people. These risks for ecosystems and fisheries vary from region to region (Figure 30-15, Chapter 7), with
49 potential increases in fisheries production over the short term at high latitudes, and potential decreases at lower
50 latitudes.
51

52 The challenges of optimising the economic and social benefits of both industrial and small-scale marine fisheries,
53 which already include strategies to adapt to climatic variability [Salinger et al., 2013], are now made more complex
54 by climate change [Cochrane et al., 2009; Brander, 2010; 2013]. Nevertheless, vulnerability assessments have

1 identified practical adaptations to assist enterprises, communities and households to reduce the risks from climate
2 change and capitalise on the opportunities. The diversity of these adaptation options, and the policies needed to
3 support them, are illustrated by the following examples.

6 30.6.2.1.1. *Tropical fisheries based on top predators*

8 Fisheries for Skipjack, Yellowfin, Big-eye and Albacore Tuna provide substantial economic and social benefits to
9 the people of Small Island Developing States (SIDS). For example, tuna fishing license fees contribute substantially
10 (up to 40%) to the government revenue of several Pacific Island nations [Gillett, 2009; Bell *et al.*, 2013b]. Tuna
11 fishing and processing operations also contribute up to 25% of gross domestic product in some of these nations and
12 employ over 12,000 people [Gillett, 2009; Bell *et al.*, 2013b]. Considerable economic benefits are also derived from
13 fisheries for top pelagic predators in the Indian and Atlantic oceans [Bell *et al.*, 2013b; FAO, 2012]. Increasing sea
14 temperatures and changing patterns of upwelling are projected to cause shifts in the distribution and abundance of
15 pelagic top predator fish stocks (30.5.4, 30.5.5), with potential to create ‘winners’ and ‘losers’ among island
16 economies as catches of the trans-boundary tuna stocks change within their exclusive economic zones [Bell *et al.*,
17 2013b].

18
19 A number of practical adaptation options and supporting policies to minimize the risks and maximize the
20 opportunities associated with the projected changes in distribution of the abundant Skipjack Tuna in the tropical
21 Pacific have been identified [Bell *et al.*, 2011; Bell *et al.*, 2013a](Table 30-5). These adaptation and policy options
22 include: (1) full implementation of the regional ‘vessel day scheme’ designed to distribute the economic benefits
23 from the resource in the face of climatic variability, and other schemes to control fishing effort in subtropical areas;
24 (2) strategies for diversifying the supply of fish for canneries in the west of the region as tuna move progressively
25 east; (3) continued effective fisheries management of all tuna species; (4) energy efficiency programs to assist
26 domestic fleets to cope with increasing fuel costs and the possible need to fish further from port; (5) the eventual
27 restructuring of regional fisheries management organizations to help coordinate management measures across the
28 entire tropical Pacific; and (6) provision of operational-level catch and effort data from all industrial fishing
29 operations to improve models for projecting redistribution of tuna stocks during climate change [Salinger *et al.*
30 2013].

31
32 [INSERT TABLE 30-5 HERE

33 Table 30-5: Examples of priority adaptation options and supporting policies to assist Pacific Island countries and
34 territories to minimize the threats of climate change to the socio-economic benefits derived from fisheries and
35 aquaculture, and to maximize the opportunities. These measures are classified as ‘win-win’ (W-W) adaptations,
36 which address other drivers of the sector in the short term and climate change in the long term, or ‘lose-win’ (L-W)
37 adaptations, where benefits exceed costs in the short term but accrue under longer-term climate change (Modified
38 from Bell *et al.* 2013a).]

39
40 Other adaptation options and policies have been recommended to increase access to tuna caught by industrial fleets
41 for people in rapidly-growing urban centers. These options center on amending licensing conditions to ensure that
42 sufficient high-quality tuna and by-catch are landed locally to provide the large quantities of fish needed for food
43 security in Pacific Island nations [Bell *et al.*, 2011; Bell *et al.*, 2013a]. Similar adaptation options and policy
44 responses are expected to be relevant to the challenges faced by tuna fisheries in the tropical and subtropical Indian
45 and Atlantic oceans.

48 30.6.2.1.2. *Coral reef fisheries*

49
50 Coral reefs provide habitats for a wide range of harvested fish and invertebrate species. Despite their importance to
51 many developing countries, these ecosystems are under serious pressure from human activities that include
52 deteriorating coastal water quality, sedimentation, ocean warming and acidification (30.3, 30.5, 7.2.13, Box CC-
53 CR). These pressures are translating into a steady decline in live coral cover which is very likely to continue over the
54 coming decades, even where integrated coastal zone management is practiced well. For example, coral losses around

1 Pacific Islands are projected to be as high as 75% by 2050 [Bell *et al.*, 2013a]. Even under the most optimistic
2 projections (a 50% loss of coral by 2050), changes to state of coral reefs (Box CC-CR; Figure 30-12) are *very likely*
3 to reduce the availability of associated fish and invertebrates that support many of the coastal fisheries in the tropics
4 (*high confidence*). In the Pacific, the productivity of coral reef fisheries has been projected to decrease by at least
5 20% by 2050, which is also likely to occur in other coral reef areas globally given the similar and growing amounts
6 of stress in these other regions (Table 30-2, 30.4). Other economic activities based on coral reef species, e.g. pearl
7 farming, may also be impacted by changing sea temperature and ocean chemistry. Survival and growth of wild spat
8 used to supply the pearl oysters for farms in Polynesia could decline as shells are weakened by lower aragonite
9 concentrations [Bell *et al.*, 2011]. Reduced availability of aragonite may also affect pearl quality [Welladsen *et al.*,
10 2010].

11
12 Adaptation options and policies for building the resilience of coral reef fisheries to climate change suggested for the
13 tropical Pacific include: (1) strengthening the management of catchment vegetation to improve water quality along
14 coastlines; (2) reducing direct damage to coral reefs; (3) maintaining connectivity of coral reefs with mangrove and
15 seagrass habitats; (4) sustaining and diversifying the catch of coral reef fish to maintain their replenishment
16 potential; and (5) transferring fishing effort from coral reefs to near-shore Skipjack and Yellowfin Tuna resources by
17 installing anchored fish aggregating devices close to shore [Bell *et al.*, 2011, 2013a] (Table 30-5). These adaptation
18 options and policies represent a ‘no regrets’ strategy in that they provide benefits for coral reef fisheries and fishers
19 irrespective of the impacts of climate change.

20 21 22 30.6.2.1.3. Northern Hemisphere HLSBS fisheries

23
24 The high latitude fisheries in the northern hemisphere span from around 30/35 °N to 60°N in the North Pacific and
25 80 °N in the North Atlantic covering a wide range of thermal habitats from subtropical/temperate species to
26 boreal/arctic species. The characteristics of these HLSBS environments as well as warming trends are outlined in
27 30.5.1 and Table 30-4. As a result of 30-years increase in temperature (Table 30-2; [Belkin, 2009; Sherman *et al.*,
28 2009], there has been a boost in fish stocks in high latitude fisheries in the northern hemisphere, particularly in the
29 Norwegian spring-spawning herring which recovered from nearly extinction caused by a combination overfishing
30 and cooler climate during the 1960s [Toreesen and Østvedt, 2000]. The major part of high-latitude fish stocks,
31 pelagic as well as demersal, are boreal species located north of 50°N. Climate change is projected to increase high
32 latitude plankton production and displace zooplankton and fish species poleward. As a combined result of these
33 changes future, the abundance of fish (particularly boreal species) may increase in the northernmost part of the high
34 latitude region [Cheung *et al.*, 2011] although moderately in some regions.

35
36 Both demersal and pelagic fish have shown considerable variation in abundance and distribution with climate
37 fluctuation and climate change, but the changes in distribution and migration of the pelagic fishes are considerably
38 larger. These changes have increased tensions leading to what many consider the first climate change related
39 conflicts between fishing nations (30.6.5), which has emphasized the importance of developing international
40 collaboration and frameworks for decision making (30.6.7, 15.4.3.3). The Atlantic mackerel has been a shared stock
41 between EU and Norway due to its newer historical distribution. The recent advancement of the Atlantic mackerel
42 into the Icelandic EEZ during summer has resulted in fishing from Iceland outside internationally agreed fishing
43 quotas. Earlier records of mackerel during first half of 20th and second half of 19th century show, however, that
44 mackerel has been present in Icelandic waters also in the earlier warming periods [Astthorsson *et al.*, 2012]. In the
45 Barents Sea, the Northeast Arctic cod reached record-high abundance during 2012 and also reached its northernmost
46 distribution, 82 °N, ever recorded. A further northward migration is impossible since this would be into the deep-sea
47 Polar Basin beyond the habitat of shelf species. A further advancement eastwards on the Siberian shelf is, however,
48 possible. The Northeast Arctic cod is shared exclusively by Norway and Russia. Up to now there has been a good
49 agreement between those two nations on the management of the stock.

50
51 The HLSB fisheries make up a large-scale high-tech industry with large investments in highly mobile fishing
52 vessels, equipment and land-based industries. Knowledge on how climate fluctuations and change impacts growth,
53 recruitment and distributions in fish stocks is presently not utilized in management strategies for fisheries. These
54 strategies are vital for fisheries that hope to cope with the challenges of a changing ocean environment, and are

1 centrally important for any attempt to develop ecosystem-based management and sustainable fisheries under climate
2 change. The large pelagic stocks with their climate-dependent migration pattern are shared among several nations.
3 Developing equitable sharing of fish quotas is a needed adaptation for a sustainable fishery. Factors presently taken
4 into account in determining the shares of quotas are the historical fishery, bilateral exchanges of quotas for various
5 species, and occupation time of the stocks in the various EEZs. Some of the problems and options are discussed
6 further in 30.6.7.

9 30.6.2.2. Tourism

11 Tourism recreation represents one of the world's largest industries, accounting for 9% (> US\$6 trillion) of global
12 GDP and employing over 255 million people. A large proportion of tourism occurs within coastal and marine
13 settings. It is expected to grow by an average of 4% annually and reach 10% of global GDP within the next 10 years
14 [WTTTC, 2012]. As with all tourism, that which is associated with the ocean is heavily influenced by climate change,
15 global economic and socio-political conditions, and their interactions [Scott *et al.*, 2012a]. Climate change by
16 impacting ecosystems negatively (e.g. coral reefs) is reducing destination appeal, increasing operating costs and
17 bringing increased uncertainty into a highly sensitive business environment [Scott *et al.*, 2012a].

19 Several facets of the influence of climate change on the Ocean directly impact tourism. Sea level rise through its
20 influence on coastal erosion and submergence, salinization of water supplies, and changes to storm surge increase
21 the vulnerability of coastal tourism infrastructure, tourist safety and iconic ecosystems (*high confidence*, 30.3.1.2,
22 5.3.2.4, [IPCC, 2012], Table SPM.1). Approximately 29% resorts in the Caribbean are within 1 m of the high tide
23 mark, with 60% being at risk of beach erosion from rapid sea level rise [Scott *et al.*, 2012b]. Extreme events such as
24 violent storms, long periods of drought, and/or extreme precipitation events can decrease the attractiveness and
25 reputation of tourist destinations (5.3.2.4, [IPCC, 2012]).

27 Increasing sea temperatures (30.3.1.1) through their influence on the movement of organisms and the health of
28 ecosystems such as coral reefs can change the attractiveness of locations and the opportunities for tourism (Box CC-
29 CR, [UNWTO and UNEP, 2008]). Mass coral bleaching and mortality (triggered by elevated sea temperatures) also
30 has the potential to decrease the appeal of diving related tourism, although the awareness by tourists (e.g. < 50% of
31 tourists were concerned about coral bleaching during 1998) and expected economic impacts has been found to be
32 uncertain [Scott *et al.*, 2012a]. Some studies, however, have picked up reduced tourists satisfaction and the
33 identification of 'dead coral' being one of the reasons for disappointment at the end of the holiday [Westmacott *et al.*,
34 2001]. Other forms of nature-based tourism are also vulnerable to climate change. For example, the whale
35 watching businesses (\$1 billion worldwide in 2001) will be affected by climate change impacts on whale
36 distributions, abundance, and species composition [Lambert *et al.*, 2010]. Anticipated changes include a decline of
37 deep-water whale species diversity in the tropics and increases at higher latitudes [Whitehead *et al.*, 2008].

39 Tourists respond to changes in factors such as weather and opportunity by expressing different preferences. For
40 example, preferred conditions and hence tourism are projected to shift towards higher latitudes with climate change,
41 or from summer to cooler seasons [Amelung *et al.*, 2007]. Options for adaptation by the marine tourism sector
42 include: (1) identifying and responding to inundation risks with current infrastructure, and planning for projected sea
43 level rise when building new tourism infrastructure (5.6; Scott *et al.* 2012); (2) promote shoreline stability and
44 natural barriers by preserving ecosystems such as mangroves, salt marsh and coral reefs (5.6, Scott 2012); (3)
45 deploying forecasting and early warning systems in order to anticipate challenges to the structure, appeal, and
46 visitors [IPCC, 2012; Strong *et al.*, 2011]; (4) preparation of risk management and disaster preparation plans in
47 order to respond to extreme events; (5) reducing the impact of other stressors on ecosystems and build resilience in
48 iconic tourism features such as coral reefs and mangroves, and (6) educating tourists to improve understanding the
49 impacts of climate change over those stemming from local stresses [Scott *et al.*, 2012a; Scott *et al.*, 2012b].

30.6.2.3. Shipping

International shipping accounts for > 80% of world trade by volume [UNCTAD, 2009a; b] and ~3% of global CO₂ emissions from fuel combustion (IMO, 2009), although emissions are expected to increase 2-3 fold by 2050 [UNCTAD, 2009b]. However, increased shipping, and the concurrent increase economic activity, will increase the emission of black carbon. The black carbon will in turn increase warming and ice-melt that further increases economic activity and shipping [Lack and Corbett, 2012]. Changing shipping routes [Borgerson, 2008], shifts in grain production and global markets, as well as new fuel and weather-monitoring technology, may alter these emission patterns. Higher temperatures and extreme weather events, intensified by climate change, may interrupt ports and transport routes more frequently, damage infrastructure, and introduce additional dangers to ship, crew and the environment [UNCTAD, 2009a; b].

Climate change may benefit maritime transport by reducing Arctic sea ice, shortening sailing distances between key ports [Borgerson, 2008] and thus decreasing total GHG emissions from ships. Currently, reliability of this route limits its use [Schøyen and Bråthen, 2011], and the potential full operation of the Northwest Passage and Northern Sea Route would require a transit management regime, regulation (e.g. navigation, environmental, safety and security) and a clear legal framework to address potential territorial claims that may arise, with a number of countries having direct interests in the Arctic.

30.6.2.4. Offshore Energy and Mineral Resource Extraction and Supply

The marine oil and gas industry is a key driver of energy and climate scenarios due to its role in supplying the liquid fossil fuels that are key contributors to greenhouse gas emissions. The industry also faces potential impacts from climate change on its ocean-based activities. Over 100 oil and gas platforms were destroyed in the Gulf of Mexico by the unusually strong hurricanes, Katrina and Rita. Other impacts to oil pipelines and production facilities ultimately reduced US refining capacity by 20% (AR5 SREX). The increasing demand for oil and gas has pushed operations to waters 2,000 m deep or more, far beyond continental shelves. The very large-scale moored developments involved are exposed to greater hazards and higher risks, most of which are not well understood by existing climate/weather projections. Although there is a strong trend towards seafloor well completions with a complex of wells, manifolds and pipes that are not exposed to surface forcing, these systems face different hazards from instability and bottom scouring from deep sea currents of the unconsolidated sediments [Randolph *et al.*, 2010]. Impacts from warming oceans on sea floor stability are widely debated due largely to uncertainties about the effects of methane and methane hydrates [Archer *et al.*, 2009; Geresi *et al.*, 2009; Sultan *et al.*, 2004]. The principle threat to oil and gas extraction in maritime settings is the impact of extreme weather on oil and gas extracting infrastructure [Kessler *et al.*, 2011], and this threat is likely to increase given that future storm systems are expected to have greater energy [Emanuel, 2005; Knutson *et al.*, 2010; Trenberth and Shea, 2006]. Events such as Hurricane Katrina in 2005 have illustrated challenges likely to arise for this industry with projected increases in storm intensity [Cashell *et al.*, 2005; Cruz and Krausmann, 2008]. In this regard, early warning systems and preparation planning offer some potential to reduce the impact of extreme events [IPCC, 2012].

30.6.3. Health and Social Vulnerability

30.6.3.1. Disease

Changing patterns of disease, water and food security, human settlements, extreme climatic events, and population growth and migration are the major threats to public health related to climate change [Costello *et al.*, 2009]. Evidence of linkages between climate change, the Ocean and disease are *limited*, although there is *medium agreement* that climate change has and will influence the frequency and incidence of disease in corals, molluscs and a range of other invertebrates [Bruno *et al.*, 2007; Harvell *et al.*, 2002a]. The predominately negative impacts are likely to be more serious in low-income countries such as southeast Asia, southern and east Africa, and various sub-regions of South America [Patz *et al.*, 2005], countries which also have under-resourced health systems [Costello *et al.*, 2009]. Many of the influences are directly or indirectly related with basin-scale changes in the Ocean (e.g.

1 temperature, rainfall, plankton populations, ocean circulation; 11.2.5.1)[*McMichael et al.*, 2006], which include the
2 spread of pathological diseases, seafood diseases, biological invasion and ballast-water discharge. Climate change
3 impacts on the Ocean may influence the distribution of vector-borne diseases like Cholera, malaria and salmonella.
4 The frequency of cholera outbreaks induced by *Vibrio cholerae* and other enteric pathogens show correlated multi-
5 decadal fluctuations of ENSO and plankton blooms which may provide insight into how these disease may change
6 with projected rates of ocean warming (11.2.5.1, [*Colwell*, 1996; *Myers and Patz*, 2009; *Pascual et al.*, 2000; *Patz et al.*,
7 2005; *Rodo et al.*, 2002]. The incidence of diseases such as ciguatera also shows a link to ENSO, with ciguatera
8 becoming more prominent after periods of elevated sea temperature (e.g. ENSO). This indicates that ciguatera may
9 become more frequent in a warmer climate [*Llewellyn*, 2010].

10 11 12 30.6.3.2. Security of Social Benefits and Fisheries

13
14 Climate change impacts on open-ocean fish populations are expected to affect the economics of fishing and the
15 livelihood security of fishing nations because of changes in the price and value of catches, fishing costs, income to
16 fishers and fishing companies, national labour markets, and industry re-organisation [*Sumaila et al.*, 2011]. A study
17 of the potential vulnerabilities of national economies to the effects of climate change on fisheries concluded that
18 Malawi, Guinea, Senegal, Peru, Columbia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, Pakistan, and Yemen are most vulnerable
19 [*Allison et al.*, 2009]. In contrast, countries at high latitudes are likely to experience increases in their potential
20 fisheries catch [*Cheung et al.*, 2010] although there are many uncertainties (*medium confidence*; 30.5.1). Fisheries
21 provides 50 to 90% of dietary animal protein in rural areas of many Pacific countries, providing up to 20% of the
22 GDP of some countries, with licence fees from foreign fishing fleets providing up to 40% of government revenue
23 [*Bell et al.*, 2013a]. Tuna are very responsive to changing sea temperatures. In the western equatorial Pacific, nations
24 with the greatest dependence on tuna fisheries (e.g. Kiribati, Nauru, Tuvalu, Tokelau) are likely to benefit as tuna
25 distributions shift eastward as global and ocean temperature change [30.5.1]. Climate change on the other hand will
26 decrease food security through impacts on fisheries associated with coral reefs and mangroves (estimated loss of
27 20% by 2050)[*Bell et al.*, 2013a].

28 29 30 30.6.4. Ocean-Based Mitigation

31 32 30.6.4.1. Deep Sea Carbon Sequestration

33
34 The economic impact of deliberate CO₂ sequestration beneath the sea floor has earlier been reviewed [*Metz et al.*,
35 2005]. Active CO₂ sequestration from co-produced CO₂ into sub-sea geologic formations is proceeding in the North
36 Sea, and in the Santos Basin offshore Brazil. It is likely that these activities will increase as off shore oil and gas
37 production increasingly produces fields with high CO₂ in the source gas and oil. Significant risks from the injection
38 of high levels of CO₂ into deep ocean waters have been identified for deep sea organisms and ecosystems. These
39 risks are similar to those discussed previously with respect to ocean acidification and are also likely to exacerbate
40 declining oxygen levels and trophic networks in deep water areas [*Seibel and Walsh*, 2001].

41
42 There are significant issues within the decision frameworks regulating these activities. Dumping of any waste or
43 other matter in the sea including the seabed and its subsoil is strictly prohibited under the 1996 London Protocol
44 (LP) except for those few materials listed in Annex I. The direct injection of CO₂ into sub-surface geological
45 formations is generally considered to fall under the exception to the definition of “dumping” under the LP as
46 “placement for a purpose other than the mere disposal thereof.” The LP was amended in 2006 to permit storage of
47 CO₂ under the seabed. Specific Guidelines for Assessment of Carbon Dioxide Streams for Disposal into Sub-Seabed
48 Geological Formations were adopted by the parties to the LP in 2007. The Guidelines take a precautionary approach
49 to the process requiring Contracting Parties under whose jurisdiction or control such activities are conducted to issue
50 a permit for the disposal subject to stringent conditions being fulfilled [*Rayfuse and Warner*, 2012].

30.6.4.2. *Blue Carbon: Sequestering and Maintaining Carbon in Marine Ecosystems*

Marine and coastal ecosystems such as mangroves and salt marsh store significant amounts of organic carbon, which has been referred to as 'Blue Carbon' by analogy to the ocean equivalent of sequestered carbon within forests and other terrestrial ecosystems ('green carbon'). The measurements and recognition of the carbon sequestration value of marine ecosystems is in its infancy but may assume importance given that significant amounts of organic carbon are stored within ocean ecosystems such as sea grass beds and mangroves (e.g. sequestered carbon per square metre of mangrove is many times that of terrestrial forests). Assuming that the global trade in carbon matures, the strategy to protect and expand the sequestration of carbon within marine ecosystems may play an essential role in reducing the current higher flux of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide and methane to the atmosphere [Mcleod et al., 2011].

30.6.5. *Maritime Security and Related Operations*

Climate change and its influence on the Ocean has become an area of increasing concern in terms of the maintenance of national security and the protection of countries' citizens. These concerns have arisen as Nation States increasingly engage in operations ranging from humanitarian assistance in climate change related disasters to territorial issues exacerbated by changing coastlines, human communities, resource access and new seaways [Kaye, 2012; Rahman, 2012]. In this regard, increasing sea levels along gently sloping coastlines can have the seemingly perverse outcome that the territorial limits to the maritime jurisdiction of the State might be open to question as the distance from national baselines to the outer limits of the exclusive economic zone increases beyond 200 nm over time [Schofield and Arsana, 2012].

Changes in coastal resources may also be coupled with decreasing food security to compound coastal poverty and lead, in some cases, to increased criminal activities such as piracy, illegal fishing, and people smuggling and arms and drug trafficking [Kaye, 2012]. While the linkages have not been clearly defined in all cases, it is very likely that changes in the Ocean as result of climate change are likely to increase pressure on resources aimed at maintaining maritime security and countering criminal activity, disaster relief operations, and freedom of navigation. The size and shape of maritime security infrastructure may also require rethinking as new challenges present themselves as a result of climate change [Rahman, 2012]. Opportunities may also arise from changes to international geography such as formation of new ice free seaways through the Arctic, which may benefit some countries in terms of maintaining maritime security and access. On the other hand, new features such as these within the Ocean may also lead to increasing international tensions as States perceive new vulnerabilities from these changes to geography.

Like commercial shipping (30.6.2.3), Naval operations in many countries emit significant greenhouse emissions (e.g. US Navy emits around 2% of the national greenhouse gas emissions), [Mabus, 2010]. As a result, there are a number of substantial programs within navies around the world to reduce their greenhouse footprint through improved engine efficiency, reducing fouling of vessels, increasing the use of biofuels and nuclear technology for power generation, and other strategies. The push to reduce emissions by using renewable fuel sources has the very substantial and synergistic benefit of increasing independence from foreign sources of energy [Rahman, 2012].

30.6.6. *Multi-Sector Synthesis, and Key Risks and Vulnerabilities*

The Ocean interacts with almost all aspects of life on Earth. As a result, it is not instructive to assess the impacts of climate change on the Ocean as a series of isolated influences and impacts on sub-regions and sectors. Many aspects of the Ocean's chemical and physical characteristics are changing rapidly, triggering high levels of change within the Ocean's ecosystems. Given the direct dependence of hundreds of millions of people on ocean ecosystem services, many of the aspects of the changes discussed as part of this chapter are *very likely* to increase the risk of poverty, decrease food security, and increase social and economic dysfunction along coastlines throughout the world. At the same time, industries such as fishing and shipping will face increasing uncertainty concerning conditions within the Ocean, which may offer opportunities (e.g. increased access to Arctic resources and sea lanes) as well as significant challenges (e.g. rapidly moving and changing fisheries resources). Impacts from climate change are also *very likely* to interact with stressors not related to anthropogenic climate change. These changes may

1 be antagonistic (i.e. dampening the influence of each change) or synergistic, amplifying the influence that each
2 change would have had on its own. Our understanding of these interactions and how they will play out under rapid
3 climate change is incomplete and uncertain. A better understanding of these interactions between climate change
4 and other human related stressors is, consequentially, of central importance to the understanding of how we might
5 adapt to the changes that are occurring and will occur within the Ocean.

6
7 Key risks and vulnerabilities due to climate change across ocean sectors are synthesised in Table 30-6 and range
8 from changing ocean productivity, ecosystem regime shifts, migration of organisms and ecosystems, reorganisation
9 of fisheries composition, increases in disease and invading organisms, and the impacts of sea level rise and changing
10 weather patterns on coastal processes, industries, and people. In addition to these risks and vulnerabilities, are the
11 important implications of sea level rise and the loss of summer sea ice for the definition of maritime zones and
12 aspects of national security. Issues have been discussed in previous chapters and section of the present chapter. The
13 ramifications of these changes are also outlined in Table 30-6 including impacts on human communities and
14 industries associated with coastal and oceanic sectors from fishing and tourism to maritime security.

15 16 17 **30.6.7. Global Frameworks for Decisionmaking**

18
19 As outlined here, there is little credible doubt that the Ocean is changing fundamentally as a result of the activities of
20 humans at local and global scales (*very high confidence*). We are only just beginning to understand both the scale
21 and complexity of these changes, highlighting the critical importance of rapidly reducing the emissions of
22 greenhouse gases while at the same time seeking strategies to reduce the impact of changing physical and chemical
23 circumstances and ecosystems across the planet. In the latter case, strong frameworks for global decision-making are
24 critical for devising and implementing adaptation and mitigation strategies for reducing the impacts of climate
25 change (Table 30-6, column 6). These frameworks if they continue to be successful, represent opportunities for
26 global cooperation and the development of international, regional and national policy responses to the challenges
27 posed by the changing ocean [Kenchington and Warner, 2012; Tsamenyi and Hanich, 2012; Warner and Schofield,
28 2012].

29
30 [INSERT TABLE 30-6 HERE

31 Table 30-6: Key risks and vulnerabilities, as well as ramifications, adaptation options and frameworks for decision-
32 making within a number of areas discussed in chapter 30. Symbols are as follows: T = sea temperature; UW =
33 upwelling; OA = ocean acidification; NU = nutrient concentration; IC = ice cover; SS = storm strength, SLR = sea
34 level rise (↑ = Increased; ↓ = decreased; italics = uncertain). Acronyms are: CBD (Convention on Biological
35 Diversity), CTI (Coral Triangle Initiative), GEF (Global Environment Facility), IHO (International Hydrographic
36 Organization), ILO (International Labour Organisation), IOM (International Organisation of Migration), ISPS
37 (International Ship and Port Facility Security), LOSC (1982 Law of the Sea Convention), MARPOL (International
38 Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships), PACC (Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change Project),
39 PEMSEA (Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia), RFMO (Regional Fisheries
40 Management Organisations), SPREP (Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme), UNCLOS
41 (United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea), UNHCR (United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees),
42 and WHO (World Health Organisation).]

43
44 The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (LOSC) was a major outcome of the third UN Conference on
45 the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III). The European Union and 164 countries have joined in the Convention although it
46 is uncertain as to the extent to which the Convention codifies international maritime law. LOSC replaced earlier
47 frameworks that were built around the ‘freedom of the seas’ concept and which limited territorial rights to 3 nm off
48 a coastline. It provides a comprehensive framework for the legitimate use of the ocean and its resources, including
49 maritime zones, navigational rights, protection and preservation of the marine environment, fishing activities,
50 marine scientific research, and mineral resource extraction from the deep seabed beyond national jurisdiction. The
51 relationship between climate change and LOSC is not clear and depends on interpretation of the key elements within
52 the UNFCCC and Kyoto Protocol [Boyle, 2012]. However, the LOSC provides mechanisms to help structure
53 adaptation in response to challenges posed by climate change. In a similar way, there is a wide range of other policy

1 and legal frameworks that structure and enable responses to the outcomes of rapid anthropogenic climate change in
2 the oceans.

3
4 Global frameworks for decision-making are increasingly significant in the case of ocean areas, most of which fall
5 outside national boundaries [Elferink, 2012; Warner, 2012]. While around 50% of the Earth's surface is occupied by
6 ocean resources that are outside the exclusive economic zones and continental shelves of the world's nations (high
7 seas and deep seabed beyond national jurisdiction), there are increasing calls for more effective decision frameworks
8 aimed at regulating fishing and other activities (e.g. bioprospecting) within these ocean 'commons'. These
9 international frameworks will become increasingly valuable as nations respond to changing fisheries resources and
10 the state of ocean ecosystems that stretch across national boundaries. One such example is the multilateral
11 cooperation that was stimulated by President Yudhoyono of Indonesia in August 2007 that led to the Coral Triangle
12 Initiative on Coral Reefs, Fisheries, and Food Security (CTI) which involves region-wide (involving 6.8 million km²
13 including 132,000 km of coastline) cooperation between the governments of Indonesia, Philippines, Malaysia, Papua
14 New Guinea, Solomon Islands and Timor Leste on reversing the decline in coastal ecosystems such as coral reefs
15 [Clifton, 2009; Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2009; Veron et al., 2009]. Given that coral reefs, mangroves and key
16 resources such as tuna stocks stretch across national boundaries, partnerships such as that begun in Southeast Asia
17 have the potential to provide key frameworks to address issues such as interaction between the over-exploitation of
18 coastal fishing resources and the recovery of reefs from mass coral bleaching and mortality, and the implications of
19 the movement of valuable fishery stocks beyond waters under national jurisdiction. The recently announced World
20 Bank Global Partnership for Oceans announced (March 28, 2012) aims to create a global framework in which to
21 engage governments, international organisations, civil and public sector interests in both understanding and finding
22 solutions to key issues such as overfishing, pollution, and habitat destruction [GPO, 2012]. Similarly, the Areas
23 Beyond National Jurisdiction (ABNJ, Global Environment Facility) Initiative has been established to promote the
24 efficient, collaborative and sustainable management of fisheries resources and biodiversity conservation across the
25 open ocean.

26
27 Global partnerships are also essential for providing support to many nations that often do not have the scientific or
28 financial resources to solve the challenges that lie ahead [Busby, 2009; Mertz et al., 2009]. In this regard,
29 international networks and partnerships are particularly significant in terms of assisting nations in developing local
30 adaptation solutions to their ocean resources. By sharing common experiences and strategies through global
31 networks, nations have the chance to tap into a vast array of options with respect to responding to the impacts of
32 climate change on global resources.

33 34 35 **30.7. Concluding Remarks: Emerging Issues, Data Gaps, and Research Needs**

36
37 Our understanding of the changes that are occurring within the Ocean as a result of climate change is still forming,
38 as is our ability to predict how future changes will unfold. We have *very high confidence* that many aspects of the
39 Ocean have and will change over the coming decades in response to increasing levels of greenhouse gases in the
40 atmosphere. The high rates of change in key variables such as temperature, pH, carbonate chemistry and oxygen
41 levels (30.3) are *virtually certain* to drive fundamental changes in ocean ecosystem structure and function.

42 43 44 **30.7.1. Major Conclusions**

45
46 There is *robust evidence, high agreement and high confidence* that the physical, chemical and biological
47 characteristics of the Earth Ocean are changing rapidly as a result of human activities that have increased the
48 atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide (30.3-30.5). Many of these changes are
49 large-scale, interconnected and have no analogue in thousands if not millions of years (*very high confidence*), and
50 involve changes to the physiology and ecology of the ocean, as well as ecosystem processes such as primary
51 productivity, marine calcification and gas exchange (*high confidence*). A comprehensive analysis of recent
52 literature, for example, reveals that 84% of recent changes reported in the peer-reviewed scientific literature are
53 consistent with changes expected under climate change (*high confidence*). Organisms are rapidly moving to higher
54 latitudes with 'mobile' organisms (phytoplankton, zooplankton and fish) moving at the most rapid rates (Figure 30-

1 11B). At the same time, seasonal changes that drive key events in organism life cycles are advancing by 2-5
2 days.decade⁻¹. These changes approach and exceed in many cases those seen for terrestrial organisms and
3 ecosystems. These fundamental changes suggest increasing asynchrony between organisms and their competitors
4 and food, as well as the increasing likelihood of ecosystem assemblages that have no recent analogue.
5

6 Many ocean sub-regions (e.g. SES, EBUE, EUS, and STG) are experiencing changes in the extent to which upper
7 ocean waters mix with deeper layers (*high confidence*, Box 30-1). These changes affect the supply of nutrients to the
8 surface waters in the ocean, and have serious ramifications for the primary production of ocean ecosystems as well
9 oxygen concentrations in many parts of the ocean (*high confidence*). In several of the world's semi-enclosed oceans
10 (Baltic, Black, and Mediterranean Seas), ocean warming is leading to greater water column stability, which in turn
11 has reduced mixing and primary productivity, leading to increased hypoxia at depth. In the EBUE sub-regions,
12 however, increasing wind strength may be driving increased upwelling and consequently greater levels of primary
13 productivity. In the latter case, however, higher levels of primary productivity and a subsequently higher flux of
14 organic carbon into the deep ocean is resulting in reduced oxygen levels at depth. While we do not have a complete
15 understanding of the changes to the oxygen content of the Ocean, changes in such a fundamental variable should be
16 of great concern.
17

18 Our understanding of the influence of climate change on ocean systems has been challenged by variability which
19 operates on a variety of spatial and temporal scales, and which can amplify the impacts of ocean warming and
20 acidification. While most ocean regions have experienced significant changes a few regions have not. Short to long-
21 term patterns of variability such as ENSO, PDO, AMO and NAO have complicated the interpretation of recent
22 changes within the ocean. Despite this variability, there is an undeniable trend in ocean temperature and the response
23 of key marine organisms and ecosystems.
24

25 The impacts and implications of the current changes in the ocean differ from sector to sector. In many parts of the
26 world, fisheries such as those associated with tropical coastlines are expected to continue to decline. In other
27 regions, the distribution and abundance of key fish stocks such as tuna will change over time impacting fishing
28 industries in regions such as the Pacific and Indian oceans. Some regions may benefit while others may find it
29 increasingly hard to obtain fish stocks as they move to new parts of the Ocean in response to changing sea
30 temperatures. HLSBS are critically important to 36% of the world's fisheries. Fundamental changes as a result of
31 ocean warming and acidification are occurring in the composition of plankton communities which are driving
32 changes to the species composition and abundance of key fisheries (30.14 B). Ecological regime shifts have
33 occurred with substantial impacts on key fisheries and dependent industries (Figure 20.15B), and are *very likely* to
34 continue as warming continues. Climate change may lead to greater productivity in some fisheries through warmer
35 temperatures, increased upwelling and reduced sea ice.
36

37 The economic well-being of sectors such as tourism is *very likely* to be strongly influenced by changes in regional
38 weather patterns, rising sea levels, extreme events and the perception of risk. In addition to changing weather
39 patterns, heat stress events such as mass coral bleaching and mortality are likely to increase as temperatures
40 increase, bringing the future of the highly productive coastal ecosystems such as coral dominated coral reefs into
41 question (Figure 30-12; Box CC-CR). The impacts of losing these highly productive and biologically diverse
42 ecosystems is *likely* to change the tourist attractiveness of some regions as well as the livelihoods of millions of
43 people that live in close association with the world's coastal areas.
44

45 There are numerous other consequences of climate change on the Ocean. In some cases, there may be advantages for
46 international shipping from warmer and less ice-prone waters. On the other hand, sectors such as fishing and tourism
47 will have to deal with a greater level of uncertainty and change, which has ramifications for human health and
48 security, as well as current and future tourist opportunities. The changing conditions within the world oceans also
49 represent challenges for industries intent on exploiting offshore energy and mineral resources. Increasing storm
50 strength along with larger wave heights and wind velocities present increasing risks to these industry sectors. These
51 changes in turn impact maritime security operation as well as the capacity of these elements to respond to
52 environmental impacts associated with anthropogenic climate change.
53
54

30.7.2. *Emerging Themes*

The rapid changes that have been observed within the world oceans are an emerging theme within our understanding of climate change. Until recently, the impacts of climate change on ocean systems gained much less attention than those being observed within terrestrial areas of the planet. From the detection and attribution analysis undertaken here, however, it should be clear that fundamental changes in the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the ocean are occurring rapidly and have implications for people everywhere.

The decrease in the concentration of oxygen within the ocean core and across many parts of the ocean is an emerging theme. The decrease in oxygen levels is a consequence of warming and stratification of the water column in some areas, changes in local weather patterns in others, and temperature influences on the ratio of rate of metabolism. The decline in oxygen concentrations in large parts of the ocean is of great concern given the potential impacts that spreading hypoxia could have for marine species and ecosystems. In this respect, projected increases in sea temperature under the current Business-As-Usual scenarios are likely to rapidly enhance water column stratification, increase bacterial metabolism and consequently drive major expansion in deep-ocean areas that are currently low in oxygen. Based on the impacts experienced so far from the 0.8°C increase in average global temperature, future changes are *very likely* to threaten many significant ocean ecosystems and fisheries. There are also fundamental implications for the ability of the ocean to provide planetary services such as maintaining the oxygen content of the atmosphere.

The changes in wind stress and ocean-atmosphere exchange is another emerging theme. Changes to water column mixing and ventilation have driven changes to productivity and other aspects such as oxygen concentration in a number of key areas of the world's oceans. While there is considerable discussion about how climate change will affect upwelling systems, there is concern that changes to the increase in land-ocean thermal gradient could result in stronger upwelling in some areas while others decrease (Figure 30-15). At present, there is little information and understanding about the response of these important areas of fisheries production in the rapidly warming world.

The impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms and ecosystems (Box CC-OA) has emerged as a major concern especially given the robust evidence that the current chemistry of the ocean is outside where it has been for at least 1 million years. At current rates of increase atmospheric CO₂, the acidity of the ocean will surpass any seen over the last 40 million years [Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007; Raven *et al.*, 2005]. The growing literature from the past five years has increasingly documented a major array of changes from the reduced calcification of coral reefs and pteropods, to impacts on animal reproduction, navigation, and olfaction. Ocean acidification is rapidly emerging as a very serious yet uncharted risk for all ocean sub-regions, although the earliest demonstrated impacts of changing pH and carbonate ion concentrations are being felt at higher latitudes due to the colder temperatures and hence greater flux of CO₂ entering these waters.

Understanding how the productivity of the Ocean is likely to change in a warmer and more acidic ocean is a significant emerging theme. Changes to the physical and chemical nature of ocean waters are also driving changes in the distribution and abundance of primary production (Figures 30.15, 30.15). These changes are beginning to have fundamental and large-scale influences on the distribution and abundance of primary productivity, which has implications for both fisheries as well as the flux of organic carbon into the deep ocean. While the current decreases in productivity that have been reported in the major ocean basins need to be considered in the light of natural climate variability such as ENSO and PDO, it is necessary that we develop a greater understanding of the potential implications of these rapid changes in ocean productivity. In this respect, a serious decrease in ocean services may be underway if ocean productivity continues to decrease over and above the background variability within the ocean climate systems. Extending these changes over the coming decades and century would be the basis for serious global concern. In combination with changes to sea temperature, changes to the distribution of ocean productivity has serious implications for the productive pelagic top predator fisheries that many countries depend on (30.5.2, 30.5.6; Figure 30-15). Understanding these current changes should be an urgent priority of the international community.

30.7.3. *Research and Data Gaps*

Despite the fact that Earth is dominated by the Ocean, we are only beginning to understand the physical, chemical and biological processes that underpin its ability to provide a range of ecosystem and planetary services. This situation has arisen because of the relative difficulty of accessing ocean environments, which has meant that comprehensive measurements of many parameters and ocean regions have only been available for the past 50 years or less. Given the importance of the world's oceans, it is an imperative that we increase our understanding of how climate change (including ocean acidification) are likely to influence the structure and function of ocean systems.

Understanding how wind stress will change in a warmer world is particularly important given the role of wind in water column mixing and nutrient availability, and hence primary and fisheries production. This gap in our understanding is crucial given the reliance of humans on the fisheries associated with upwelling regions throughout the world. Similarly, improving our understanding of the changes that are occurring within the STGs of the major ocean basins is especially significant given the strong background influence of short to long-term natural climate variability such as ENSO, PDO, and AMO. Understanding how the variability that key fisheries currently face interacts with ocean warming and acidification represents a significant knowledge and research gap.

The deep ocean below 1000 m is the most abundant habitat on the planet yet it is the region about which we know the least. In this respect, increasing our understanding of deep-ocean habitats and how these may be changing under the influence of both climate change and non-climate change factors is of great importance. Linkages between changes occurring in the surface layers of the ocean and those associated with deep regions of the world's oceans are particularly important in the light of understanding how rapidly changes are occurring as well as implications for the metabolic activity and oxygen content of deep water habitats.

While research focused on the responses of marine ecosystems to climate change has increased substantially over the past decade, much of this effort is clustered in particular sub-regions (North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans). It will be essential to expand the number and geographical spread of studies focused on how the Ocean and its ecosystems are changing with respect to global warming and acidification. Equally, many organisms are underrepresented in the studies. Bony fish, copepods and sea birds have received a lot of attention in the scientific literature (albeit located in heavily studied sub-regions), while macroalgae (particularly brown algae), benthic invertebrates (e.g. molluscs, barnacles, cnidarians), and dinoflagellates have been the focus of a moderate number of studies. Many other organisms have not received much attention, illustrating the need for an expansion of the focus of future studies to include these organisms, which are often crucial within ocean ecosystems and processes.

We are also in an early stage of understanding of how sectors such as fishing are likely to be affected by the current fundamental changes to the Ocean. In this respect, it is highly likely that the current structure, distribution, and abundance of fishery stocks and industries are going to be transformed as we head towards a much warmer world. Developing a better understanding of how to adapt fisheries infrastructure and strategy to these changing conditions is of enormous importance. In the broadest setting, it is an imperative that we also develop a greater understanding of how changes to storm strength, sea level and a range of other factors are going to influence other activities such as shipping, energy and mineral extraction, and other human activities, especially those located in the populous coastal sub-regions of the world.

Lastly, the current expansion of technologies that can allow the automated exploration of the ocean represents a very significant opportunity to rapidly improve our understanding of one of the most fundamentally important features of our planet. Given that our understanding of how ocean systems will respond to increased greenhouse gas concentrations has lagged behind our understanding of terrestrial and atmospheric change, it is vital that these new technologies be applied at a scale which can begin to understand and project how ocean systems are likely to change over the coming decades and century. When combined with the increasing opportunities offered by satellite-based remote sensing as well as an increasing set of research activities at all depths within the ocean, these technologies represent a significant opportunity to understand both our planet and the changes on it due to human activities. Hopefully these new insights and understanding will assist humanity to not only understand but ultimately solve the massive challenges presented by anthropogenic climate change (including ocean acidification) for the world's Ocean.

Frequently Asked Questions

FAQ 30.1: Can we reverse the climate change impacts on the ocean?

Greenhouse gas emissions have resulted in major physical and chemical changes in our oceans. In less than 150 years, we have caused changes in the oceans not seen for millions of years. These changes can be reversed if emissions are stopped, but not in our lifetime. Oceans are warming slower than land because of their higher heat capacity and the slow mixing of warmer surface waters into the deep ocean (~2,000 yr). These different characteristics of the ocean mean that it will take centuries for ocean warming to reverse once greenhouse gas emissions are reduced. As CO₂ enters the oceans it also alters ocean chemistry (reducing pH). Chemical changes to the ocean will take thousands of years to reverse.

FAQ 30.2: How can we use non-climate factors to manage climate change?

Natural systems are exposed to a range of climate change and non-climate factors. We need to manage the combined impacts of climate and other human activities such as pollution, eutrophication, habitat destruction, invasive species and fishing. These activities combine in different ways with climate change, with some acting in opposition (antagonistic) while others act together to produce an enhanced effect (synergistic). Where we find synergistic interactions, we can devote our management efforts to reducing the non-climate activities thus minimizing degradation of natural systems. For example, maintaining coastal water quality will partially alleviate the impact of thermal stress and aid recovery of seagrass beds. Identifying the type of interactions between climate and human activities will be crucial for managing climate change impacts on natural systems. Developing ecosystem-based management of fishery resources where climate-induced changes in the productivity are implemented will help maintaining sustainable fishery under climate change.

FAQ 30.3: Does slower warming mean less impact on plants and animals?

The opportunities for adapting and accommodating climate change are generally higher at slower rates of environmental change. However, there are now many observations which suggest that even small amounts of warming will lead to significant changes in the structure and function of marine ecosystems. Despite less warming in equatorial sub-regions than elsewhere, many tropical species are under threat from future warming as they are already near their upper thermal tolerance limits. Similarly, despite slower warming over ocean than land, bands of equal temperature (isotherms) are migrating polewards at similar or faster rates in the ocean implying that marine species will have to move at rates comparable to, or faster than, land species to track thermal environments. Rates of change in seasonal temperature peaks are also similar over ocean and land, implying comparable shifts in timing of life history events such as earlier reproduction in spring. Therefore, even the slower warming in the tropics and in the oceans will pose challenges to species and reorganize natural systems.

FAQ 30.4: How will marine primary productivity change?

Changes in marine primary productivity in response to climate change remain the single biggest uncertainty in predicting the magnitude and direction of future changes in fisheries and marine ecosystems. Drifting microscopic (1-100 µm) plants known as phytoplankton are the dominant marine primary producers. Their photosynthetic activities provide approximately half the oxygen we breathe, supports most marine food webs, and influences global biogeochemical cycles. There is considerable uncertainty in observed changes in primary production globally, with some studies showing declines and others increases. Regionally, there is mounting evidence of productivity increases in the world's most productive (upwelling) systems, some evidence that productivity in the highest latitudes of the spring-bloom ecosystems and polar areas is increasing. Longer satellite time series, maintenance of in-water time series, and more emphasis on modeling future primary productivity are needed.

FAQ 30.5: Can we expect actual loss of marine life and/or the creation of true ocean dead zones under climate change?

Warming of the ocean by 2 degrees will reduce oxygen solubility by about 14 micromoles per kg at typical mid-water temperatures (5° - 7°C). In some areas of the ocean such as those at a few hundred meters depth off the west coast of the Americas, and in the northern Arabian Sea, where oxygen levels are already low, we may expect conditions in which oxygen is virtually zero, with resulting loss of life. A smaller additional ocean oxidation

1 capacity is represented by the presence of dissolved nitrate which can be used by bacteria as a chemical resource
2 thus delaying the absolute loss of oxygen. This process is occurring regionally today, and oceanic nitrate losses
3 occurred in the pre-industrial ocean. But the combined oxidation capacity of oxygen and nitrate will be exceeded,
4 and once this occurs, toxic hydrogen sulfide can appear in the ocean water column. This has not been seen in
5 recorded history although short term sporadic eruptions of sulfide from the sea floor have been observed. There is
6 evidence for the presence of sulfide oxidizing bacteria in the sub-oxic ocean today. The reduction of dissolved
7 oxygen from solubility effects alone greatly underestimates the case. Ocean data shows that only ~15% of the
8 observed changes can be attributed to solubility reduction from warming; ~85% is attributable to the effects of
9 increased bacterial activity and reduced ventilation by the atmosphere in the more stratified upper ocean. If these
10 trends hold then ~5x greater oxygen losses could occur at depth with more widespread true dead zones at depth and
11 loss of marine life in affected ocean regions.
12
13

14 Cross-Chapter Boxes

15 Box CC-CR. Coral Reefs

16 [Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany)]
17
18

19 Coral reefs are shallow-water structures made of calcium carbonate mostly secreted by reef-building (scleractinian)
20 corals and encrusting macroalgae. They occupy less than 0.1% of the ocean floor yet play multiple important roles
21 throughout the tropics. About 275 million people live within 30 km of a coral reef (Burke et al., 2011) and are likely
22 to derive some benefits from the ecosystem services that coral reefs provide (Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011) including
23 those from provisioning (food, construction material, medicine), regulating (shoreline protection, water quality),
24 supporting services (oxygen supply) and cultural (religion, tourism). This is especially true in small islands
25 (29.3.3.1).
26

27 Most human-induced disturbances to coral reefs were local (e.g., coastal development, pollution, nutrient
28 enrichment and overfishing) until the early 1980s when global and climate-related disturbances (ocean warming and
29 acidification) began to occur. Temperature and seawater acidity are two of the most important environmental
30 variables determining the distribution of coral reefs (Kleypas et al., 2001). As corals are centrally important as
31 ecosystem engineers (Wild et al., 2011), the impacts on corals have led to widespread degradation of coral reefs.
32

33 A wide range of climatic and non-climatic stressors affect corals and coral reefs and negative impacts are already
34 observed (5.4.2.4, 30.5.3, 30.5.6). Bleaching involves the breakdown and loss of endosymbiotic algae (genus
35 *Symbiodinium*), which live in the coral tissues and play a key role in supplying the coral host with energy and
36 nutrients (Baker et al., 2008) (see 6.2.5 for physiological details and 30.5 for a regional analysis). Mass coral
37 bleaching and mortality, triggered by positive temperature anomalies, is the most widespread and conspicuous
38 impact (Fig. 5X; see Sections, 5.4.2.4, 6.2.5, 25.6.2, 30.5 and 30.8.2). For example, the level of thermal stress at
39 most of the 47 reef sites where bleaching occurred during 1997-98 was unmatched in the period 1903 to 1999
40 (Lough, 2000). Elevated temperature along with ocean acidification reduces the calcification rate of corals (*high*
41 *confidence*; 5.4.2.4), and may tip the calcium carbonate balance of reef frameworks towards dissolution (*medium*
42 *evidence and agreement*; 5.4.2.4). These changes will erode fish habitats with cascading effects reaching fish
43 community structure and associated fisheries (*robust evidence, high agreement*, 30.5).
44

45 Around 50% of all coral reefs have experienced medium-high to very high impact of human activities (30-50% to
46 50-70% degraded; Halpern et al., 2008), which has been a significant stressor for over 50 years in many cases. As a
47 result, the abundance of reef building corals is in rapid decline (1 to 2% per year, 1997-2003) in many Pacific and
48 SE Asian regions (Bruno and Selig, 2007). Similarly, the abundance of reef-building corals has decreased by over
49 80% on many Caribbean reefs (1977 to 2001; Gardner et al., 2003), with a dramatic phase shift from corals to
50 seaweeds occurring on Jamaican reefs (Hughes, 1994). Tropical cyclones, coral predators and coral bleaching have
51 led to a decline in coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef (about 51% between 1985 and 2012; De'ath et al., 2012).
52

53 One third of all coral species exhibit a high risk of extinction, based on recent patterns of decline and other factors
54 such as reproductive strategy (Carpenter et al., 2008). Although less well documented, non-coral benthic

1 invertebrates are also at risk (Przeslawski et al., 2008). Fish biodiversity is threatened by the permanent degradation
2 coral reefs, including in a marine reserve (Jones et al., 2004). While many factors, such as overfishing and local
3 pollution, are involved in the decline of coral reefs, climate change through its pervasive influence on sea
4 temperature, ocean acidity, and storm strength plays a very significant role.
5

6 There is *robust evidence* and *high agreement* that coral reefs are one of the most vulnerable marine ecosystems
7 (Chapters 5, 6, 25, and 30). Globally, more than half of the world's reefs are under medium or high risk of
8 degradation (Burke et al., 2011) even in the absence of climatic factors. Future impacts of climate stressors (ocean
9 warming, acidification and sea level rise) will exacerbate the impacts of non-climatic stressors (*high agreement*,
10 *robust evidence*). Even under optimistic assumptions regarding corals being able to rapidly adapt to thermal stress,
11 one-third (9–60%, 68% uncertainty range) of the world's coral reefs are projected to be subject to long-term
12 degradation under the RCP3-PD scenario (Frieler et al., 2013). Under the RCP4.5 scenario, this fraction increases to
13 two-thirds (30–88%, 68% uncertainty range). If present day corals have residual capacity to acclimatize and/or
14 adapt, half of the coral reefs may avoid high frequency bleaching through 2100 (*limited evidence, limited*
15 *agreement*; Logan et al., sbm). Evidence of corals adapting rapidly, however, to climate change is missing or
16 equivocal (Hoegh-Guldberg, 2012).
17

18 Damage to coral reefs has implications for several key regional services:

- 19 • *Resources*: Coral reefs produce 10–12% of the fish caught in tropical countries, and 20–25% of the fish
20 caught by developing nations (Garcia & Moreno, 2003). Over half (55%) of the 49 island countries
21 considered by Newton et al. (2012) are already exploiting their coral reef fisheries in an unsustainable way
22 (13.X.X).
- 23 • *Tourism*: More than 100 countries benefit from the recreational value provided by their coral reefs (Burke
24 et al., 2011). For example, the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park attracts about 1.9 million visits each year
25 and generates A\$ 5.4 billion to the Australian economy and 54,000 jobs (90% in the tourism sector; Biggs,
26 2011).
- 27 • *Coastal protection*: Coral reefs contribute to protecting the shoreline from the destructive action of storm
28 surges and cyclones (Sheppard et al., 2005), sheltering the only habitable land for several island nations,
29 habitats suitable for the establishment and maintenance of mangroves and wetlands, as well as areas for
30 recreational activities. This role is threatened by future sea level rise, the decrease in coral cover, reduced
31 rates of calcification and higher rates of dissolution and bioerosion due to ocean warming and acidification
32 (5.4.2.4, 6.4, 30.5).
33

34 Coral reefs make a modest contribution to the global domestic product but their economic importance can be high at
35 the country and regional scales (Pratchett et al., 2008). For example, tourism and fisheries represent on average 5%
36 of the GDP of South Pacific islands (Laurans et al., 2013). At the local scale, these two services provide at least 25%
37 of the annual income of villages in Vanuatu and Fiji (Pascal, 2011; Laurans et al., 2013).
38

39 Marine protected areas (MPAs) and fisheries management have the potential to increase ecosystem resilience and
40 increase the recovery of coral reefs after climate change impacts such as mass coral bleaching (McLeod et al., 2009).
41 Although they are key conservation and management tools, they are less effective in reducing coral loss from
42 thermal stress (Selig et al., 2012) suggesting that they need to be complemented with additional and alternative
43 strategies (Rau et al., 2012). Controlling the input of nutrients and sediment from land is an important
44 complementary management strategy because nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of corals to
45 bleaching (Wiedenmann et al., 2012). There is also high confidence that, in the long term, limiting the amount of
46 warming and acidity is central to ensuring the viability of coral reef systems and dependent communities (5.X.X and
47 30.5).
48

49 [INSERT FIGURE CR-1 HERE

50 Figure CR-1: A and B: the same coral community before and after a bleaching event in February 2002 at 5 m depth,
51 Halfway Island, Great Barrier Reef. Coral cover at the time of bleaching was 95% bleached almost all of it severely
52 bleached, resulting in mortality of 20.9% (Elvidge et al., 2004). Mortality was comparatively low due in part
53 because these communities were able shuffle symbiont types to more thermo-tolerant types (Berkelmans and van
54 Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008). C and D: three CO₂ seeps in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea show that

1 prolonged exposure to high CO₂ is related to fundamental changes in coral reef structures (Fabricius et al., 2011).
2 Coral communities at three high CO₂ (Fig. XB; median pHT 7.7, 7.7 and 8.0), compared with three control sites
3 (Fig. XA; median pHT 8.02), are characterized by significantly reduced coral diversity (-39%), severely reduced
4 structural complexity (-67%), low densities of young corals (-66%) and few crustose coralline algae (-85%). Reef
5 development ceases at pHT values below 7.7. Photo credit: R. Berkelmans (A and B) and K. Fabricius (C and D).]
6
7

8 CC-CR References 9

- 10 **Baker A. C., Glynn P. W. & Riegl B., 2008.** Climate change and coral reef bleaching: An ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery
11 trends and future outlook. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 80:435-471.
- 12 **Bruno J. F. & Selig E. R., 2007.** Regional decline of coral cover in the Indo-Pacific: timing, extent, and subregional comparisons. *PLoS One*
13 2:e711.
- 14 **Burke L. M., Reytar K., Spalding M. & Perry A., 2011.** Reefs at risk revisited. 114 p. Washington, DC: World Resources Institute.
- 15 **Carpenter K., E., Abrar M., Aeby G., Aronson R., B., Banks S., Bruckner A., Chiriboga A., Cortes J., Delbeek J., Charles, DeVantier L., Edgar
16 G., J., Edwards A., J., Fenner D., Guzman H., M., Hoeksema B., W., Hodgson G., Johan O., Licuanan W., Y., Livingstone S., R., Lovell E.,
17 R., Moore J., A., Obura D., O., Ochavillo D., Polidoro B., A., Precht W., F., Quibilan M., C., Reboton C., Richards Z., T., Rogers A., D.,
18 Sanciangco J., Sheppard A., Sheppard C., Smith J., Stuart S., Turak E., Veron J., E. N., Wallace C., Weil E. & Wood E., 2008.** One-third of
19 reef-building corals face elevated extinction risk from climate change and local impacts. *Science* 321:560-563.
- 20 **De'ath G., Fabricius K. E., Sweatman H. & Puotinen M., 2012.** The 27-year decline of coral cover on the Great Barrier Reef and its causes.
21 *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A.* 109:17995-17999.
- 22 **Frieler K., Meinshausen M., Golly A., Mengel M., Lebek K., Donner S. D. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2013.** Limiting global warming to 2 °C is
23 unlikely to save most coral reefs. *Nature Climate Change* 3:165-170.
- 24 **Garcia S. M. & de Leiva Moreno I., 2003.** Global overview of marine fisheries. In: Sinclair M. & Valdimarsson G. (Eds.), *Responsible fisheries*
25 *in the marine ecosystem*, pp. 1-24. Wallingford: CABI.
- 26 **Gardner T. A., Cote I. M., Gill J. A., Grant A. & Watkinson A. R., 2003.** Long-term region-wide declines in Caribbean corals. *Science*
27 301(5635): 958-960.
- 28 **Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2011.** Coral reef ecosystems and anthropogenic climate change. *Regional Environmental Change* 11:215-227.
- 29 **Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012.** The adaptation of coral reefs to climate change: is the Red Queen being outpaced? *Scientia Marina* 76:403-408.
- 30 **Hughes T. P., 1994.** Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef. *Science* 265(5178): 1547-1551.
- 31 **Jones G. P., McCormick M. I., Srinivasan M. & Eagle J. V., 2004.** Coral decline threatens fish biodiversity in marine reserves. *Proceedings of*
32 *the National Academy of Science U.S.A.* 101:8251-8253.
- 33 **Kleypas J. A., Buddemeier R. W. & Gattuso J.-P., 2001.** The future of coral reefs in an age of global change. *International Journal of Earth*
34 *Sciences* 90:426-437.
- 35 **Laurans Y., Pascal N., Binet T., Brander L., Clua E., David G., Rojat D. & Seidl A., 2013.** Economic valuation of ecosystem services from coral
36 reefs in the South Pacific: taking stock of recent experience. *Journal of Environmental Management* 116C:135-144.
- 37 **Lough J. M., 2000.** 1997-98: Unprecedented thermal stress to coral reefs? *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 27(23): 3901-3904.
- 38 **McLeod E., Salm R., Green A. & Almany J., 2009.** Designing marine protected area networks to address the impacts of climate change. *Frontiers*
39 *in Ecology and the Environment* 7:362-370.
- 40 **Newton K., Côté I. M., Pilling G. M., Jennings S. & Dulvy N. K., 2007.** Current and future sustainability of island coral reef fisheries. *Current*
41 *Biology* 17:655-658.
- 42 **Pascal N., 2011.** Cost-benefit analysis of community-based marine protected areas: 5 case studies in Vanuatu. 107 p. Moorea, French Polynesia:
43 CRISP-CRIOBE.
- 44 **Pratchett M. S., Munday P. L. & Wilson S. K., 2008.** Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes- Ecological and economic
45 consequences. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: an Annual Review* 46:251-296.
- 46 **Przeslawski R., Ah Yong S., Byrne M., Worheide G. & Hutchings P., 2008.** Beyond corals and fish: the effects of climate change on noncoral
47 benthic invertebrates of tropical reefs. *Global Change Biology* 14:2773-2795.
- 48 **Rau G. H., McLeod E. L. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012.** The need for new ocean conservation strategies in a high-carbon dioxide world. *Nature*
49 *Climate Change* 2:720-724.
- 50 **Sheppard C., Dixon D. J., Gourlay M., Sheppard A. & Payet R., 2005.** Coral mortality increases wave energy reaching shores protected by reef
51 flats: examples from the Seychelles. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 64:223-234.
- 52 **Wiedenmann J., D'Angelo C., Smith E. G., Hunt A. N., Legiret F.-E., Postle A. D. & Achterberg E. P., 2013.** Nutrient enrichment can increase
53 the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching. *Nature Climate Change* 3:160-164.

1 Wild C., Hoegh-Guldberg O., Naumann M. S., Florencia Colombo-Pallotta M., Ateweberhan M., Fitt W. K., Iglesias-Prieto R., Palmer C.,
2 Bythell J. C., Ortiz J.-C., Loya Y. & van Woerik R., 2011. Climate change impedes scleractinian corals as primary reef ecosystem engineers.
3 Marine and Freshwater Research 62:205-215.
4
5

6 **Box CC-OA. Ocean Acidification**

7 [Jean-Pierre Gattuso (France), Peter Brewer (USA), Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Joan A. Kleypas (USA), Hans-Otto Pörtner (Germany),
8 Daniela Schmidt (UK)]
9

10 **Introduction**

11 Anthropogenic ocean acidification and climate change share the same primary cause at the global level, the increase
12 of atmospheric carbon dioxide (WGI, 2.2.1). Eutrophication and upwelling contribute to local ocean acidification
13 (5.3.3.6, 30.5.4). Past and futures changes in chemistry are well known in the surface open ocean (WGI, 3.8.2 and
14 6.4.4) but are more difficult to project in the more complex coastal systems (5.3.3.6 and 30.5.2).
15

16 **Chemistry and Projections**

17 The fundamental chemistry of ocean acidification has long been understood: the uptake of CO₂ into mildly alkaline
18 ocean results in an increase in dissolved CO₂ and reductions in pH, dissolved carbonate ion, and the capacity of
19 seawater to buffer changes in its chemistry (*very high confidence*). The changing chemistry of surface seawater can
20 be projected at the global scale with high accuracy from projections of atmospheric CO₂ levels. Time series
21 observations of changing upper ocean CO₂ chemistry support this linkage (WGI Table 3.2 and Figure 3.17; WGII
22 Figure 30-5). Projections of regional changes, especially in coastal waters (5.3.3.6), and at depth are more difficult;
23 observations and models show with high certainty that fossil fuel CO₂ has penetrated at depths of 1 km and more.
24 Importantly, the natural buffering of increased CO₂ is less in deep than in surface water and thus a greater chemical
25 impact is projected. Additional significant CO₂ increases and pH decreases at mid-depths are expected to result from
26 increases in microbial respiration induced by warming. Projected changes in open ocean, surface water chemistry for
27 year 2100 based on representative concentration pathways (WGII, Figure 6.28) compared to preindustrial values
28 range from a pH change of -0.14 unit with RCP 2.6 (421 ppm CO₂, +1 °C, 22% reduction of carbonate ion
29 concentration) to a pH change of -0.43 unit with RCP 8.5 (936 ppm CO₂, +3.7 °C, 56% reduction of carbonate ion
30 concentration).
31

32 **Biological, Ecological, and Biogeochemical Impacts**

33 The effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms and ecosystems have only recently been investigated. A wide
34 range of sensitivities to projected rates of ocean acidification exists within and across organism groups and phyla
35 with a trend for higher sensitivity in early life stages (*high confidence*; Kroeker et al., in press; 6.2.3-5, 6.3.4). A
36 pattern of impacts, some positive, others negative, emerges for some processes and organisms (*high confidence*; Fig.
37 X.C) but key uncertainties remain from organismal to ecosystem levels (Chap. 5, 6, 30). Responses to ocean
38 acidification are exacerbated at high temperature extremes (*medium confidence*) and can be influenced by other
39 drivers, such as oxygen concentration, nutrients, and light availability (*medium confidence*).
40

41 Experimental evidence shows that lower pH decreases the rate of calcification of most, but not all, sea-floor
42 calcifiers such as reef-building corals (Box CC-CR, coralline algae (Raven, in press), bivalves and snails (Gazeau et
43 al., in press) reducing their competitiveness compared to, e.g. seaweeds (Chap. 5, 6, 30). A reduced performance of
44 these ecosystem builders would affect the other components of the ecosystem dependent on the habitats they create.

45 Growth and primary production are stimulated in seagrass and some phytoplankton (*high confidence*) and
46 harmful algal blooms could become more frequent (*limited evidence, medium agreement*). Ocean acidification may
47 significantly stimulate nitrogen fixation in the oceans (*limited evidence, low agreement*; 6.2.3, 6.3.4). There are few
48 known direct effects on early stages of fish and adult fish remain relatively undisturbed by elevated CO₂. Serious
49 behavioral disturbances were reported, mostly on larval and juvenile coral reef fishes (6.2.4).

50 Projections of ocean acidification effects at the ecosystem level are limited by the diversity of species-level
51 responses. Natural analogues at CO₂ vents indicate decreased species diversity, biomass and trophic complexity of
52 communities living on the sea-floor. Shifts in community structure have been documented in rocky shore
53 environments (e.g., Wootton et al., 2008), in relation with rapidly declining pH (Wootton and Pfister, 2012).
Differential sensitivities and associated shifts in performance and distribution will change predator-prey

1 relationships and competitive interactions (6.2-3), which could impact food webs and higher trophic levels (*limited*
2 *evidence, high agreement*).

3 There is *limited evidence* and *medium agreement* that some phytoplankton and mollusks can adapt to ocean
4 acidification, indicating that the long-term responses of these organisms to ocean acidification could be less than
5 responses obtained in short-term experiments. However, mass extinctions during much slower rates of ocean
6 acidification in Earth history (6.1.2) suggest that evolutionary rates are not fast enough for sensitive animals and
7 plants to adapt to the projected rate of change (*high confidence*).

8 The effect of ocean acidification on global biogeochemical cycles is difficult to predict due to the species-
9 specific responses to ocean acidification, lack of understanding of the effects on trophic interactions, and largely
10 unexplored combined responses to ocean acidification and other climatic and non-climatic drivers, such as
11 temperature, concentrations of oxygen and nutrients, and light availability.

12 **Risks**

14 Climate risk is defined as the probability that climate change will cause specific physical hazards and that those
15 hazards will cause impacts (19.5.2). The risks of ocean acidification to marine organisms, ecosystems, and
16 ultimately to human societies, includes both the probability that ocean acidification will affect key processes, and
17 the magnitude of the resulting impacts. The changes in key processes mentioned above present significant
18 ramifications on ecosystems and ecosystem services (Fig. 19.3). For example, ocean acidification will cause a
19 decrease of calcification of corals, which will cause not only a reduction in the coral's ability to grow its skeleton,
20 but also in its contribution to reef building (*high confidence*; 5.4.2.4). These changes will have consequences for the
21 entire coral reef community and on the ecosystem services that coral reefs provide such as fisheries habitat (*medium*
22 *confidence*; 19.5.2) and coastal protection (*medium confidence*; Box CC-CR). Ocean acidification poses many other
23 potential risks, but these cannot yet be quantitatively assessed due to the small number of studies available,
24 particularly on the magnitude of the ecological and socioeconomic impacts (19.5.2).

25 **Socioeconomic Impacts and Costs**

27 The biological, ecological and biogeochemical changes driven by ocean acidification will affect several key
28 ecosystem services. The oceans will become less efficient at absorbing CO₂, hence less efficient at moderating
29 climate change, as their CO₂ content will increase (*very high confidence*). The impacts of ocean acidification on
30 coral reefs, together with those of bleaching and sea level rise, will in turn diminish their role of shoreline protection
31 in atolls and small island nations as well as their direct and indirect benefits on the tourism industry (*limited*
32 *evidence, high agreement*; Box CC-CR).

33 There is no global estimate of the observed or projected economic costs of ocean acidification. The production
34 of commercially-exploited shelled mollusks may decrease (Barton et al., 2012) resulting in an up to 13% reduction
35 of US production (limited evidence, low agreement; Cooley and Doney, 2009). The global cost of production loss of
36 mollusks could be over 100 billion USD by 2100 (Narita et al., 2012). The largest uncertainty is how the impacts on
37 prey will propagate through the marine food webs and to top predators. Models suggest that ocean acidification will
38 generally reduce fish biomass and catch (*limited evidence, high agreement*) and that complex additive, antagonistic
39 and/or synergistic interactions will occur with other environmental (warming) and human (fisheries management)
40 factors (Branch et al., 2012; Griffith et al., 2012). The annual economic damage of ocean-acidification-induced coral
41 reef loss by 2100 has been estimated, in 2009, to be 870 and 500 billion USD, respectively for A1 and B2 SRES
42 emission scenarios (Brander et al. 2012). Although this number is small compared to global GDP, it represents a
43 large proportion of the GDP of some regions or small island states which rely economically on coral reefs.

44 **Adaptation and Mitigation**

46 The management of ocean acidification comes down to mitigation of the source of the problem and adaptation to the
47 consequences (Rau et al., 2012; Billé et al., sbm). Mitigation of ocean acidification through reduction of atmospheric
48 CO₂ is the most effective and the least risky method to limit ocean acidification and its impacts. Climate
49 geoengineering techniques based on solar radiation management would have no direct effect on ocean acidification
50 because atmospheric CO₂ would continue to rise (6.4.2). Techniques based on carbon dioxide removal could directly
51 address the problem but their effectiveness at the scale required to ameliorate ocean acidification has yet to be
52 demonstrated. Additionally, some ocean-based approaches, such as iron fertilization, would only re-locate ocean
53 acidification from the upper ocean to the ocean interior, with potential ramifications on deep water oxygen levels
54 (Williamson and Turley, 2012; 6.4.2; 30.3.2.3 and 30.5.7). Mitigation of ocean acidification at the local level could

1 involve the reduction of anthropogenic inputs of nutrients and organic matter in the coastal ocean (5.3.4.2). Specific
2 activities, such as aquaculture, could adapt to ocean acidification within limits, for example by altering the
3 production process, selecting less sensitive species or strains, or relocating elsewhere. A low-regret approach is to
4 limit the number and the magnitude of drivers other than CO₂. There is evidence, for example, that reducing a
5 locally determined driver (i.e. nutrient pollution) may substantially reduce its synergistic effects with a globally
6 determined driver such as ocean acidification (Falkenberg et al., 2013).

7
8 [INSERT FIGURE OA-1 HERE

9 Figure OA-1: A: Overview of the chemical, biological, socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of policy
10 options (adapted from Turley & Gattuso, 2012). B: Multi-model simulated time series of global mean ocean surface
11 pH (on the total scale) from CMIP5 climate model simulations from 1850 to 2100. Projections are shown for
12 emission scenarios RCP2.6 (blue) and RCP8.5 (red) for the multi-model mean (solid lines) and range across the
13 distribution of individual model simulations (shading). Black (grey shading) is the modelled historical evolution
14 using historical reconstructed forcings. The models that are included are those from CMIP5 that simulate the global
15 carbon cycle while being driven by prescribed atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. The number of CMIP5 models to
16 calculate the multi-model mean is indicated for each time period/scenario (IPCC AR5 WG1 report, Figure 6.28). C:
17 Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random effects meta-
18 analyses, with the exception of survival which is not weighted (Kroeker et al., in press). The effect size indicates
19 which process is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species.
20 Significance is determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of
21 experiments used in the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect.]

22 23 24 CC-OA References

- 25
26 **Barton** A., Hales B., Waldbusser G. G., Langdon C. & Feely R. A., 2012. The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*, shows negative correlation to
27 naturally elevated carbon dioxide levels: Implications for near-term ocean acidification effects. *Limnology and Oceanography* 57:698-710.
- 28 **Branch** T. A., DeJoseph B. M., Ray L. J. & Wagner C. A., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine seafood. *Trends in Ecology &*
29 *Evolution*.
- 30 **Brander** L. M., Rehdanz K., Tol R. S. J. & Van Beukering P. J. H., 2012. The economic impact of ocean acidification on coral reefs. *Climate*
31 *Change Economics* 3, 1250002. doi:10.1142/S2010007812500029.
- 32 **Cooley** S. R. & Doney S. C., 2009. Anticipating ocean acidification's economic consequences for commercial fisheries. *Environmental Research*
33 *Letters* 4:1-8.
- 34 **Falkenberg** L. J., Connell S. D. & Russell B. D., 2013. Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors: improved water quality dampens
35 the effects of future CO₂ on a marine habitat. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 50:51-58.
- 36 **Gazeau** F., Parker L. M., Comeau S., Gattuso J.-P., O'Connor W., Martin S., Pörtner H.-O. & Ross P., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on
37 marine shelled molluscs. *Marine Biology* .
- 38 **Griffith** G. P., Fulton E. A., Gorton R. & Richardson A. J., 2012. Predicting interactions among fishing, ocean warming, and ocean acidification
39 in a marine system with whole-ecosystem models. *Conservation Biology* 26:1145-1152.
- 40 **Kroeker** K., Kordas R. C., Ryan, Hendriks I., Ramajo L., Singh G., Duarte C. & Gattuso J.-P., in press. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine
41 biota: Quantifying variation in sensitivity among organisms and life stages and at elevated temperature. *Global Change Biology*.
- 42 **Narita** D., Rehdanz K. & Tol R. S. J., 2012. Economic costs of ocean acidification: a look into the impacts on shellfish production. *Climatic*
43 *Change* 113:1049-1063.
- 44 **Raven** J. A., 2011. Effects on marine algae of changed seawater chemistry with increasing CO₂. *Biology and Environment: Proceedings of the*
45 *Royal Irish Academy* 111B:1-17.
- 46 **Rau** G. H., McLeod E. L. & Hoegh-Guldberg O., 2012. The need for new ocean conservation strategies in a high-carbon dioxide world. *Nature*
47 *Climate Change* 2:720-724.
- 48 **Williamson** P. & Turley C., 2012. Ocean acidification in a geoengineering context. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A*
49 A370:4317-4342.
- 50 **Wootton** J. T., Pfister C. A. & Forester J. D., 2008. Dynamic patterns and ecological impacts of declining ocean pH in a high-resolution multi-
51 year dataset. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science U.S.A.* 105:18848-18853.
- 52 **Wootton** J. T. & Pfister C. A., 2012. Carbon system measurements and potential climatic drivers at a site of rapidly declining ocean pH. *PLoS*
53 *ONE* 7, e53396. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0053396.

References

- Abraham, C. L., and W. J. Sydeman (2004), Ocean climate, euphausiids and auklet nesting: inter-annual trends and variation in phenology, diet and growth of a planktivorous seabird, *Ptychoramphus aleuticus*, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 274(1995), 235-250.
- Adams, C. M., E. Hernandez, and J. C. Cato (2004), The economic significance of the Gulf of Mexico related to population, income, employment, minerals, fisheries and shipping, *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 47(11-12), 565-580.
- Adjeroud, M., F. Michonneau, P. Edmunds, Y. Chancerelle, T. de Loma, L. Penin, L. Thibaut, J. Vidal-Dupiol, B. Salvat, and R. Galzin (2009), Recurrent disturbances, recovery trajectories, and resilience of coral assemblages on a South Central Pacific reef, *Coral Reefs*, 28(3), 775-780.
- Agardy, T., G. N. di Sciara, and P. Christie (2011), Mind the gap Addressing the shortcomings of marine protected areas through large scale marine spatial planning, *Mar Policy*, 35(2), 226-232.
- Ainley, D., W. Sydeman, and J. Norton (1995), Upper trophic level predators indicate interannual negative and positive anomalies in the California Current food web, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 118(1), 69-79.
- Al-Rashidi, T. B., H. I. El-Gamily, C. L. Amos, and K. A. Rakha (2009), Sea surface temperature trends in Kuwait Bay, Arabian Gulf, *Natural Hazards*, 50(1), 73-82.
- Aleksandrov, S. V., N. N. Zhigalova, and A. S. Zezera (2009), Long-term dynamics of zooplankton in the southeastern Baltic Sea, *Russ J Mar Biol*, 35(4), 296-304.
- Alheit, J. (2009), Consequences of regime shifts for marine food webs, *International Journal of Earth Sciences*, 98(2), 261-268.
- Alheit, J., and A. Bakun (2010), Population synchronies within and between ocean basins: Apparent teleconnections and implications as to physical-biological linkage mechanisms, *J Marine Syst*, 79(3-4), 267-285.
- Allison, E., A. Perry, M. Badjeck, W. Neil Adger, K. Brown, D. Conway, A. Halls, G. Pilling, J. Reynolds, and N. Andrew (2009), Vulnerability of national economies to the impacts of climate change on fisheries, *Fish Fish*, 10(2), 173-196
- Alonso-Pérez, S., E. Cuevas, and X. Querol (2011), Objective identification of synoptic meteorological patterns favouring African dust intrusions into the marine boundary layer of the subtropical eastern north Atlantic region, *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics*, 113(3-4), 109-124.
- Amelung, B., S. Nicholls, and D. Viner (2007), Implications of global climate change for tourism flows and seasonality, *Journal of Travel Research*, 45(3), 285-296.
- Archer, D., B. Buffett, and V. Brovkin (2009), Ocean methane hydrates as a slow tipping point in the global carbon cycle, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106(49), 20596-20601.
- Arístegui, J., E. D. Barton, X. A. Álvarez-Salgado, A. M. P. Santos, F. G. Figueiras, S. Kifani, S. Hernández-León, E. Mason, E. Machú, and H. Demarcq (2009), Sub-regional ecosystem variability in the Canary Current upwelling, *Progress in Oceanography*, 83(1), 33-48.
- Arrigo, K. R., G. van Dijken, and S. Pabi (2008), Impact of a shrinking Arctic ice cover on marine primary production, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(19).
- Årthun, M., T. Eldevik, L. Smedsrud, Ø. Skagseth, and R. Ingvaldsen (2012), Quantifying the influence of Atlantic heat on Barents Sea ice variability and retreat, paper presented at EGU General Assembly Conference Abstracts.
- Ashok, K., S. K. Behera, S. A. Rao, H. Y. Weng, and T. Yamagata (2007), El Nino Modoki and its possible teleconnection, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 112(C11).
- Astthorsson, O. S., H. Valdimarsson, A. Gudmundsdottir, and G. J. Óskarsson (2012), Climate-related variations in the occurrence and distribution of mackerel (*Scomber scombrus*) in Icelandic waters, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 69(7), 1289-1297.
- Ateweberhan, M., and T. R. McClanahan (2010), Relationship between historical sea-surface temperature variability and climate change-induced coral mortality in the western Indian Ocean, *Mar Pollut Bull*, 60(7), 964-970.
- Ateweberhan, M., T. R. McClanahan, N. A. J. Graham, and C. R. C. Sheppard (2011), Episodic heterogeneous decline and recovery of coral cover in the Indian Ocean, *Coral Reefs*, 30(3), 739-752.
- Ayón, P., S. Purca, and R. Guevara-Carrasco (2004), Zooplankton volume trends off Peru between 1964 and 2001, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 61(4), 478-484.

- 1 Baker, A., P. W. Glynn, and B. Riegl (2008), Climate change and coral reef bleaching: An ecological assessment of
2 long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook, *Estuar Coast Shelf S*, 80(4), 435-471.
- 3 Bakun, A. (1990), Global climate change and intensification of coastal ocean upwelling. , *Science*, 247(4939), 198-
4 201.
- 5 Bakun, A., D. B. Field, A. Redondo-Rodriguez, and S. J. Weeks (2010), Greenhouse gas, upwelling-favorable
6 winds, and the future of coastal ocean upwelling ecosystems, *Global Change Biol*, 16(4), 1213-1228.
- 7 Banks, S. A. M. C., S. D. Ling, C. R. Johnson, M. P. Piggott, J. E. Williamson, and L. B. Beheregaray (2010),
8 Genetic structure of a recent climate change driven range extension, *Molecular Ecology*, 19(10), 2011-2024.
- 9 Bañón, R. (2009), Variacións na diversidade e abundancia ictiolóxica mariña en Galicia por efectos do cambio
10 climático, *Evidencias e impacto do Cambio Climático en Galicia. X. de Galicia. Santiago Composteñ, Xunta de*
11 *Galicia*, 355-372.
- 12 Bañón, R., D. Villegas-Ríos, A. Serrano, G. Mucientes, and J. C. Arronte (2010), Marine fishes from Galicia (NW
13 Spain): an updated checklist.
- 14 Barber, R. T. (1988), Ocean basin ecosystems, in *Concepts of Ecosystem Ecology*. , edited by L. Pomeroy and J.
15 Alberts, pp. 171-193, Springer-Verlag, New York.
- 16 Barber, R. T., J. W. Murray, and J. J. Mccarthy (1994), Biogeochemical Interactions in the Equatorial Pacific,
17 *Ambio*, 23(1), 62-66.
- 18 Bard, E., and R. E. M. Rickaby (2009), Migration of the subtropical front as a modulator of glacial climate, *Nature*,
19 460(7253), 380-383.
- 20 Barlow, J., M. Kahru, and B. Mitchell (2008), Cetacean biomass, prey consumption, and primary production
21 requirements in the California Current ecosystem, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 371, 285-295.
- 22 Barton, A., B. Hales, G. G. Waldbusser, C. Langdon, and R. A. Feely (2012), The Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*,
23 shows negative correlation to naturally elevated carbon dioxide levels: Implications for near-term ocean
24 acidification effects, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 57(3), 698-710.
- 25 Batten, S. D., and A. W. Walne (2011), Variability in northwards extension of warm water copepods in the NE
26 Pacific, *J Plankton Res*, 33(11), 1643-1653.
- 27 Bauman, A. G., J. A. Burt, D. A. Feary, E. Marquis, and P. Usseglio (2010), Tropical harmful algal blooms: An
28 emerging threat to coral reef communities?, *Mar Pollut Bull*, 60(11), 2117-2122.
- 29 Beare, D., F. Burns, E. Jones, K. Peach, and D. Reid (2005), Red mullet migration into the northern North Sea
30 during late winter, *Journal of Sea Research*, 53(3), 205-212.
- 31 Beaudoin, Y., and L. Pendleton (2012), Why value the oceans? , *A discussion paper prepared by UNEP/GRID-*
32 *Arendal and Duke University's Nicholas Institute for Environmental Policy Solutions and the UNEP TEEB*
33 *office and the UNEP Regional Seas Program*.
- 34 Beaugrand, G. (2009), Decadal changes in climate and ecosystems in the North Atlantic Ocean and adjacent seas,
35 *Deep-Sea Research Part II -Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 56(8-10), 656-673.
- 36 Beaugrand, G., and P. C. Reid (2003), Long-term changes in phytoplankton, zooplankton and salmon related to
37 climate, *Global Change Biol*, 9(6), 801-817.
- 38 Beaugrand, G., and R. R. Kirby (2010), Spatial changes in the sensitivity of Atlantic cod to climate-driven effects in
39 the plankton, *Clim Res*, 41(1), 15-19.
- 40 Beaugrand, G., M. Edwards, and L. Legendre (2010), Marine biodiversity, ecosystem functioning, and carbon
41 cycles, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 107(22), 10120-
42 10124.
- 43 Beaugrand, G., P. C. Reid, F. Ibanez, J. A. Lindley, and M. Edwards (2002), Reorganization of North Atlantic
44 marine copepod biodiversity and climate, *Science*, 296(5573), 1692-1694.
- 45 Beaugrand, G., K. M. Brander, J. A. Lindley, S. Souissi, and P. C. Reid (2003), Plankton effect on cod recruitment
46 in the North Sea, *Nature*, 426(6967), 661-664.
- 47 Behrenfeld, M. J., R. T. O'Malley, D. A. Siegel, C. R. McClain, J. L. Sarmiento, G. C. Feldman, A. J. Milligan, P.
48 G. Falkowski, R. M. Letelier, and E. S. Boss (2006), Climate-driven trends in contemporary ocean productivity,
49 *Nature*, 444(7120), 752-755.
- 50 Belkin, I. M. (2009), Rapid warming of large marine ecosystems, *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 207-213.
- 51 Bell, J., et al. (2011), *Implications of climate change for contributions by fisheries and aquaculture to Pacific Island*
52 *economies and communities.*, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 53 Bell, J., et al. (2013a), Variable future impacts of climate change on tropical Pacific fisheries and aquaculture,
54 *Nature Climate Change*, in press.

- 1 Bell, J. D., C. Reid, M. J. Batty, P. Lehodey, L. Rodwell, A. J. Hobday, J. E. Johnson, and A. Demmke (2013b),
2 Effects of climate change on oceanic fisheries in the tropical Pacific: implications for economic development
3 and food security, *Climatic Change*, 1-14.
- 4 Ben Rais Lasram, F., and D. Mouillot (2008), Increasing southern invasion enhances congruence between endemic
5 and exotic Mediterranean fish fauna, *Biological Invasions*, 11(3), 697-711.
- 6 Bender, M. A., T. R. Knutson, R. E. Tuleya, J. J. Sirutis, G. A. Vecchi, S. T. Garner, and I. M. Held (2010),
7 Modeled impact of anthropogenic warming on the frequency of intense Atlantic hurricanes, *Science*, 327(5964),
8 454-458.
- 9 Bengtsson, L., K. I. Hodges, and E. Roeckner (2006), Storm tracks and climate change, *Journal of Climate*, 19(15),
10 3518-3543.
- 11 Bengtsson, L., K. I. Hodges, and N. Keenlyside (2009), Will extratropical storms intensify in a warmer climate?,
12 *Journal of Climate*, 22(9), 2276-2301.
- 13 Bensoussan, N., J. C. Romano, J. G. Harmelin, and J. Garrabou (2010), High resolution characterization of
14 northwest Mediterranean coastal waters thermal regimes: To better understand responses of benthic
15 communities to climate change, *Estuar Coast Shelf S*, 87(3), 431-441.
- 16 Berke, S. K., A. R. Mahon, F. P. Lima, K. M. Halanych, D. S. Wetthey, and S. A. Woodin (2010), Range shifts and
17 species diversity in marine ecosystem engineers: patterns and predictions for European sedimentary habitats,
18 *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 19(2), 223-232.
- 19 Berumen, M. L., and M. S. Pratchett (2006), Recovery without resilience: persistent disturbance and long-term shifts
20 in the structure of fish and coral communities at Tiahura Reef, Moorea, *Coral Reefs*, 25(4), 647-653.
- 21 Bethoux, J., B. Gentili, J. Raunet, and D. Tailliez (1990), Warming trend in the western Mediterranean deep water,
22 *Nature*, 347, 660-662.
- 23 Beukema, J. J., and R. Dekker (2005), Decline of recruitment success in cockles and other bivalves in the Wadden
24 Sea: possible role of climate change, predation on postlarvae and fisheries, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 287, 149-167.
- 25 Beukema, J. J., R. Dekker, and J. M. Jansen (2009), Some like it cold: populations of the tellinid bivalve *Macoma*
26 *balthica* (L.) suffer in various ways from a warming climate, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 384, 135-145.
- 27 Bi, H. S., W. T. Peterson, and P. T. Strub (2011), Transport and coastal zooplankton communities in the northern
28 California Current system, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 29 Bianchi, C. N. (2007), Biodiversity issues for the forthcoming tropical Mediterranean Sea, *Hydrobiologia*, 580, 7-
30 21.
- 31 Biastoch, A., J. R. E. Lutjeharms, C. W. Boening, and M. Scheinert (2008a), Mesoscale perturbations control inter-
32 ocean exchange south of Africa, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(20), L20602-L20602.
- 33 Biastoch, A., C. W. Boening, J. Getzlaff, J. M. Molines, and G. Madec (2008b), Causes of Interannual-Decadal
34 Variability in the Meridional Overturning Circulation of the Midlatitude North Atlantic Ocean, *Journal of*
35 *Climate*, 21(24), 6599-6615.
- 36 Blanchard, J. L., S. Jennings, R. Holmes, J. Harle, G. Merino, J. I. Allen, J. Holt, N. K. Dulvy, and M. Barange
37 (2012), Potential consequences of climate change for primary production and fish production in large marine
38 ecosystems, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 367(1605), 2979-2989.
- 39 Block, B. A., et al. (2011), Tracking apex marine predator movements in a dynamic ocean, *Nature*, 475, 86-90.
- 40 Bode, A., R. Anadón, X. A. G. Morán, E. Nogueira, E. Teira, and M. Varela (2011), Decadal variability in
41 chlorophyll and primary production off NW Spain, *Clim Res*, 48(2), 293-305.
- 42 Bograd, S. J., C. G. Castro, E. Di Lorenzo, D. M. Palacios, H. Bailey, W. Gilly, and F. P. Chavez (2008), Oxygen
43 declines and the shoaling of the hypoxic boundary in the California Current, *Geophysical Research Letters*,
44 35(12), L12607.
- 45 Bond, N., J. Overland, M. Spillane, and P. Stabeno (2003), Recent shifts in the state of the North Pacific, *Geophys.*
46 *Res. Lett.*, 30(23), 2183.
- 47 Bonfils, C., and B. D. Santer (2011), Investigating the possibility of a human component in various pacific decadal
48 oscillation indices, *Clim Dynam*, 37(7), 1457-1468.
- 49 Bonnet, D., et al. (2005), An overview of *Calanus helgolandicus* ecology in European waters, *Progress in*
50 *Oceanography*, 65(1), 1-53.
- 51 Borgerson, S. G. (2008), Arctic meltdown - The economic and security implications of global warming, *Foreign Aff*,
52 87(2), 63-77.
- 53 Botsford, L. W., C. A. Lawrence, E. P. Dever, A. Hastings, and J. Largier (2003), Wind strength and biological
54 productivity in upwelling systems: an idealized study, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 245-259.

- 1 Boyer, T. P. (2005), Linear trends in salinity for the World Ocean, 1955–1998, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(1).
- 2 Boyle, A. (2012), Law of the Sea Perspectives on Climate Change, *The International Journal of Marine and Coastal*
3 *Law*, 27(4), 831-838.
- 4 Bozkurt, D., and O. L. Sen (2011), Precipitation in the Anatolian Peninsula: sensitivity to increased SSTs in the
5 surrounding seas, *Clim Dynam*, 36(3-4), 711-726.
- 6 Branch, T. A., B. M. DeJoseph, L. J. Ray, and C. A. Wagner (2012), Impacts of ocean acidification on marine
7 seafood, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 28(3), 178–186.
- 8 Brander, L. M., K. Rehdanz, P. J. v. Beukering, and R. S. TOL (2009), The economic impact of ocean acidification
9 on coral reefs, *Working Paper No. 282, Economic and Social Research Institute*.
- 10 Briggs, K., and E. Chu (1987), Trophic relationships and food requirements of California seabirds: Updating models
11 of trophic impact, in *Seabirds-feeding ecology and role in marine ecosystems*, edited by J. P. Croxall, pp. 279-
12 304, Cambridge University Press, New York, NY.
- 13 Brodeur, R. D., M. B. Decker, L. Ciannelli, J. E. Purcell, N. A. Bond, P. J. Stabeno, E. Acuna, and G. L. Hunt
14 (2008), Rise and fall of jellyfish in the eastern Bering Sea in relation to climate regime shifts, *Progress in*
15 *Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 103-111.
- 16 Brown, B., R. Dunne, N. Phongsuwan, and P. Somerfield (2011), Increased sea level promotes coral cover on
17 shallow reef flats in the Andaman Sea, eastern Indian Ocean, *Coral Reefs*, 30(4), 867-878.
- 18 Brown, C. W., and J. A. Yoder (1994), Coccolithophorid Blooms in the Global Ocean, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*,
19 99(C4), 7467-7482.
- 20 Brown, J. H., J. F. Gillooly, A. P. Allen, V. M. Savage, and G. B. West (2004), Toward a metabolic theory of
21 ecology, *Ecology*, 85(7), 1771-1789.
- 22 Bruno, J. F., and E. R. Selig (2007), Regional decline of coral cover in the Indo-Pacific: timing, extent, and
23 subregional comparisons, *Plos One*, 2(8), e711.
- 24 Bruno, J. F., E. R. Selig, K. S. Casey, C. A. Page, B. L. Willis, C. D. Harvell, H. Sweatman, and A. M. Melendy
25 (2007), Thermal stress and coral cover as drivers of coral disease outbreaks, *Plos Biology*, 5(6), e124.
- 26 Buesseler, K. O., et al. (2007), Revisiting carbon flux through the ocean's twilight zone, *Science*, 316(5824), 567-
27 570.
- 28 Buongiorno Nardelli, B., S. Colella, R. Santoleri, M. Guarracino, and A. Kholod (2010), A re-analysis of Black Sea
29 surface temperature, *J Marine Syst*, 79(1-2), 50-64.
- 30 Burke, L., and J. Maidens (2004), *Reefs at Risk in the Caribbean*, World Resources Institute, Washington DC.
- 31 Burke, L., L. Selig, and M. Spalding (2002), *Reefs at Risk in Southeast Asia*, World Resources Institute, Washington
32 DC.
- 33 Burke, L., K. Reyntar, M. Spalding, and A. Perry (2011), Reefs at risk revisited, *Washington, DC: World Resources*
34 *Institute*.
- 35 Burrows, M. T., et al. (2011), The pace of shifting climate in marine and terrestrial ecosystems, *Science*, 334(6056),
36 652-655.
- 37 Busby, J. W. (2009), The Climate Security Connection: What It Means for the Poor, in *Climate Change and Global*
38 *Poverty: A Billion Lives in the Balance*, edited by L. Brainard, A. Jones and N. Purvis, pp. 155-180, Brookings
39 Institute Press, Washington DC.
- 40 Cai, R.-s., and H.-j. Tan (2010), Influence of interdecadal climate variation over East Asia on offshore ecological
41 system of China, *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(2), 173-183 (in Chinese, with English
42 abstract). 02.
- 43 Cai, R., Q. Zhang, and Q. Qi (2008.), Spatial and temporal oscillation and long-term variation in Sea Surface
44 Temperature field of the South China Sea., *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(2), 173-183 (in
45 Chinese, with English abstract).
- 46 Cai, R., J. Chen, and H. Tan (2011.), Variations of the sea surface temperature in the offshore area of China and
47 their relationship with the East Asian monsoon under the global warming., *Climatic and Environmental*
48 *Research*, 16(1), 94-104 (in Chinese, with English abstract).
- 49 Cai, R., J. Chen, R. Huang, (2006.), The Response of Marine Environment in the Offshore Area of China and Its
50 Adjacent Ocean to Recent Global Climate Change., *Chinese Journal of Atmospheric Sciences*, 30(5), 1 019-011
51 033 (in Chinese, with English abstract).
- 52 Cai, W. (2006), Antarctic ozone depletion causes an intensification of the Southern Ocean super-gyre circulation,
53 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33(3).

- 1 Cai, W. J., and T. Cowan (2007), Trends in Southern Hemisphere circulation in IPCC AR4 models over 1950-99:
2 Ozone depletion versus greenhouse forcing, *Journal of Climate*, 20(4), 681-693.
- 3 Callaghan, J., and S. B. Power (2011), Variability and decline in the number of severe tropical cyclones making
4 land-fall over eastern Australia since the late nineteenth century, *Clim Dynam*, 37(3), 647-662.
- 5 Calvo, E., R. Simo, R. Coma, M. Ribes, J. Pascual, A. Sabates, J. M. Gili, and C. Pelejero (2011), Effects of climate
6 change on Mediterranean marine ecosystems: the case of the Catalan Sea, *Clim Res*, 50(1), 1-29.
- 7 Cantin, N. E., A. L. Cohen, K. B. Karnauskas, A. M. Tarrant, and D. C. McCorkle (2010), Ocean warming slows
8 coral growth in the central Red Sea, *Science*, 329(5989), 322-325.
- 9 Carpenter, K. E., M. Abrar, G. Aeby, R. B. Aronson, S. Banks, A. Bruckner, A. Chiriboga, J. Cortés, J. C. Delbeek,
10 and L. DeVantier (2008), One-third of reef-building corals face elevated extinction risk from climate change
11 and local impacts, *Science*, 321(5888), 560-563.
- 12 Carrigan, A. D., and M. L. Puotinen (2011), Assessing the potential for tropical cyclone induced sea surface cooling
13 to reduce thermal stress on the world's coral reefs, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(23), L23604.
- 14 Cashell, B. W., M. Labonte, and L. o. C. C. R. Service (2005), The macroeconomic effects of Hurricane Katrina,
15 Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress, USA.
- 16 Cerrano, C., G. Bavestrello, C. Bianchi, R. Cattaneo-Vietti, S. Bava, C. Morganti, C. Morri, P. Picco, G. Sara, and
17 S. Schiaparelli (2000), A catastrophic mass-mortality episode of gorgonians and other organisms in the Ligurian
18 Sea (North-western Mediterranean), summer 1999, *Ecology Letters*, 3(4), 284-293.
- 19 Chassot, E., F. Melin, O. Le Pape, and D. Gascuel (2007), Bottom-up control regulates fisheries production at the
20 scale of eco-regions in European seas, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 343, 45-55.
- 21 Chavez, F. P. (2011), Response of Primary Productivity to Climate Variability, *Annual Review of Marine Science*,
22 3(1), 227-260.
- 23 Chavez, F. P., and M. Messie (2009), A comparison of Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems, *Progress in*
24 *Oceanography*, 83(1-4), 80-96.
- 25 Chavez, F. P., M. Messie, and J. T. Pennington (2011), Marine primary production in relation to climate variability
26 and change, *Ann Rev Mar Sci*, 3, 227-260.
- 27 Chavez, F. P., J. Ryan, S. E. Lluch-Cota, and C. M. Niquen (2003), From anchovies to sardines and back:
28 multidecadal change in the Pacific Ocean, *Science*, 299(5604), 217-221.
- 29 Checkley, D. M., and J. A. Barth (2009), Patterns and processes in the California Current System, *Progress in*
30 *Oceanography*, 83(1-4), 49-64.
- 31 Chelton, D. B., P. A. Bernal, and J. A. McGowan (1982), Large-Scale Interannual Physical and Biological
32 Interaction in the California Current, *Journal of Marine Research*, 40(4), 1095-1125.
- 33 Chen, B., S. R. Smith, and D. H. Bromwich (1996), Evolution of the tropospheric split jet over the South Pacific
34 ocean during the 1986-89 ENSO cycle, *Mon Weather Rev*, 124(8), 1711-1731.
- 35 Chen, I. C., J. K. Hill, R. Ohlemuller, D. B. Roy, and C. D. Thomas (2011), Rapid range shifts of species associated
36 with high levels of climate warming, *Science*, 333(6045), 1024-1026.
- 37 Chen, T. R., K. F. Yu, Q. Shi, S. Li, G. J. Price, R. Wang, M. X. Zhao, T. G. Chen, and J. X. Zhao (2009), Twenty-
38 five years of change in scleractinian coral communities of Daya Bay (northern South China Sea) and its
39 response to the 2008 AD extreme cold climate event, *Chinese Science Bulletin*, 54(12), 2107-2117.
- 40 Cheng, X. H., and Y. Q. Qi (2007), Trends of sea level variations in the South China Sea from merged altimetry
41 data, *Global and Planetary Change*, 57(3-4), 371-382.
- 42 Cheung, W. W. L., J. Dunne, J. L. Sarmiento, and D. Pauly (2011), Integrating ecophysiology and plankton
43 dynamics into projected maximum fisheries catch potential under climate change in the Northeast Atlantic,
44 *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1008-1018.
- 45 Cheung, W. W. L., V. W. Y. Lam, J. L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, D. Zeller, and D. Pauly (2010), Large-
46 scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change, *Global*
47 *Change Biol*, 16(1), 24-35.
- 48 Chiba, S., K. Tadokoro, H. Sugisaki, and T. Saino (2006), Effects of decadal climate change on zooplankton over
49 the last 50 years in the western subarctic North Pacific, *Global Change Biol*, 12(5), 907-920.
- 50 Chiba, S., M. N. Aita, K. Tadokoro, T. Saino, H. Sugisaki, and K. Nakata (2008), From climate regime shifts to
51 lower-trophic level phenology: Synthesis of recent progress in retrospective studies of the western North
52 Pacific, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 112-126.
- 53 China-SNAP (2011), The Second National Chinese Assessment Report on Climate Change *Chinese Government*;
54 *Beijing*.

- 1 Christian, J. R., and R. Murtugudde (2003), Tropical Atlantic variability in a coupled physical-biogeochemical
2 ocean model, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 50(22-26), 2947-2969.
- 3 Church, J. A., N. J. White, and J. R. Hunter (2006), Sea-level rise at tropical Pacific and Indian Ocean islands,
4 *Global and Planetary Change*, 53(3), 155-168.
- 5 Church, J. A., N. J. White, R. Coleman, K. Lambeck, and J. X. Mitrovica (2004), Estimates of the regional
6 distribution of sea level rise over the 1950-2000 period, *Journal of Climate*, 17(13), 2609-2625.
- 7 CIESM (2008), Climate warming and related changes in Mediterranean marine biota. Helgoland, 27-31 May 2008,
8 *CIESM Workshop Monographs*, 35, 1-152.
- 9 Cinner, J. E., T. R. McClanahan, T. M. Daw, N. A. Graham, J. Maina, S. K. Wilson, and T. P. Hughes (2009),
10 Linking social and ecological systems to sustain coral reef fisheries, *Curr Biol*, 19(3), 206-212.
- 11 Clark, C. O., J. E. Cole, and P. J. Webster (2000), Indian Ocean SST and Indian summer rainfall: Predictive
12 relationships and their decadal variability, *Journal of Climate*, 13(14), 2503-2519.
- 13 Clifton, J. (2009), Science, funding and participation: key issues for marine protected area networks and the Coral
14 Triangle Initiative, *Environmental Conservation*, 36(2), 91-96.
- 15 Cockcroft, A. C., D. van Zyl, and L. Hutchings (2008), Large-scale changes in the spatial distribution of South
16 African West Coast rock lobsters: an overview, *African Journal of Marine Science*, 30(1), 149-159.
- 17 Collie, J. S., A. D. Wood, and H. P. Jeffries (2008), Long-term shifts in the species composition of a coastal fish
18 community, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 65(7), 1352-1365.
- 19 Collins, M., S. I. An, W. Cai, A. Ganachaud, E. Guilyardi, F. F. Jin, M. Jochum, M. Lengaigne, S. Power, and A.
20 Timmermann (2010), The impact of global warming on the tropical Pacific Ocean and El Niño, *Nature*
21 *Geoscience*, 3(6), 391-397.
- 22 Colwell, R. R. (1996), Global climate and infectious disease: the cholera paradigm, *Science*, 274(5295), 2025-2031.
- 23 Coma, R., M. Ribes, E. Serrano, E. Jimenez, J. Salat, and J. Pascual (2009), Global warming-enhanced stratification
24 and mass mortality events in the Mediterranean, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(15), 6176-6181.
- 25 Conley, D. J., et al. (2009), Hypoxia-related processes in the Baltic Sea, *Environ Sci Technol*, 43(10), 3412-3420.
- 26 Conversi, A., S. Fonda Umani, T. Peluso, J. C. Molinero, A. Santojanni, and M. Edwards (2010), The
27 Mediterranean Sea regime shift at the end of the 1980s, and intriguing parallelisms with other European basins,
28 *Plos One*, 5(5), e10633.
- 29 Cooley, S. R., and S. C. Doney (2009), Anticipating ocean acidification's economic consequences for commercial
30 fisheries, *Environ Res Lett*, 4(2), 024007.
- 31 Costello, A., et al. (2009), Managing the health effects of climate change: Lancet and University College London
32 Institute for Global Health Commission, *Lancet*, 373(9676), 1693-1733.
- 33 Coyle, K., L. Eisner, F. Mueter, A. Pinchuk, M. Janout, K. Cieciel, E. Farley, and A. Andrews (2011), Climate
34 change in the southeastern Bering Sea: impacts on pollock stocks and implications for the oscillating control
35 hypothesis, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 20(2), 139-156.
- 36 Crain, C. M., K. Kroeker, and B. S. Halpern (2008), Interactive and cumulative effects of multiple human stressors
37 in marine systems, *Ecol Lett*, 11(12), 1304-1315.
- 38 Crawford, R. J. M., A. J. Tree, P. A. Whittington, J. Visagie, L. Upfold, K. J. Roxburg, A. P. Martin, and B. M.
39 Dyer (2008), Recent distributional changes of seabirds in South Africa: is climate having an impact?, *African*
40 *Journal of Marine Science*, 30(1), 189-193.
- 41 Crisci, C., N. Bensoussan, J. C. Romano, and J. Garrabou (2011), Temperature anomalies and mortality events in
42 marine communities: insights on factors behind differential mortality impacts in the NW Mediterranean, *Plos*
43 *One*, 6(9), e23814.
- 44 Cruz, A. M., and E. Krausmann (2008), Damage to offshore oil and gas facilities following hurricanes Katrina and
45 Rita: An overview, *J Loss Prevent Proc*, 21(6), 620-626.
- 46 Cubillos, J. C., S. W. Wright, G. Nash, M. F. de Salas, B. Griffiths, B. Tilbrook, A. Poisson, and G. M. Hallegraef
47 (2007), Calcification morphotypes of the coccolithophorid *Emiliania huxleyi* in the Southern Ocean: changes in
48 2001 to 2006 compared to historical data, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 348, 47-54.
- 49 Cury, P., and C. Roy (1989), Optimal Environmental Window and Pelagic Fish Recruitment Success in Upwelling
50 Areas, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 46(4), 670-680.
- 51 Cury, P., and L. Shannon (2004), Regime shifts in upwelling ecosystems: observed changes and possible
52 mechanisms in the northern and southern Benguela, *Progress in Oceanography*, 60(2-4), 223-243.
- 53 Cushing, D. H. (1990), Plankton Production and Year-Class Strength in Fish Populations - an Update of the Match
54 Mismatch Hypothesis, *Advances in Marine Biology*, 26, 249-293.

- 1 Dalpadado, P., R. B. Ingvaldsen, L. C. Stige, B. Bogstad, T. Knutsen, G. Ottersen, and B. Ellertsen (2012), Climate
2 effects on Barents Sea ecosystem dynamics, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 69(7), 1303-
3 1316.
- 4 Danovaro, R., S. Fonda Umani, and A. Pusceddu (2009), Climate change and the potential spreading of marine
5 mucilage and microbial pathogens in the Mediterranean Sea, *Plos One*, 4(9), e7006.
- 6 De'ath, G., K. E. Fabricius, H. Sweatman, and M. Puotinen (2012), The 27-year decline of coral cover on the Great
7 Barrier Reef and its causes, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109(44), 17995-17999.
- 8 Demarcq, H. (2009), Trends in primary production, sea surface temperature and wind in upwelling systems (1998-
9 2007), *Progress in Oceanography*, 83(1), 376-385.
- 10 Deser, C., A. S. Phillips, and J. W. Hurrell (2004), Pacific interdecadal climate variability: Linkages between the
11 tropics and the North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900, *Journal of Climate*, 17(16), 3109-3124.
- 12 Deutsch, C. (2005), Fingerprints of climate change in North Pacific oxygen, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(16).
- 13 Di Lorenzo, E., et al. (2008), North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change, *Geophysical
14 Research Letters*, 35(8), 1-6.
- 15 Diaz-Almela, E., N. Marba, and C. M. Duarte (2007), Consequences of Mediterranean warming events in seagrass
16 (*Posidonia oceanica*) flowering records, *Global Change Biol*, 13(1), 224-235.
- 17 Diaz, R. J., and R. Rosenberg (2008), Spreading dead zones and consequences for marine ecosystems, *Science*,
18 321(5891), 926-929.
- 19 Díez, I., N. Muguerza, A. Santolaria, U. Ganzedo, and J. Gorostiaga (2012), Seaweed assemblage changes in the
20 eastern Cantabrian Sea and their potential relationship to climate change, *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*.
- 21 Dixon, D. L., P. L. Munday, and G. P. Jones (2010), Ocean acidification disrupts the innate ability of fish to detect
22 predator olfactory cues, *Ecology Letters*, 13(1), 68-75.
- 23 Dixon, D. L., G. P. Jones, P. L. Munday, S. Planes, M. S. Pratchett, M. Srinivasan, C. Syms, and S. R. Thorrold
24 (2008), Coral reef fish smell leaves to find island homes, *Proc Biol Sci*, 275(1653), 2831-2839.
- 25 Doney, S. C., V. J. Fabry, R. A. Feely, and J. A. Kleypas (2009), Ocean acidification: the other CO2 problem, *Ann
26 Rev Mar Sci*, 1, 169-192.
- 27 Donner, S. D., C. J. Kucharik, and J. A. Foley (2004), Impact of changing land use practices on nitrate export by the
28 Mississippi River, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 18(1), GB1028.
- 29 Donner, S. D., T. R. Knutson, and M. Oppenheimer (2007), Model-based assessment of the role of human-induced
30 climate change in the 2005 Caribbean coral bleaching event, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 104(13), 5483-5488.
- 31 Donner, S. D., T. Kirata, and C. Vieux (2010), Recovery from the 2004 Coral Bleaching Event in the Gilbert
32 Islands, Kiribati, *Atoll Research Bulletin*, 587, 1-27.
- 33 Donner, S. D., W. J. Skirving, C. M. Little, M. Oppenheimer, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2005), Global assessment of
34 coral bleaching and required rates of adaptation under climate change, *Global Change Biol*, 11(12), 2251-2265.
- 35 Dove, S., D. I. Kline, O. Pantos, F. E. Angly, G. W. Tyson, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2013), Reef calcification
36 versus decalcification: the difference between "reduced" and "business-as-usual" CO2 emission scenarios.,
37 *PNAS*, (in review).
- 38 Drinkwater, K. F. (2006), The regime shift of the 1920s and 1930s in the North Atlantic, *Progress in Oceanography*,
39 68(2-4), 134-151.
- 40 Dufour, F., H. Arrizabalaga, X. Irigoien, and J. Santiago (2010), Climate impacts on albacore and bluefin tunas
41 migrations phenology and spatial distribution, *Progress in Oceanography*, 86(1-2), 283-290.
- 42 Dulvy, N. K., S. I. Rogers, S. Jennings, V. Stelzenmuller, S. R. Dye, and H. R. Skjoldal (2008), Climate change and
43 deepening of the North Sea fish assemblage: a biotic indicator of warming seas, *Journal of Applied Ecology*,
44 45(4), 1029-1039.
- 45 Durack, P. J., and S. E. Wijffels (2010), Fifty-year trends in global ocean salinities and their relationship to broad-
46 scale warming, *Journal of Climate*, 23(16), 4342-4362.
- 47 Durack, P. J., S. E. Wijffels, and R. J. Matear (2012), Ocean salinities reveal strong global water cycle
48 intensification during 1950 to 2000, *science*, 336(6080), 455-458.
- 49 Durrieu de Madron, X., C. Guieu, P. Conan, D. Cossa, F. D'Ortenzio, C. Estournel, and F. Gazeau (2011), Marine
50 ecosystems' responses to climatic and anthropogenic forcings in the Mediterranean by 'The MERMEX Group',
51 *Progress in Oceanography*.
- 52 Eakin, C. M., et al. (2010), Caribbean corals in crisis: record thermal stress, bleaching, and mortality in 2005, *Plos
53 One*, 5(11), e13969.

- 1 Edgar, G. J. (2011), Does the global network of marine protected areas provide an adequate safety net for marine
2 biodiversity?, *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 21(4), 313-316.
- 3 Edgar, G. J., et al. (2010), El Niño, grazers and fisheries interact to greatly elevate extinction risk for Galapagos
4 marine species, *Global Change Biol*, 16(10), 2876-2890.
- 5 Edwards, M. (2004), Continuous plankton records: Plankton atlas of the North Atlantic Ocean 1958-1999 - Preface,
6 *Marine Ecology Progress Series, Supplement 1-2*.
- 7 Edwards, M., and A. J. Richardson (2004), Impact of climate change on marine pelagic phenology and trophic
8 mismatch, *Nature*, 430(7002), 881-884.
- 9 Edwards, M., G. Beaugrand, G. C. Hays, J. A. Koslow, and A. J. Richardson (2010), Multi-decadal oceanic
10 ecological datasets and their application in marine policy and management, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 25(10), 602-610.
- 11 Elferink, A. G. O. (2012), Governance Principles for Areas beyond National Jurisdiction, *The International Journal*
12 *of Marine and Coastal Law*, 27, 205-259.
- 13 Ellingsen, I. H., P. Dalpadado, D. Slagstad, and H. Loeng (2008), Impact of climatic change on the biological
14 production in the Barents Sea, *Climatic change*, 87(1), 155-175.
- 15 Emanuel, K. (2005), Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years, *Nature*, 436(7051), 686-
16 688.
- 17 Eriksen, E., R. Ingvaldsen, J. E. Stiansen, and G. O. Johansen (2012), Thermal habitat for 0-group fish in the
18 Barents Sea; how climate variability impacts their density, length, and geographic distribution, *ICES Journal of*
19 *Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 69(5), 870-879.
- 20 Falkenberg, L. J., S. D. Connell, and B. D. Russell (2013), Disrupting the effects of synergies between stressors:
21 improved water quality dampens the effects of future CO₂ on a marine habitat, *Journal of Applied Ecology*,
22 50(1), 51-58.
- 23 Falkowski, P. G., T. Algeo, L. Codispoti, C. Deutsch, S. Emerson, B. Hales, R. B. Huey, W. J. Jenkins, L. R. Kump,
24 and L. A. Levin (2011), Ocean deoxygenation: Past, present, and future, *EOS, Transactions American*
25 *Geophysical Union*, 92(46), 409-410.
- 26 FAO (2012), *State of the World Fisheries and Aquaculture 2012*, 197p pp., Food and Agriculture Organization of
27 the United Nations, Rome.
- 28 Feely, R. A., S. C. Doney, and S. R. Cooley (2009), Ocean acidification: Present conditions and future changes in a
29 high-CO₂ world, *Oceanography*, 22(4), 36-47.
- 30 Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, J. M. Hernandez-Ayon, D. Ianson, and B. Hales (2008), Evidence for upwelling of
31 corrosive "acidified" water onto the continental shelf, *Science*, 320(5882), 1490-1492.
- 32 Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, K. Lee, W. Berelson, J. Kleypas, V. J. Fabry, and F. J. Millero (2004), Impact of
33 anthropogenic CO₂ on the CaCO₃ system in the oceans, *Science*, 305(5682), 362-366.
- 34 Fernández, C. (2011), The retreat of large brown seaweeds on the north coast of Spain: the case of *Saccorhiza*
35 *polyschides*, *European Journal of Phycology*, 46(4), 352-360.
- 36 Firth, L. B., A. M. Knights, and S. S. Bell (2011), Air temperature and winter mortality: Implications for the
37 persistence of the invasive mussel, *Perna viridis* in the intertidal zone of the south-eastern United States, *J Exp*
38 *Mar Biol Ecol*, 400(1-2), 250-256.
- 39 Fleeger, J. W., K. R. Carman, P. B. Welsenhorn, H. Sofranko, T. Marshall, D. Thistle, and J. P. Barry (2006),
40 Simulated sequestration of anthropogenic carbon dioxide at a deep-sea site: Effects on nematode abundance and
41 biovolume, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 53(7), 1135-1147.
- 42 Fonselius, S., and J. Valderrama (2003), One hundred years of hydrographic measurements in the Baltic Sea,
43 *Journal of Sea Research*, 49(4), 229-241.
- 44 Friedrich, T., et al. (2012), Detecting regional anthropogenic trends in ocean acidification against natural variability,
45 *Nature Climate Change*, 2(3), 167-171.
- 46 Frieler, K., M. Meinshausen, A. Golly, M. Mengel, K. Lebek, S. D. Donner, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2012),
47 Limiting global warming to 2 °C is unlikely to save most coral reefs, *Nature Climate Change*, 3, 165-170.
- 48 Friocourt, Y., S. Drijfhout, B. Blanke, and S. Speich (2005), Water mass export from drake passage to the Atlantic,
49 Indian, and Pacific Oceans: A Lagrangian model analysis, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35(7), 1206-
50 1222.
- 51 Fu, B. J., C. H. Su, Y. P. Wei, I. R. Willett, Y. H. Lü, and G. H. Liu (2011), Double counting in ecosystem services
52 valuation: causes and countermeasures, *Ecological research*, 26(1), 1-14.
- 53 Galil, B. S. (2008), Alien species in the Mediterranean Sea—which, when, where, why?, *Hydrobiologia*, 606(1),
54 105-116.

- 1 Galil, B. S. (2011), The Alien Crustaceans in the Mediterranean Sea: An Historical Review, *Invas Nat Spring Ser*, 6,
2 377-401.
- 3 Game, E. T., H. S. Grantham, A. J. Hobday, R. L. Pressey, A. T. Lombard, L. E. Beckley, K. Gjerde, R.
4 Bustamante, H. P. Possingham, and A. J. Richardson (2009), Pelagic protected areas: the missing dimension in
5 ocean conservation, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 24(7), 360-369.
- 6 Ganachaud, A., et al. (2011), Observed and expected changes to the tropical Pacific Ocean., in *Vulnerability of*
7 *Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change*, edited by J. D. Bell, J. E. Johnson and A. J.
8 Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 9 Garcia-Reyes, M., and J. Largier (2010), Observations of increased wind-driven coastal upwelling off central
10 California, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 115.
- 11 Garcia, S. M., and I. de Leiva Moreno (2003), Responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem, in *Global Overview of*
12 *Marine Fisheries*, edited by M. Sinclair and G. Valdimarsson, pp. 1-24, CABI, Washington DC.
- 13 Gardner, T. A., I. M. Cote, J. A. Gill, A. Grant, and A. R. Watkinson (2003), Long-term region-wide declines in
14 Caribbean corals, *Science*, 301(5635), 958-960.
- 15 Garrabou, J., et al. (2009), Mass mortality in Northwestern Mediterranean rocky benthic communities: effects of the
16 2003 heat wave, *Global Change Biol*, 15(5), 1090-1103.
- 17 Garreaud, R. D., and M. Falvey (2009), The coastal winds off western subtropical South America in future climate
18 scenarios, *Int J Climatol*, 29(4), 543-554.
- 19 Gazeau, F., L. M. Parker, S. Comeau, J.-P. Gattuso, W. O'Connor, S. Martin, H.-O. Pörtner, and P. Ross (2013),
20 Impacts of ocean acidification on marine shelled molluscs. , *Marine Biology (in press)* .
- 21 Geresi, E., R. Chapman, T. McGee, and B. Woolsey (2009), Monitoring Seafloor Instability Caused by the Presence
22 of Gas Hydrate Using Ocean Acoustical and Geophysical Techniques in the Northern Gulf of Mexico, *Natural*
23 *gas hydrates mdash Energy resource potential and associated geologic hazards: AAPG Memoir*, 89, 287.
- 24 Gillett, N. P., F. W. Zwiers, A. J. Weaver, and P. A. Stott (2003), Detection of human influence on sea-level
25 pressure, *Nature*, 422(6929), 292-294.
- 26 Gilman, E., J. Ellison, and R. Coleman (2007), Assessment of mangrove response to projected relative sea-level rise
27 and recent historical reconstruction of shoreline position, *Environ Monit Assess*, 124(1-3), 105-130.
- 28 Gleckler, P. J., B. Santer, C. Domingues, D. Pierce, T. Barnett, J. Church, K. Taylor, K. AchutaRao, T. Boyer, and
29 M. Ishii (2012), Human-induced global ocean warming on multidecadal timescales, *Nature Climate Change*, 2,
30 524-529.
- 31 Gledhill, D., R. Wanninkhof, F. Millero, and M. Eakin (2008), Ocean acidification of the Greater Caribbean Region
32 1996-2006, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 113(C10), C10031.
- 33 Glynn, P. W. (1984), Widespread Coral Mortality and the 1982-83 El Nino Warming Event, *Environmental*
34 *Conservation*, 11(2), 133-146.
- 35 Glynn, P. W. (2001), Eastern Pacific coral reef ecosystems, in *Coastal marine ecosystems of Latin America.*
36 *Ecological Studies 144*, edited by U. Seeliger and B. Kjerfve, pp. 281-305, Springer-Verlag, Berlin &
37 Heidelberg.
- 38 Glynn, P. W. (2011), In Tandem Reef Coral and Cryptic Metazoan Declines and Extinctions, *B Mar Sci*, 87(4), 767-
39 794.
- 40 Gómez-Gesteira, M., M. De Castro, I. Álvarez, M. N. Lorenzo, J. L. G. Gesteira, and A. J. C. Crespo (2008), Spatio-
41 temporal Upwelling Trends along the Canary Upwelling System (1967-2006), *Annals of the New York*
42 *Academy of Sciences*, 1146(1), 320-337.
- 43 González-Taboada, F., and R. Anadón (2012), Patterns of change in sea surface temperature in the North Atlantic
44 during the last three decades: beyond mean trends, *Climatic Change*, 115, 491-431.
- 45 Goreau, T., T. McClanahan, R. Hayes, and A. Strong (2000), Conservation of coral reefs after the 1998 global
46 bleaching event, *Conservation Biology*, 14(1), 5-15.
- 47 GPO (2012), Framework Document, Global Partnership for OceansRep., World Bank, Washington DC.
- 48 Graham, N. A., S. K. Wilson, S. Jennings, N. V. Polunin, J. Robinson, J. P. Bijoux, and T. M. Daw (2007), Lag
49 effects in the impacts of mass coral bleaching on coral reef fish, fisheries, and ecosystems, *Conservation*
50 *Biology*, 21(5), 1291-1300.
- 51 Graham, N. A., et al. (2008), Climate warming, marine protected areas and the ocean-scale integrity of coral reef
52 ecosystems, *Plos One*, 3(8), e3039.

- 1 Grantham, B. A., F. Chan, K. J. Nielsen, D. S. Fox, J. A. Barth, A. Huyer, J. Lubchenco, and B. A. Menge (2004),
2 Upwelling-driven nearshore hypoxia signals ecosystem and oceanographic changes in the northeast Pacific,
3 *Nature*, 429(6993), 749-754.
- 4 Green, D., L. Alexander, K. McInnes, J. Church, N. Nicholls, and N. White (2010), An assessment of climate
5 change impacts and adaptation for the Torres Strait Islands, Australia, *Climatic Change*, 102(3-4), 405-433.
- 6 Gregg, W. W., N. W. Casey, and C. R. McClain (2005), Recent trends in global ocean chlorophyll, *Geophysical*
7 *Research Letters*, 32(3).
- 8 Griffith, G. P., E. A. Fulton, R. GORTON, and A. J. Richardson (2012), Predicting Interactions among Fishing,
9 Ocean Warming, and Ocean Acidification in a Marine System with Whole-Ecosystem Models, *Conservation*
10 *Biology*, 26(6), 1145–1152.
- 11 Griffiths, G. M., M. J. Salinger, and I. Leleu (2003), Trends in extreme daily rainfall across the South Pacific and
12 relationship to the South Pacific Convergence Zone, *Int J Climatol*, 23(8), 847-869.
- 13 Grinsted, A., J. C. Moore, and S. Jevrejeva (2010), Evidence for increased risk from Atlantic tropical cyclones with
14 rising temperatures, *EGU General Assembly 2010, held 2-7 May, 2010 in Vienna, Austria*, p. 4192, 12, 4192.
- 15 Gruber, N. (2011), Warming up, turning sour, losing breath: ocean biogeochemistry under global change,
16 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*,
17 369(1943), 1980–1996.
- 18 Gruber, N., C. Hauri, Z. Lachkar, D. Loher, T. L. Frölicher, and G. K. Plattner (2012), Rapid progression of ocean
19 acidification in the California Current System, *Science*, 337(6091), 220-223.
- 20 Guerra, Á., Á. F. González, and F. J. Rocha (2002), Appearance of the common paper nautilus *Argonauta argo*
21 related to the increase of the sea surface temperature in the north-eastern Atlantic, 82, 855^858.
- 22 Guilyardi, E., H. Bellenger, M. Collins, S. Ferrett, W. Cai, and A. Wittenberg (2012), A first look at ENSO in
23 CMIP5, *Clivar Exchanges*(58).
- 24 Guinotte, J., J. Orr, S. Cairns, A. Freiwald, L. Morgan, and R. George (2006), Will human-induced changes in
25 seawater chemistry alter the distribution of deep-sea scleractinian corals?, *Front Ecol Environ*, 4(3), 141-146.
- 26 Gutierrez, D., et al. (2011), Coastal cooling and increased productivity in the main upwelling zone off Peru since the
27 mid-twentieth century, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 28 Hall-Spencer, J. M., R. Rodolfo-Metalpa, S. Martin, E. Ransome, M. Fine, S. M. Turner, S. J. Rowley, D. Tedesco,
29 and M.-C. Buia (2008), Volcanic carbon dioxide vents show ecosystem effects of ocean acidification, *Nature*,
30 454(7200), 96-99.
- 31 Halpern, B. S., and S. R. Floeter (2008), Functional diversity responses to changing species richness in reef fish
32 communities, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 364, 147-156.
- 33 Halpern, B. S., S. E. Lester, and K. L. McLeod (2010), Placing marine protected areas onto the ecosystem-based
34 management seascape, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 107(43), 18312-18317.
- 35 Halpern, B. S., K. L. McLeod, A. A. Rosenberg, and L. B. Crowder (2008), Managing for cumulative impacts in
36 ecosystem-based management through ocean zoning, *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 51(3), 203-211.
- 37 Halpern, B. S., C. M. Ebert, C. V. Kappel, E. M. P. Madin, F. Micheli, M. Perry, K. A. Selkoe, and S. Walbridge
38 (2009a), Global priority areas for incorporating land-sea connections in marine conservation, *Conservation*
39 *Letters*, 2(4), 189-196.
- 40 Halpern, B. S., C. M. Ebert, C. V. Kappel, E. M. P. Madin, F. Micheli, M. Perry, K. A. Selkoe, and S. Walbridge
41 (2009b), Global priority areas for incorporating land-sea connections in marine conservation, *Conservation*
42 *Letters*, 2(4), 189-196.
- 43 Halpern, B. S., C. V. Kappel, K. A. Selkoe, F. Micheli, C. M. Ebert, C. Kontgis, C. M. Crain, R. G. Martone, C.
44 Shearer, and S. J. Teck (2009c), Mapping cumulative human impacts to California Current marine ecosystems,
45 *Conservation Letters*, 2(3), 138-148.
- 46 Hanninen, J., and I. Vuorinen (2011), Time-Varying Parameter Analysis of the Baltic Sea Freshwater Runoffs,
47 *Environ Model Assess*, 16(1), 53-60.
- 48 Hare, S. R., and N. J. Mantua (2000), Empirical evidence for North Pacific regime shifts in 1977 and 1989, *Progress*
49 *in Oceanography*, 47(2-4), 103-145.
- 50 Harley, C. D. (2011), Climate change, keystone predation, and biodiversity loss, *Science*, 334(6059), 1124-1127.
- 51 Harvell, C. D., C. E. Mitchell, J. R. Ward, S. Altizer, A. P. Dobson, R. S. Ostfeld, and M. D. Samuel (2002a),
52 Climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine biota, *Science*, 296(5576), 2158-2162.
- 53 Harvell, C. D., C. E. Mitchell, J. R. Ward, S. Altizer, A. P. Dobson, R. S. Ostfeld, and M. D. Samuel (2002b),
54 Ecology - Climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine biota, *Science*, 296(5576), 2158-2162.

- 1 Harvell, C. D., et al. (1999), Emerging marine diseases--climate links and anthropogenic factors, *Science*,
2 285(5433), 1505-1510.
- 3 Harvell, D., et al. (2004), The rising tide of ocean diseases: unsolved problems and research priorities, *Front Ecol*
4 *Environ*, 2(7), 375-382.
- 5 Hashioka, T., T. T. Sakamoto, and Y. Yamanaka (2009), Potential impact of global warming on North Pacific spring
6 blooms projected by an eddy-permitting 3-D ocean ecosystem model, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36.
- 7 Hátún, H., M. Payne, G. Beaugrand, P. Reid, A. Sandø, H. Drange, B. Hansen, J. Jacobsen, and D. Bloch (2009),
8 Large bio-geographical shifts in the north-eastern Atlantic Ocean: From the subpolar gyre, via plankton, to blue
9 whiting and pilot whales, *Progress in Oceanography*, 80(3-4), 149-162.
- 10 Hayes, M. L., J. Bonaventura, T. P. Mitchell, J. M. Prospero, E. A. Shinn, F. Van Dolah, and R. T. Barber (2001),
11 How are climate and marine biological outbreaks functionally linked?, *Hydrobiologia*, 460(1/3), 213-220.
- 12 Hazen, E. L., S. Jorgensen, R. R. Rykaczewski, S. J. Bograd, D. G. Foley, I. D. Jonsen, S. A. Shaffer, J. P. Dunne,
13 D. P. Costa, and L. B. Crowder (2012), Predicted habitat shifts of Pacific top predators in a changing climate,
14 *Nature Climate Change*, 3, 234-238.
- 15 Healy, T., and K. Harada (1991), Definition and physical characteristics of the world's enclosed coastal seas, *Mar*
16 *Pollut Bull*, 23, 639-644.
- 17 Hegerl, G., O. Hoegh-Guldberg, G. Casassa, M. Hoerling, R. Kovats, C. Parmesan, D. Pierce, and P. Stott (2010),
18 Good practice guidance paper on detection and attribution related to anthropogenic climate change, paper
19 presented at IPCC Expert Meeting on Detection and Attribution - 8, Intergovernmental Panel on CLimate
20 Change, Geneva, Switzerland.
- 21 Hegerl, G. C., and F. W. Zwiers (2007), Understanding and Attributing Climate Change, *Climate Change 2007: The*
22 *Physical Science Basis*, 663-745.
- 23 Heil, C. A., P. M. Glibert, M. A. Al-Sarawi, M. Faraj, M. Behbehani, and M. Husain (2001), First record of a fish-
24 killing *Gymnodinium* sp bloom in Kuwait Bay, Arabian Sea: chronology and potential causes, *Mar Ecol-Prog*
25 *Ser*, 214, 15-23.
- 26 Heiss, G. A. (1996), Annual band width variation in *Porites* sp from Aqaba, Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea, *B Mar Sci*,
27 59(2), 393-403.
- 28 Helly, J. J., and L. A. Levin (2004), Global distribution of naturally occurring marine hypoxia on continental
29 margins, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 51(9), 1159-1168.
- 30 Helm, K. P., N. L. Bindoff, and J. A. Church (2011a), Observed decreases in oxygen content of the global ocean,
31 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(L23602), 1-6.
- 32 Helm, K. P., N. L. Bindoff, and J. A. Church (2011b), Observed decreases in oxygen content of the global ocean,
33 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(23).
- 34 Henriksen, P. (2009), Long-term changes in phytoplankton in the Kattegat, the Belt Sea, the Sound and the western
35 Baltic Sea, *Journal of Sea Research*, 61(1-2), 114-123.
- 36 Henson, S. A., J. L. Sarmiento, J. P. Dunne, L. Bopp, I. D. Lima, S. C. Doney, J. John, and C. Beaulieu (2010),
37 Detection of anthropogenic climate change in satellite records of ocean chlorophyll and productivity,
38 *Biogeosciences*, 7, 621-640.
- 39 Hermant, M., J. Lobry, S. Bonhommeau, J. C. Poulard, and O. Le Pape (2010), Impact of warming on abundance
40 and occurrence of flatfish populations in the Bay of Biscay (France), *Journal of Sea Research*, 64(1-2), 45-53.
- 41 Heymans, J. J., L. J. Shannon, and A. Jarre (2004), Changes in the northern Benguela ecosystem over three decades:
42 1970s, 1980s, and 1990s, *Ecological Modelling*, 172(2-4), 175-195.
- 43 Hickey, B. M. (1979), The California current system--hypotheses and facts, *Progress in Oceanography*, 8(4), 191-
44 279.
- 45 Hiddink, J. G., and R. ter Hofstede (2008), Climate induced increases in species richness of marine fishes, *Global*
46 *Change Biol*, 14(3), 453-460.
- 47 Hill, K. L., S. R. Rintoul, R. Coleman, and K. R. Ridgway (2008), Wind forced low frequency variability of the East
48 Australia Current, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(8).
- 49 Hitchcock, G. L., P. Lane, S. Smith, J. G. Luo, and P. B. Ortner (2002), Zooplankton spatial distributions in coastal
50 waters of the northern Arabian Sea, August, 1995, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 49(12), 2403-2423.
- 51 Hjort, J. (1914), Fluctuations in the great fisheries of northern Europe., *Rap P-v Reun Cons Int Explor Mer*, 20(1-
52 22).
- 53 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (1999), Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs, *Marine and*
54 *Freshwater Research*, 50(8), 839-866.

- 1 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2011), Coral reef ecosystems and anthropogenic climate change, *Regional Environmental*
2 *Change*, 11, S215-S227.
- 3 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2012a), The adaptation of coral reefs to climate change: Is the Red Queen being outpaced?,
4 *Scientia Marina*, 76(2), 403-408.
- 5 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2012b), Coral reefs and adaptation to climate change: Is the Red Queen being outpaced?,
6 *Scientia Marina (in press)*.
- 7 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and B. Salvat (1995), Periodic mass-bleaching and elevated sea temperatures - bleaching of
8 outer reef slope communities in Moorea, French-Polynesia., *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, 121(1-3), 181-190.
- 9 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and J. F. Bruno (2010), The impact of climate change on the world's marine ecosystems,
10 *Science*, 328(5985), 1523-1528.
- 11 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., G. Hegerl, T. Root, F. Zwiers, P. Stott, D. Pierce, and M. Allen (2011a),
12 CORRESPONDENCE: Difficult but not impossible, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(2), 72-72.
- 13 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., S. Andréfouët, K. Fabricius, G. Diaz-Pulido, G. Lough, P. Marshall, and M. Pratchett (2011b),
14 Vulnerability of coral reefs in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific*
15 *Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the
16 Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 17 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., et al. (2007), Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification, *Science*,
18 318(5857), 1737-1742.
- 19 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., et al. (2009), The Coral Triangle and Climate Change: ecosystems, people and societies at
20 risk., *WWF Australia, Brisbane*, 276 pp.
- 21 Hofmann, M., B. Worm, S. Rahmstorf, and H. J. Schellnhuber (2011), Declining ocean chlorophyll under unabated
22 anthropogenic CO₂ emissions, *Environ Res Lett*, 6(3).
- 23 Hooff, R. C., and W. T. Peterson (2006), Copepod biodiversity as an indicator of changes in ocean and climate
24 conditions of the northern California current ecosystem, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 51(6), 2607-2620.
- 25 Hsieh, C. H. A. O., H. J. Kim, W. Watson, E. Di Lorenzo, and G. Sugihara (2009), Climate-driven changes in
26 abundance and distribution of larvae of oceanic fishes in the southern California region, *Global Change Biol*,
27 15(9), 2137-2152.
- 28 Hughes, T. P. (1994), Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef, *Science*,
29 265(5178), 1547-1551.
- 30 Hughes, T. P., D. R. Bellwood, A. H. Baird, J. Brodie, J. F. Bruno, and J. M. Pandolfi (2011), Shifting base-lines,
31 declining coral cover, and the erosion of reef resilience: comment on Sweatman et al. (2011), *Coral Reefs*,
32 30(3), 653-660.
- 33 Hughes, T. P., et al. (2003), Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs, *Science*, 301(5635),
34 929-933.
- 35 Hunt, G. L., P. Stabeno, G. Walters, E. Sinclair, R. D. Brodeur, J. M. Napp, and N. A. Bond (2002), Climate change
36 and control of the southeastern Bering Sea pelagic ecosystem, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 49(26), 5821-5853.
- 37 Hunt, G. L., et al. (2010), Bering Sea, in *Marine Ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean*, edited by S. M. McKinnell
38 and M. J. Dagg, p. 393p, PICES Special Publication.
- 39 Huse, G., and I. Ellingsen (2008), Capelin migrations and climate change—a modelling analysis, *Climatic Change*,
40 87(1), 177-197.
- 41 Huse, G., J. C. Holst, K. Utne, L. Nøttestad, W. Melle, A. Slotte, G. Ottersen, T. Fenchel, and F. Uiblein (2012),
42 Effects of interactions between fish populations on ecosystem dynamics in the Norwegian Sea—results of the
43 INFERNO project, *Marine Biology Research*, 8(5-6), 415-419.
- 44 Hutchings, L., et al. (2009), The Benguela Current: An ecosystem of four components, *Progress in Oceanography*,
45 83(1-4), 15-32.
- 46 Iles, A. C., T. C. Gouhier, B. A. Menge, J. S. Stewart, A. J. Haupt, and M. C. Lynch (2012), Climate-driven trends
47 and ecological implications of event-scale upwelling in the California Current System, *Global Change Biol*.
- 48 IPCC (2012), Managing the Risks of Extreme Events and Disasters to Advance Climate Change AdaptationRep.,
49 582 pp, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, and New York, NY, USA.
- 50 Irvine, J. R., and M. A. Fukuwaka (2011), Pacific salmon abundance trends and climate change, *Ices Journal of*
51 *Marine Science*, 68(6), 1122-1130.
- 52 Ito, S., K. A. Rose, A. J. Miller, K. Drinkwater, K. Brander, J. E. Overland, S. Sundby, E. Curchitser, J. W. Hurrell,
53 and Y. Yamanaka (2010), Ocean ecosystem responses to future global change scenarios: a way forward, *Marine*

- 1 *Ecosystems and Global Change*, In: M. Barange, J.G. Field, R.H. Harris, E. Hofmann, R. I. Perry, F. Werner
2 (Eds) *Global Change and Marine Ecosystems*. Oxford University Press., 287-322, pp440, 410.
- 3 Ittekkot, V., S. Jilan, E. Miles, E. Desa, B. N. Desai, J. T. Everett, J. J. Magnuson, A. Tsyban, and S. Zuta (1996),
4 Oceans, in *Climate Change 1995: Impacts, Adaptations, and Mitigation of Climate Change: Scientific-*
5 *Technical Analyses. Contribution of Working Group II to the Second Assessment Report of the*
6 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.*, edited by R. T. Watson, M. Zinyowera and R. Moss, pp. 267–
7 288, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 8 Iversen, T. (1934), Some observations on cod in northern waters. , *Report on Norwegian Fishery and Marine*
9 *Investigations*, 4, 1-35.
- 10 Jenkins, W. J. (2008), The biogeochemical consequences of changing ventilation in the Japan/East Sea, *Mar Chem*,
11 *108*(3-4), 137-147.
- 12 Jin, M. B., C. Deal, J. Wang, and C. P. McRoy (2009), Response of lower trophic level production to long-term
13 climate change in the southeastern Bering Sea, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 114.
- 14 Johannesen, E., R. B. Ingvaldsen, B. Bogstad, P. Dalpadado, E. Eriksen, H. Gjøsæter, T. Knutsen, M. Skern-
15 Mauritzen, and J. E. Stiansen (2012), Changes in Barents Sea ecosystem state, 1970–2009: climate fluctuations,
16 human impact, and trophic interactions, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 69(5), 880-889.
- 17 Jones, G. P., M. I. McCormick, M. Srinivasan, and J. V. Eagle (2004), Coral decline threatens fish biodiversity in
18 marine reserves, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 101(21),
19 8251-8253.
- 20 Jorda, G., D. Gomis, E. Alvarez-Fanjul, and S. Somot (2012), Atmospheric contribution to Mediterranean and
21 nearby Atlantic sea level variability under different climate change scenarios, *Global and Planetary Change*,
22 *80-81*, 198-214.
- 23 Jung, S. (2008), Spatial variability in long-term changes of climate and oceanographic conditions in Korea, *J*
24 *Environ Biol*, 29(4), 519-529.
- 25 Jury, M., T. McClanahan, and J. Maina (2010), West Indian Ocean variability and East African fish catch, *Mar*
26 *Environ Res*, 70(2), 162-170.
- 27 Justic, D., N. N. Rabalais, and R. E. Turner (1996), Effects of climate change on hypoxia in coastal waters: A
28 doubled CO2 scenario for the northern Gulf of Mexico, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 41(5), 992-1003.
- 29 Justic, D., V. J. Bierman, D. Scavia, and R. D. Hetland (2007), Forecasting Gulf's hypoxia: The next 50 years?,
30 *Estuar Coast*, 30(5), 791-801.
- 31 Kalnay, E., et al. (1996), The NCEP/NCAR 40-Year Reanalysis Project, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological*
32 *Society*, 77(3), 437-471.
- 33 Kanamitsu, M., W. Ebisuzaki, J. Woollen, S. K. Yang, J. Hnilo, M. Fiorino, and G. Potter (2002), Ncep-doe amip-ii
34 reanalysis (r-2), *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 83(11), 1631-1644.
- 35 Kane, J. (2007), Zooplankton abundance trends on Georges Bank, 1977-2004, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*,
36 *64*(5), 909-919.
- 37 Karstensen, J., L. Stramma, and M. Visbeck (2008), Oxygen minimum zones in the eastern tropical Atlantic and
38 Pacific oceans, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(4), 331-350.
- 39 Kaye, S. (2012), Climate change and maritime security, in *Climate Change and the Oceans; Gauging the Legal and*
40 *Policy Currents in the Asia Pacific and Beyond.*, edited by R. Warner and C. Schofield, pp. 153-166, Edward
41 Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK; Northampton, MA, USA.
- 42 Keeling, R. E., A. Kortzinger, and N. Gruber (2010), Ocean deoxygenation in a warming world, *Ann Rev Mar Sci*, 2,
43 199-229.
- 44 Keister, J. E., E. Di Lorenzo, C. A. Morgan, V. Combes, and W. T. Peterson (2011), Zooplankton species
45 composition is linked to ocean transport in the Northern California Current, *Global Change Biol*, 17(7), 2498-
46 2511.
- 47 Kenchington, R., and R. Warner (2012), Uncertain seas ahead: legal and policy approaches to conserving marine
48 biodiversity in the face of a changing climate., in *Climate Change and the Oceans; Gauging the Legal and*
49 *Policy Currents in the Asia Pacific and Beyond.*, edited by R. Warner and C. Schofield, pp. 153-166, Edward
50 Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK; Northampton, MA, USA.
- 51 Kerr, R. A. (2000), A north atlantic climate pacemaker for the centuries, *Science*, 288(5473), 1984-1985.
- 52 Kessler, J. D., et al. (2011), A persistent oxygen anomaly reveals the fate of spilled methane in the deep Gulf of
53 Mexico, *Science*, 331(6015), 312-315.
- 54 Kideys, A. E. (2002), Ecology. Fall and rise of the Black Sea ecosystem, *Science*, 297(5586), 1482-1484.

- 1 King, J. R., V. N. Agostini, C. J. Harvey, G. A. McFarlane, M. G. G. Foreman, J. E. Overland, E. Di Lorenzo, N. A.
2 Bond, and K. Y. Aydin (2011), Climate forcing and the California Current ecosystem, *Ices Journal of Marine*
3 *Science*, 68(6), 1199-1216.
- 4 Kirby, R. R., G. Beaugrand, J. A. Lindley, A. J. Richardson, M. Edwards, and P. C. Reid (2007), Climate effects and
5 benthic-pelagic coupling in the North Sea, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 330, 31-38.
- 6 Kleypas, J. A., R. W. Buddemeier, and J.-P. Gattuso (2001), The future of coral reefs in an age of global change,
7 *International Journal of Earth Sciences*, 90(2), 426-437.
- 8 Kleypas, J. A., R. W. Buddemeier, D. Archer, J. P. Gattuso, C. Langdon, and B. N. Opdyke (1999), Geochemical
9 consequences of increased atmospheric carbon dioxide on coral reefs, *Science*, 284(5411), 118-120.
- 10 Knoll, A. H., and W. W. Fischer (2011), Skeletons and ocean chemistry: the long view., in *Ocean Acidification*,
11 edited by J.-P. Gattuso and L. Hansson, pp. 67-82, Oxford University Press.
- 12 Knutson, T. R., J. L. McBride, J. Chan, K. Emanuel, G. Holland, C. Landsea, I. Held, J. P. Kossin, A. Srivastava,
13 and M. Sugi (2010), Tropical cyclones and climate change, *Nature Geoscience*, 3(3), 157-163.
- 14 Koslow, J. A., R. Goericke, A. Lara-Lopez, and W. Watson (2011), Impact of declining intermediate-water oxygen
15 on deepwater fishes in the California Current, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 436, 207-218.
- 16 Krishnan, P., S. D. Roy, G. George, R. C. Srivastava, A. Anand, S. Murugesan, M. Kaliyamoorthy, N. Vikas, and R.
17 Soundararajan (2011), Elevated sea surface temperature during May 2010 induces mass bleaching of corals in
18 the Andaman, *Curr Sci India*, 100(1), 111-117.
- 19 Kroeker, K., L. Rebecca, R. Crim, I. Hendriks, L. Ramajo, G. Singh, C. Duarte, and J. Gattuso (2013), Impacts of
20 ocean acidification on marine biota: Quantifying variation in sensitivity among organisms and life stages and at
21 elevated temperature, *Global Change Biol*, (in review).
- 22 Kuzmina, S. I., L. Bengtsson, O. M. Johannessen, H. Drange, L. P. Bobylev, and M. W. Miles (2005), The North
23 Atlantic Oscillation and greenhouse-gas forcing, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(4).
- 24 Lack, D., and J. Corbett (2012), Black carbon from ships: a review of the effects of ship speed, fuel quality and
25 exhaust gas scrubbing, *Atmos. Chem. Phys*, 12, 3985-4000.
- 26 Lambert, E., C. Hunter, G. J. Pierce, and C. D. MacLeod (2010), Sustainable whale-watching tourism and climate
27 change: towards a framework of resilience, *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 18(3), 409-427.
- 28 Lamela-Silvarrey, C., C. Fernández, R. Anadón, and J. Arrontes (2012), Fucoid assemblages on the north coast of
29 Spain: past and present (1977–2007).
- 30 Landsea, C. W., G. A. Vecchi, L. Bengtsson, and T. R. Knutson (2010), Impact of Duration Thresholds on Atlantic
31 Tropical Cyclone Counts, *Journal of Climate*, 23(10), 2508-2519.
- 32 Last, P. R., W. T. White, D. C. Gledhill, A. J. Hobday, R. Brown, G. J. Edgar, and G. Pecl (2011), Long-term shifts
33 in abundance and distribution of a temperate fish fauna: a response to climate change and fishing practices,
34 *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 20(1), 58-72.
- 35 Laurans, Y., N. Pascal, T. Binet, L. Brander, E. Clua, G. David, D. Rojat, and A. Seidl (2013), Economic valuation
36 of ecosystem services from coral reefs in the South Pacific: Taking stock of recent experience, *Journal of*
37 *environmental management*, 116, 135-144.
- 38 Laws, E. A., P. G. Falkowski, W. O. Smith, H. Ducklow, and J. J. McCarthy (2000), Temperature effects on export
39 production in the open ocean, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 14(4), 1231-1246.
- 40 Le Borgne, R., R. T. Barber, T. Delcroix, H. Y. Inoue, D. J. Mackey, and M. Rodier (2002), Pacific warm pool and
41 divergence: temporal and zonal variations on the equator and their effects on the biological pump, *Deep-Sea*
42 *Res Pt II*, 49(13-14), 2471-2512.
- 43 Le Borgne, W., V. Allain, S. Griffiths, R. Matear, A. McKinnon, A. Richardson, and J. Young (2011), Vulnerability
44 of open oceans food webs in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific*
45 *Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the
46 Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 47 Leduc, G., C. T. Herbert, T. Blanz, P. Martinez, and R. Schneider (2010), Contrasting evolution of sea surface
48 temperature in the Benguela upwelling system under natural and anthropogenic climate forcings, *Geophysical*
49 *Research Letters*, 37(20), L20705.
- 50 Lee, S.-K., W. Park, E. van Sebille, M. O. Baringer, C. Wang, D. B. Enfield, S. G. Yeager, and B. P. Kirtman
51 (2011), What caused the significant increase in Atlantic Ocean heat content since the mid-20th century?,
52 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(17).
- 53 Lee, S. S., J. Y. Lee, B. Wang, K. J. Ha, K. Y. Heo, F. F. Jin, D. M. Straus, and J. Shukla (2012), Interdecadal
54 changes in the storm track activity over the North Pacific and North Atlantic, *Clim Dynam*, 39(1), 313-327.

- 1 Lee, T., and M. J. McPhaden (2010), Increasing intensity of El Niño in the central-equatorial Pacific, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 37, 2009–2010.
- 2
- 3 Lee, Z., S. L. Shang, C. M. Hu, M. Lewis, R. Arnone, Y. H. Li, and B. Lubac (2010), Time series of bio-optical
4 properties in a subtropical gyre: Implications for the evaluation of interannual trends of biogeochemical
5 properties, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 115.
- 6 Lehodey, P., I. Senina, and R. Murtugudde (2008), A spatial ecosystem and populations dynamics model
7 (SEAPODYM) - Modeling of tuna and tuna-like populations, *Progress in Oceanography*, 78(4), 304-318.
- 8 Lehodey, P., R. Murtugudde, and I. Senina (2010), Bridging the gap from ocean models to population dynamics of
9 large marine predators: A model of mid-trophic functional groups, *Progress in Oceanography*, 84(1-2), 69-84.
- 10 Lehodey, P., M. Bertignac, J. Hampton, A. Lewis, and J. Picaut (1997), El Niño Southern Oscillation and tuna in the
11 western Pacific, *Nature*, 389(6652), 715-718.
- 12 Lehodey, P., et al. (2011), Vulnerability of the ocean fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in
13 *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson
14 and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 15 Lehodey, P., et al. (2006), Climate variability, fish, and fisheries, *Journal of Climate*, 19(20), 5009-5030.
- 16 Lejeusne, C., P. Chevaldonne, C. Pergent-Martini, C. F. Boudouresque, and T. Perez (2010), Climate change effects
17 on a miniature ocean: the highly diverse, highly impacted Mediterranean Sea, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 25(4), 250-260.
- 18 Levin, L. A., W. Ekau, A. J. Gooday, F. Jorissen, J. J. Middelburg, S. W. A. Naqvi, C. Neira, N. N. Rabalais, and J.
19 Zhang (2009), Effects of natural and human-induced hypoxia on coastal benthos, *Biogeosciences*, 6(10), 2063-
20 2098.
- 21 Levitus, S., J. Antonov, and T. Boyer (2005), Warming of the world ocean, 1955–2003, *Geophys. Res. Lett.*, 32(2).
- 22 Levitus, S., J. I. Antonov, T. P. Boyer, R. A. Locarnini, H. E. Garcia, and A. V. Mishonov (2009), Global ocean heat
23 content 1955–2008 in light of recently revealed instrumentation problems, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36(7).
- 24 Li, D. J., J. Zhang, D. J. Huang, Y. Wu, and J. Liang (2002), Oxygen depletion off the Changjiang (Yangtze River)
25 Estuary, *Sci China Ser D*, 45(12), 1137-1146.
- 26 Li, S., K. F. Yu, T. R. Chen, Q. Shi, and H. L. Zhang (2011), Assessment of coral bleaching using symbiotic
27 zooxanthellae density and satellite remote sensing data in the Nansha Islands, South China Sea, *Chinese Science*
28 *Bulletin*, 56(10), 1031-1037.
- 29 Lima, F. P., P. A. Ribeiro, N. Queiroz, S. J. Hawkins, and A. M. Santos (2007), Do distributional shifts of northern
30 and southern species of algae match the warming pattern?, *Global Change Biol*, 13(12), 2592-2604.
- 31 Lin, C., X. Ning, J. Su, Y. Lin, and B. Xu (2005), Environmental changes and the responses of the ecosystems of the
32 Yellow Sea during 1976–2000, *J Marine Syst*, 55(3), 223-234.
- 33 Lin, G., and Q. Yang (2011), Interdecadal Variation of Distribution Features of Phytoplankton in the Taiwan Strait
34 to Global Climate Change., *Chin J Appl Environ Biol.*, 17(5), 615~623.
- 35 Lindegren, M., C. Möllmann, A. Nielsen, K. Brander, B. R. MacKenzie, and N. C. Stenseth (2010), Ecological
36 forecasting under climate change: the case of Baltic cod, *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological*
37 *Sciences*, 277(1691), 2121-2130.
- 38 Lindley, J. A., and R. R. Kirby (2010), Climate-induced changes in the North Sea Decapoda over the last 60 years,
39 *Clim Res*, 42(3), 257-264.
- 40 Lindley, J. A., G. Beaugrand, C. Luczak, J. M. Dewarumez, and R. R. Kirby (2010), Warm-water decapods and the
41 trophic amplification of climate in the North Sea, *Biology letters*, 6(6), 773-776.
- 42 Ling, S. D. (2008), Range expansion of a habitat-modifying species leads to loss of taxonomic diversity: a new and
43 impoverished reef state, *Oecologia*, 156(4), 883-894.
- 44 Ling, S. D., C. R. Johnson, S. Frusher, and C. K. King (2008), Reproductive potential of a marine ecosystem
45 engineer at the edge of a newly expanded range, *Global Change Biol*, 14(4), 907-915.
- 46 Ling, S. D., C. R. Johnson, S. D. Frusher, and K. R. Ridgway (2009), Overfishing reduces resilience of kelp beds to
47 climate-driven catastrophic phase shift, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(52), 22341-22345.
- 48 Link, J. S., B. Bogstad, H. Sparholt, and G. R. Lilly (2009a), Trophic role of Atlantic cod in the ecosystem, *Fish*
49 *Fish*, 10(1), 58-87.
- 50 Link, J. S., et al. (2009b), A comparison of biological trends from four marine ecosystems: Synchronies, differences,
51 and commonalities, *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 29-46.
- 52 Litzow, M. A., and L. Ciannelli (2007), Oscillating trophic control induces community reorganization in a marine
53 ecosystem, *Ecol Lett*, 10(12), 1124-1134.

- 1 Litzow, M. A., J. D. Urban, and B. J. Laurel (2008), Increased spatial variance accompanies reorganization of two
2 continental shelf ecosystems, *Ecol Appl*, 18(6), 1331-1337.
- 3 Liu, C., Y. Du, Q. Zhang, T. Chen, and D. Wang (2007), Responses of Oceans to Global Warming and Observation
4 Evidence in the South China Sea., *Advance in Climate Change Research*, 3(1), 8-13.
- 5 Livingston, P. A., and S. Tjelmeland (2000), Fisheries in boreal ecosystems, *ICES Journal of Marine Science:
6 Journal du Conseil*, 57(3), 619-627.
- 7 Llewellyn, L. E. (2010), Revisiting the association between sea surface temperature and the epidemiology of fish
8 poisoning in the South Pacific: Reassessing the link between ciguatera and climate change, *Toxicon*, 56(5), 691-
9 697.
- 10 Loarie, S. R., P. B. Duffy, H. Hamilton, G. P. Asner, C. B. Field, and D. D. Ackerly (2009), The velocity of climate
11 change, *Nature*, 462(7276), 1052-1055.
- 12 Longhurst, A. (1998), Academic Press; San Diego, CA: 1998, *Ecological geography of the sea*.
- 13 Lough, J. (2000), 1997-98: Unprecedented thermal stress to coral reefs?, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 27(23),
14 3901-3904.
- 15 Lough, J., G. Meehl, and M. Salinger (2011), Observed in projected changes in surface climate of the tropical
16 Pacific, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J.
17 Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 18 Lucey, S. M., and J. A. Nye (2010), Shifting species assemblages in the Northeast US Continental Shelf Large
19 Marine Ecosystem, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 415, 23-33.
- 20 Luchetta, A., C. Cantoni, and G. Catalano (2010), New observations of CO₂-induced acidification in the northern
21 Adriatic Sea over the last quarter century, *Chem Ecol*, 26, 1-17.
- 22 Ludwig, W., E. Dumont, M. Meybeck, and S. Heussner (2009), River discharges of water and nutrients to the
23 Mediterranean and Black Sea: Major drivers for ecosystem changes during past and future decades?, *Progress
24 in Oceanography*, 80(3-4), 199-217.
- 25 Lundsten, L., J. P. Barry, G. M. Cailliet, D. A. Clague, A. P. DeVogelaere, and J. B. Geller (2009), Benthic
26 invertebrate communities on three seamounts off southern and central California, USA, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*,
27 374, 23-32.
- 28 Ma, Z. L., Z. L. Xu, and J. Zhou (2009), Effect of global warming on the distribution of *Lucifer intermedius* and *L.
29 hansenii* (Decapoda) in the Changjiang estuary, *Progress in Natural Science*, 19(10), 1389-1395.
- 30 Mabus, R. (2010), *Department of the Navy's Energy Program for Security and Independence*, DIANE Publishing.
- 31 Mackas, D. L., R. Goldblatt, and A. G. Lewis (1998), Interdecadal variation in developmental timing of *Neocalanus
32 plumchrus* populations at Ocean Station P in the subarctic North Pacific, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and
33 Aquatic Sciences*, 55(8), 1878-1893.
- 34 Mackenzie, B. R., and D. Schiedek (2007a), Daily ocean monitoring since the 1860s shows record warming of
35 northern European seas, *Global Change Biol*, 13(7), 1335-1347.
- 36 MacKenzie, B. R., and D. Schiedek (2007b), Long-term sea surface temperature baselines-time series, spatial
37 covariation and implications for biological processes, *J Marine Syst*, 68(3-4), 405-420.
- 38 Mackenzie, B. R., H. Gislason, C. Mollmann, and F. W. Koster (2007), Impact of 21st century climate change on
39 the Baltic Sea fish community and fisheries, *Global Change Biol*, 13(7), 1348-1367.
- 40 MacNeil, M. A., N. A. Graham, J. E. Cinner, N. K. Dulvy, P. A. Loring, S. Jennings, N. V. Polunin, A. T. Fisk, and
41 T. R. McClanahan (2010), Transitional states in marine fisheries: adapting to predicted global change,
42 *Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological sciences*, 365(1558), 3753-
43 3763.
- 44 Madsen, K. S., and N. K. Hojerslev (2009), Long-term temperature and salinity records from the Baltic Sea
45 transition zone, *Boreal Environ Res*, 14(1), 125-131.
- 46 Manhique, A. J., C. J. C. Reason, L. Rydberg, and N. Fauchereau (2011), ENSO and Indian Ocean sea surface
47 temperatures and their relationships with tropical temperate troughs over Mozambique and the Southwest
48 Indian Ocean, *Int J Climatol*, 31(1), 1-13.
- 49 Mantua, N. J., and S. R. Hare (2002), The Pacific decadal oscillation, *Journal of Oceanography*, 58(1), 35-44.
- 50 Mantua, N. J., S. R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. M. Wallace, and R. C. Francis (1997), A Pacific interdecadal climate
51 oscillation with impacts on salmon production, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 78(6), 1069-
52 1079.
- 53 Manzello, D. P. (2010), Coral growth with thermal stress and ocean acidification: lessons from the eastern tropical
54 Pacific, *Coral Reefs*, 29(3), 749-758.

- 1 Manzello, D. P., J. A. Kleypas, D. A. Budd, C. M. Eakin, P. W. Glynn, and C. Langdon (2008), Poorly cemented
2 coral reefs of the eastern tropical Pacific: possible insights into reef development in a high-CO₂ world, *Proc*
3 *Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 105(30), 10450-10455.
- 4 Marba, N., and C. M. Duarte (2010), Mediterranean warming triggers seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) shoot mortality,
5 *Global Change Biol*, 16(8), 2366-2375.
- 6 Marullo, S., V. Artale, and R. Santoleri (2011), The SST multi-decadal variability in the Atlantic-Mediterranean
7 region and its relation to AMO, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*.
- 8 Massuti, E., S. Monserrat, P. Oliver, J. Moranta, J. L. Lopez-Jurado, M. Marcos, M. Hidalgo, B. Guijarro, A.
9 Carbonell, and P. Pereda (2008), The influence of oceanographic scenarios on the population dynamics of
10 demersal resources in the western Mediterranean: Hypothesis for hake and red shrimp off Balearic Islands, *J*
11 *Marine Syst*, 71(3-4), 421-438.
- 12 Matsuno, T., J. S. Lee, and S. Yanao (2009), The Kuroshio exchange with the South and East China Seas, *Ocean*
13 *Science*, 5(3), 303-312.
- 14 McCarthy, J. J., C. Garside, J. L. Nevins, and R. T. Barber (1996), New production along 140 degrees W in the
15 equatorial Pacific during and following the 1992 El Nino event, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 43(4-6), 1065-1093.
- 16 McClanahan, T., E. Weil, J. Cortés, A. H. Baird, and M. Ateweberhan (2009a), Consequences of Coral Bleaching
17 for Sessile Reef Organisms.
- 18 McClanahan, T. R., E. Weil, and J. Maina (2009b), Strong relationship between coral bleaching and growth
19 anomalies in massive Porites, *Global Change Biol*, 15(7), 1804-1816.
- 20 McClanahan, T. R., M. Ateweberhan, J. Omukoto, and L. Pearson (2009c), Recent seawater temperature histories,
21 status, and predictions for Madagascar's coral reefs, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 380, 117-128.
- 22 McClanahan, T. R., M. Ateweberhan, N. A. J. Graham, S. K. Wilson, C. R. Sebastian, M. M. M. Guillaume, and J.
23 H. Bruggemann (2007), Western Indian Ocean coral communities: bleaching responses and susceptibility to
24 extinction, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 337, 1-13.
- 25 McClanahan, T. R., et al. (2008), Conservation action in a changing climate, *Conservation Letters*, 1(2), 53-59.
- 26 McGowan, J. A., D. R. Cayan, and L. M. Dorman (1998), Climate-Ocean Variability and Ecosystem Response in
27 the Northeast Pacific, *Science*, 281(5374), 210-216.
- 28 McIlgorm, A., S. Hanna, G. Knapp, P. Le Floc'H, F. Millerd, and M. Pan (2010), How will climate change alter
29 fishery governance? Insights from seven international case studies, *Mar Policy*, 34(1), 170-177.
- 30 McKinnell, S. M., and M. J. Dagg (2010), Marine ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean, 2003-2008, in *PICES*
31 *Special Publication 4*, edited by S. M. McKinnell and M. J. Dagg, p. 393.
- 32 McKinnell, S. M., et al. (2010), North Pacific SynthesisRep., 1-55 pp.
- 33 McLeod, E., R. Salm, A. Green, and J. Almany (2008), Designing marine protected area networks to address the
34 impacts of climate change, *Front Ecol Environ*, 7(7), 362-370.
- 35 McLeod, E., R. Moffitt, A. Timmermann, R. Salm, L. Menviel, M. J. Palmer, E. R. Selig, K. S. Casey, and J. F.
36 Bruno (2010), Warming Seas in the Coral Triangle: Coral Reef Vulnerability and Management Implications,
37 *Coastal Management*, 38(5), 518-539.
- 38 Mcleod, E., G. L. Chmura, S. Bouillon, R. Salm, M. Björk, C. M. Duarte, C. E. Lovelock, W. H. Schlesinger, and B.
39 R. Silliman (2011), A blueprint for blue carbon: toward an improved understanding of the role of vegetated
40 coastal habitats in sequestering CO₂, *Front Ecol Environ*, 9(10), 552-560.
- 41 McMichael, A. J., R. E. Woodruff, and S. Hales (2006), Climate change and human health: present and future risks,
42 *Lancet*, 367(9513), 859-869.
- 43 Meehl, G. A., and J. M. Arblaster (2011), Decadal Variability of Asian-Australian Monsoon-ENSO-TBO
44 Relationships, *Journal of Climate*, 24(18), 4925-4940.
- 45 Meehl, G. A., A. X. Hu, and B. D. Santer (2009), The Mid-1970s Climate Shift in the Pacific and the Relative Roles
46 of Forced versus Inherent Decadal Variability, *Journal of Climate*, 22(3), 780-792.
- 47 Menard, F., F. Marsac, E. Bellier, and B. Cazelles (2007), Climatic oscillations and tuna catch rates in the Indian
48 Ocean: a wavelet approach to time series analysis, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 16(1), 95-104.
- 49 Menge, B. A., F. Chan, K. J. Nielsen, E. d. Lorenzo, and J. Lubchenco (2009), Climatic variation alters supply-side
50 ecology: impact of climate patterns on phytoplankton and mussel recruitment, *Ecological Monographs*, 79(3),
51 379-395.
- 52 Mertz, O., K. Halsnæs, J. E. Olesen, and K. Rasmussen (2009), Adaptation to climate change in developing
53 countries, *Environmental management*, 43(5), 743-752.

- 1 Mestas-Núñez, A. M., and A. J. Miller (2006), Interdecadal variability and climate change in the eastern tropical
2 Pacific: A review, *Progress in Oceanography*, 69(2-4), 267-284.
- 3 Metz, B., O. Davidson, H. De Coninck, M. Loos, and L. Meyer (2005), IPCC special report on carbon dioxide
4 capture and storage *Rep.*, Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Geneva (Switzerland). Working Group
5 III.
- 6 Mieszzkowska, N., S. J. Hawkins, M. T. Burrows, and M. A. Kendall (2007), Long-term changes in the geographic
7 distribution and population structures of *Osilinus lineatus* (Gastropoda : Trochidae) in Britain and Ireland, *J*
8 *Mar Biol Assoc Uk*, 87(2), 537-545.
- 9 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), Ecosystems and human well-being: current state and trends *Rep.*
- 10 Mills, D., L. Westlund, G. d. Graaf, Y. Kura, R. Willman, K. Kelleher, R. Pomeroy, and N. Andrew (2011), Under-
11 reported and undervalued: small-scale fisheries in the developing world, *Small-scale fisheries management:*
12 *frameworks and approaches for the developing world*, 1-15.
- 13 Minobe, S. (1997), A 50-70 year climatic oscillation over the North Pacific and North America, *Geophysical*
14 *Research Letters*, 24(6), 683-686.
- 15 Mohan, R., K. Verma, L. P. Mergulhao, D. K. Sinha, S. Shanvas, and M. V. S. Gupta (2006), Seasonal variation of
16 pteropods from the Western Arabian Sea sediment trap, *Geo-Marine Letters*, 26(5), 265-273.
- 17 Molinero, J. C., F. Ibanez, S. Souissi, M. Chifflet, and P. Nival (2005), Phenological changes in the Northwestern
18 Mediterranean copepods *Centropages typicus* and *Temora stylifera* linked to climate forcing, *Oecologia*,
19 145(4), 640-649.
- 20 Mollmann, C., G. Kornilovs, M. Fetter, F. W. Koster, and H. H. Hinrichsen (2003), The marine copepod,
21 *Pseudocalanus elongatus*, as a mediator between climate variability and fisheries in the Central Baltic Sea,
22 *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 360-368.
- 23 Möllmann, C., G. Kornilovs, M. Fetter, and F. W. Köster (2005), Climate, zooplankton, and pelagic fish growth in
24 the central Baltic Sea, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 62(7), 1270-1280.
- 25 Monteiro, P., A. Van der Plas, J. L. Melice, and P. Florenchie (2008), Interannual hypoxia variability in a coastal
26 upwelling system: Ocean–shelf exchange, climate and ecosystem-state implications, *Deep Sea Research Part I:*
27 *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 55(4), 435-450.
- 28 Morita, K., S. H. Morita, and M. A. Fukuwaka (2006), Population dynamics of Japanese pink salmon
29 (*Oncorhynchus gorbusha*): are recent increases explained by hatchery programs or climatic variations? (vol 63,
30 pg 55, 2006), *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 63(5), 1189-1189.
- 31 Moron, V. (2003), Long-term variability of the Mediterranean Sea surface temperature (1856-2000). *C. R. Geosci.*,
32 335(9), 721-727.
- 33 Mountain, D. G., and J. Kane (2010), Major changes in the Georges Bank ecosystem, 1980 s to the 1990 s, *Marine*
34 *Ecology Progress Series*, 398, 81-91.
- 35 Mueter, F. J., and M. A. Litzow (2008), Sea ice retreat alters the biogeography of the Bering Sea continental shelf,
36 *Ecol Appl*, 18(2), 309-320.
- 37 Mueter, F. J., C. Broms, K. F. Drinkwater, K. D. Friedland, J. A. Hare, G. L. Hunt, W. Melle, and M. Taylor (2009),
38 Ecosystem responses to recent oceanographic variability in high-latitude Northern Hemisphere ecosystems,
39 *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 93-110.
- 40 Muhling, B. A., S. K. Lee, J. T. Lamkin, and Y. Y. Liu (2011), Predicting the effects of climate change on bluefin
41 tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) spawning habitat in the Gulf of Mexico, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1051-
42 1062.
- 43 Mumby, P. J., R. Vitolo, and D. B. Stephenson (2011), Temporal clustering of tropical cyclones and its ecosystem
44 impacts, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108(43), 17626-17630.
- 45 Mumby, P. J., J. R. M. Chisholm, A. J. Edwards, C. D. Clark, E. B. Roark, S. Andrefouet, and J. Jaubert (2001),
46 Unprecedented bleaching-induced mortality in *Porites* spp. at Rangiroa Atoll, French Polynesia, *Mar. Biol.*,
47 139(1), 183-189.
- 48 Munday, P. L., D. L. Dixson, J. M. Donelson, G. P. Jones, M. S. Pratchett, G. V. Devitsina, and K. B. Doving
49 (2009), Ocean acidification impairs olfactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish, *Proc Natl*
50 *Acad Sci U S A*, 106(6), 1848-1852.
- 51 Murray, J. W., H. W. Jannasch, S. Honjo, R. F. Anderson, W. S. Reebergh, Z. Top, G. E. Friederich, L. A.
52 Codispoti, and E. Izdar (1989), Unexpected Changes in the Oxidic Anoxic Interface in the Black-Sea, *Nature*,
53 338(6214), 411-413.

- 1 Myers, S. S., and J. A. Patz (2009), Emerging threats to human health from global environmental change, *Annual*
2 *Review of Environment and Resources*, 34, 223-252.
- 3 Nakamura, N., H. Kayanne, H. Iijima, T. R. McClanahan, S. K. Behera, and T. Yamagata (2011), Footprints of IOD
4 and ENSO in the Kenyan coral record, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(24), L24708.
- 5 Nakanowatari, T., K. I. Ohshima, and M. Wakatsuchi (2007), Warming and oxygen decrease of intermediate water
6 in the northwestern North Pacific, originating from the Sea of Okhotsk, 1955-2004, *Geophysical Research*
7 *Letters*, 34(4), L04602.
- 8 Narayan, N., A. Paul, S. Mulitza, and M. Schulz (2010), Trends in coastal upwelling intensity during the late 20 th
9 century, *Ocean Science*, 6(3), 815-823.
- 10 Narita, D., K. Rehdanz, and R. S. Tol (2011), Economic costs of ocean acidification: A look into the impacts on
11 shellfish production, *Kiel Working Paper No. 1710*.
- 12 Newton, K., I. M. Cote, G. M. Pilling, S. Jennings, and N. K. Dulvy (2007), Current and future sustainability of
13 island coral reef fisheries, *Curr Biol*, 17(7), 655.
- 14 Ning, X., C. Lin, Q. Hao, C. Liu, F. Le, and J. Shi (2008), Long term changes in the ecosystem in the northern South
15 China Sea during 1976-2004, *Biogeosciences Discussions*, 5, 3737-3779.
- 16 Ning, X., C. Lin, J. Su, C. Liu, Q. Hao, and F. Le (2011), Long-term changes of dissolved oxygen, hypoxia, and the
17 responses of the ecosystems in the East China Sea from 1975 to 1995, *Journal of Oceanography*, 67(1), 59-75.
- 18 Nye, J. A., J. S. Link, J. A. Hare, and W. J. Overholtz (2009), Changing spatial distribution of fish stocks in relation
19 to climate and population size on the Northeast United States continental shelf, *Marine Ecology Progress*
20 *Series*, 393, 111-129.
- 21 Obura, D., and S. Mangubhai (2011), Coral mortality associated with thermal fluctuations in the Phoenix Islands,
22 2002–2005, *Coral Reefs*, 1-13.
- 23 Oguz, T., and V. Velikova (2010), Abrupt transition of the northwestern Black Sea shelf ecosystem from a eutrophic
24 to an alternative pristine state, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 405, 231-242.
- 25 Oguz, T., B. Fach, and B. Salihoglu (2008), Invasion dynamics of the alien ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* and its
26 impact on anchovy collapse in the Black Sea, *J Plankton Res*, 30(12), 1385-1397.
- 27 Oguz, T., T. Cokacar, P. Malanotte-Rizzoli, and H. W. Ducklow (2003), Climatic warming and accompanying
28 changes in the ecological regime of the Black Sea during 1990s, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17(3).
- 29 Ohmura, A. (2009), Observed decadal variations in surface solar radiation and their causes, *J Geophys Res-Atmos*,
30 114(null), D00D05.
- 31 Orr, J. C., et al. (2005), Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying
32 organisms, *Nature*, 437(7059), 681-686.
- 33 Overland, J., S. Rodionov, S. Minobe, and N. Bond (2008), North Pacific regime shifts: Definitions, issues and
34 recent transitions, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 92-102.
- 35 Overland, J. E., J. Alheit, A. Bakun, J. W. Hurrell, D. L. Mackas, and A. J. Miller (2010), Climate controls on
36 marine ecosystems and fish populations, *J Marine Syst*, 79(3-4), 305-315.
- 37 Parmesan, C. (2007), Influences of species, latitudes and methodologies on estimates of phenological response to
38 global warming, *Global Change Biol*, 13(9), 1860-1872.
- 39 Parmesan, C., and G. Yohe (2003), A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across natural
40 systems, *Nature*, 421(6918), 37-42.
- 41 Parmesan, C., C. Duarte, E. Poloczanska, A. J. Richardson, and M. C. Singer (2011), COMMENTARY:
42 Overstretching attribution, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(1), 2-4.
- 43 Pascal, N. (2011), Cost-benefit analysis of community-based marine protected areas: 5 case studies in Vanuatu.,
44 *Moorea, French Polynesia: CRISP-CRIOBE.*, 107
- 45 Pascual, M., X. Rodo, S. P. Ellner, R. Colwell, and M. J. Bouma (2000), Cholera dynamics and El Nino-Southern
46 Oscillation, *Science*, 289(5485), 1766-1769.
- 47 Patz, J. A., D. Campbell-Lendrum, T. Holloway, and J. A. Foley (2005), Impact of regional climate change on
48 human health, *Nature*, 438(7066), 310-317.
- 49 Pauly, D., and V. Christensen (1995), Primary production required to sustain global fisheries, *Nature*, 374, 255-257.
- 50 Pelejero, C., E. Calvo, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2010), Paleo-perspectives on ocean acidification, *Trends Ecol Evol*,
51 doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2010.1002.1002.
- 52 Peñaflo, E., W. Skirving, A. Strong, S. Heron, and L. David (2009), Sea-surface temperature and thermal stress in
53 the Coral Triangle over the past two decades, *Coral Reefs*, 28(4), 841-850.

- 1 Pendleton, L., D. C. Donato, B. C. Murray, S. Crooks, W. A. Jenkins, S. Sifleet, C. Craft, J. W. Fourqurean, J. B.
2 Kauffman, and N. Marbà (2012), Estimating Global “Blue Carbon” Emissions from Conversion and
3 Degradation of Vegetated Coastal Ecosystems, *Plos One*, 7(9), e43542.
- 4 Pennington, J. T., K. L. Mahoney, V. S. Kuwahara, D. D. Kolber, R. Calienes, and F. P. Chavez (2006), Primary
5 production in the eastern tropical Pacific: A review, *Progress in Oceanography*, 69(2-4), 285-317.
- 6 Perez, F. F., X. A. Padin, Y. Pazos, M. Gilcoto, M. Cabanas, P. C. Pardo, M. Dolores Doval, and L. Farina-Busto
7 (2010), Plankton response to weakening of the Iberian coastal upwelling, *Global Change Biol*, 16(4), 1258-
8 1267.
- 9 Perry, A., P. Low, J. Ellis, and J. Reynolds (2005), Climate change and distribution shifts in marine fishes, edited,
10 pp. 1912-1915, American Association for the Advancement of Science.
- 11 Philippart, C. J. M., H. M. van Aken, J. J. Beukema, O. G. Bos, G. C. Cadee, and R. Dekker (2003), Climate-related
12 changes in recruitment of the bivalve *Macoma balthica*, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 48(6), 2171-2185.
- 13 Pierce, D. W., P. J. Gleckler, T. P. Barnett, B. D. Santer, and P. J. Durack (2012), The fingerprint of human-induced
14 changes in the ocean's salinity and temperature fields, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 39(21).
- 15 Pitcher, T. J., D. Kalikoski, K. Short, D. Varkey, and G. Pramod (2009), An evaluation of progress in implementing
16 ecosystem-based management of fisheries in 33 countries, *Mar Policy*, 33(2), 223-232.
- 17 Pitt, N. R., E. S. Poloczanska, and A. J. Hobday (2010), Climate-driven range changes in Tasmanian intertidal
18 fauna, *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 61(9), 963-970.
- 19 Poloczanska, E., M. T. Burrows, A. Richardson, D. S. Schoeman, and etc (2013), Detection and attribution paper,
20 *Science*.
- 21 Poloczanska, E. S., S. J. Hawkins, A. J. Southward, and M. T. Burrows (2008), Modeling the response of
22 populations of competing species to climate change, *Ecology*, 89(11), 3138-3149.
- 23 Polovina, J. J., and P. A. Woodworth (2012), Declines in phytoplankton cell size in the subtropical oceans estimated
24 from satellite remotely-sensed temperature and chlorophyll, 1998–2007, *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical
25 Studies in Oceanography*.
- 26 Polovina, J. J., E. A. Howell, and M. Abecassis (2008), Ocean's least productive waters are expanding, *Geophysical
27 Research Letters*, 35(3).
- 28 Polovina, J. J., J. P. Dunne, P. A. Woodworth, and E. A. Howell (2011), Projected expansion of the subtropical
29 biome and contraction of the temperate and equatorial upwelling biomes in the North Pacific under global
30 warming, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 68(6), 986-995.
- 31 Portner, H. O. (2010), Oxygen- and capacity-limitation of thermal tolerance: a matrix for integrating climate-related
32 stressor effects in marine ecosystems, *The Journal of experimental biology*, 213(6), 881-893.
- 33 Portner, H. O., C. Bock, K. Deigweier, and M. Lucassen (2007), Environmental change and the role of acid-base
34 regulation in marine ectotherms, *Comp Biochem Phys A*, 148(33), S142-S142.
- 35 Portner, H. O., et al. (2001), Climate induced temperature effects on growth performance, fecundity and recruitment
36 in marine fish: developing a hypothesis for cause and effect relationships in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and
37 common eelpout (*Zoarces viviparus*), *Continental Shelf Research*, 21(18-19), 1975-1997.
- 38 Pörtner, H. O. (2002), Climate variations and the physiological basis of temperature dependent biogeography:
39 systemic to molecular hierarchy of thermal tolerance in animals, *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology-
40 Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology*, 132(4), 739-761.
- 41 Power, S. B., and I. N. Smith (2007), Weakening of the Walker Circulation and apparent dominance of El Niño both
42 reach record levels, but has ENSO really changed, *Geophys. Res. Lett*, 34(18), L18702.
- 43 Prakash, S., and R. Ramesh (2007), Is the Arabian Sea getting more productive?, *Curr Sci India*, 92(5), 667-670.
- 44 Pratchett, M. S., P. Munday, and S. K. Wilson (2008), Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef
45 fishes, *Ecological and economic consequences. Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review*, 46,
46 251-296.
- 47 Pratchett, M. S., A. S. Hoey, S. K. Wilson, V. Messmer, and N. A. J. Graham (2011a), Changes in Biodiversity and
48 Functioning of Reef Fish Assemblages following Coral Bleaching and Coral Loss, *Diversity*, 3(3), 424-452.
- 49 Pratchett, M. S., P. L. Munday, N. A. J. Graham, M. Kronen, S. Pinca, K. Friedman, T. D. Brewer, J. D. Bell, S. K.
50 Wilson, and J. E. Cinner (2011b), Vulnerability of coastal fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change,
51 *Fisheries*, 6, 167-185.
- 52 Przeslawski, R., S. Ahyong, M. Byrne, G. Wörheide, and P. Hutchings (2008), Beyond corals and fish: the effects of
53 climate change on noncoral benthic invertebrates of tropical reefs, *Global Change Biol*, 14(12), 2773-2795.

- 1 Qi, Q., R. Cai, Q. Zhang, (2010), Low-frequency variability of the heat transport in source area of Kuroshio and its
2 relaton to SST in China seas., *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(1), 106-113 (in Chinese, with
3 English abstract).
- 4 Qiu, Y. S., Z. J. Lin, and Y. Z. Wang (2010), Responses of fish production to fishing and climate variability in the
5 northern South China Sea, *Progress in Oceanography*, 85(3-4), 197-212.
- 6 Rabalais, N. N., R. E. Turner, R. J. Diaz, and D. Justic (2009), Global change and eutrophication of coastal waters,
7 *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 66(7), 1528-1537.
- 8 Rabalais, N. N., R. J. Diaz, L. A. Levin, R. E. Turner, D. Gilbert, and J. Zhang (2010), Dynamics and distribution of
9 natural and human-caused hypoxia, *Biogeosciences*, 7(2), 585-619.
- 10 Racault, M. F., C. Le Quere, E. Buitenhuis, S. Sathyendranath, and T. Platt (2012), Phytoplankton phenology in the
11 global ocean, *Ecological Indicators*, 14(1), 152-163.
- 12 Rahman, C. (2012), The implications of climate change for maritime security forces, in *Climate Change and the*
13 *Oceans; Guaging the Legal and Policy Currents in the Asia Pacific and Beyond.*, edited by R. Warner and C.
14 Schofield, pp. 167-199, Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK; Northampton, MA, USA.
- 15 Raitzos, D. E., I. Hoteit, P. K. Prihartato, T. Chronis, G. Triantafyllou, and Y. Abualnaja (2011), Abrupt warming of
16 the Red Sea, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 17 Raitzos, D. E., G. Beaugrand, D. Georgopoulos, A. Zenetos, A. M. Pancucci-Papadopoulou, A. Theocharis, and E.
18 Papatthanassiou (2010), Global climate change amplifies the entry of tropical species into the Eastern
19 Mediterranean Sea, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 55(4), 1478-1484.
- 20 Randolph, M. F., C. Gaudin, S. M. Gourvenec, D. J. White, N. Boylan, and M. J. Cassidy (2010), Recent advances
21 in offshore geotechnics for deep water oil and gas developments, *Ocean Engineering*, 38, 818–834.
- 22 Rau, G. H., E. McLeod, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2012), The need for new conservation strategies and policies in a
23 high CO2 world., *Nature Climate Change*, 2, 720–724.
- 24 Raven, J., K. Caldeira, H. Elderfield, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, P. Liss, U. Riebesell, J. Shepherd, C. Turley, and A.
25 Watson (2005), Ocean acidification due to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide, *Royal Society Special report*,
26 *London UK*.
- 27 Raven, J. A. (2011), Effects on marine algae of changed seawater chemistry with increasing CO2. , *Biology and*
28 *Environment: Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy 111B*, 1-17.
- 29 Rayfuse, R., and R. Warner (2012), Climate change mitigation activities in the ocean: turning up the regulatory
30 heat., in *Climate Change and the Oceans: Guaging the Legal and Policy Currents in the Asia Pacific and*
31 *Beyond.*, edited by R. Warner and C. Schofield, pp. 234-262, Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK;
32 Northampton, MA, USA.
- 33 Rayner, N., D. Parker, E. Horton, C. Folland, L. Alexander, D. Rowell, E. Kent, and A. Kaplan (2003), Global
34 analyses of sea surface temperature, sea ice, and night marine air temperature since the late nineteenth century,
35 *Journal of Geophysical Research*, 108(D14), 4407.
- 36 Reid, P. C., D. G. Johns, M. Edwards, M. Starr, M. Poulin, and P. Snoeijs (2007), A biological consequence of
37 reducing Arctic ice cover: arrival of the Pacific diatom *Neodenticula seminae* in the North Atlantic for the first
38 time in 800,000 years, *Global Change Biol*, 13(9), 1910-1921.
- 39 Richter, I., S. K. Behera, Y. Masumoto, B. Taguchi, N. Komori, and T. Yamagata (2010), On the triggering of
40 Benguela Niños: Remote equatorial versus local influences, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37(20), L20604.
- 41 Riegl, B. (2002), Effects of the 1996 and 1998 positive sea-surface temperature anomalies on corals, coral diseases
42 and fish in the Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE), *Mar. Biol.*, 140(1), 29-40.
- 43 Riegl, B., and W. E. Piller (2003), Possible refugia for reefs in times of environmental stress, *International Journal*
44 *of Earth Sciences*, 92(4), 520-531.
- 45 Riegl, B. M., S. J. Purkis, A. S. Al-Cibahy, M. A. Abdel-Moati, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2011), Present limits to
46 heat-adaptability in corals and population-level responses to climate extremes, *Plos One*, 6(9), e24802.
- 47 Riegl, B. M., A. W. Bruckner, G. P. Rowlands, S. J. Purkis, and P. Renaud (2012), Red Sea Coral Reef Trajectories
48 over 2 Decades Suggest Increasing Community Homogenization and Decline in Coral Size, *Plos One*, 7(5),
49 e38396.
- 50 Rixen, M., et al. (2005), The Western Mediterranean Deep Water: A proxy for climate change, *Geophysical*
51 *Research Letters*, 32(12).
- 52 Robinson, J., P. Guillotreau, R. Jimenez-Toribio, F. Lantz, L. Nadzon, J. Dorizo, C. Gerry, and F. Marsac (2010),
53 Impacts of climate variability on the tuna economy of Seychelles, *Clim Res*, 43(3), 149-162.
- 54 Rockstrom, J., et al. (2009), A safe operating space for humanity, *Nature*, 461(7263), 472-475.

- 1 Rodo, X., M. Pascual, G. Fuchs, and A. S. Faruque (2002), ENSO and cholera: a nonstationary link related to
2 climate change?, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 99(20), 12901-12906.
- 3 Root, T. L., J. T. Price, K. R. Hall, S. H. Schneider, C. Rosenzweig, and J. A. Pounds (2003), Fingerprints of global
4 warming on wild animals and plants, *Nature*, 421(6918), 57-60.
- 5 Rosenzweig, C., et al. (2008), Attributing physical and biological impacts to anthropogenic climate change, *Nature*,
6 453(7193), 353-357.
- 7 Rouault, M., B. Pohl, and P. Penven (2010), Coastal oceanic climate change and variability from 1982 to 2009
8 around South Africa, *African Journal of Marine Science*, 32(2), 237-246.
- 9 Roy, C., C. D. van der Lingen, J. C. Coetzee, and J. R. E. Lutjeharms (2007), Abrupt environmental shift associated
10 with changes in the distribution of Cape anchovy *Engraulis encrasicolus* spawners in the southern Benguela,
11 *African Journal of Marine Science*, 29(3), 309-319.
- 12 Rykaczewski, R. R., and J. P. Dunne (2010), Enhanced nutrient supply to the California Current Ecosystem with
13 global warming and increased stratification in an earth system model, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37,
14 L21606.
- 15 Sabates, A., P. Martin, J. Lloret, and V. Raya (2006), Sea warming and fish distribution: the case of the small
16 pelagic fish, *Sardinella aurita*, in the western Mediterranean, *Global Change Biol*, 12(11), 2209-2219.
- 17 Sabine, C. L., et al. (2004), The oceanic sink for anthropogenic CO₂, *Science*, 305(5682), 367-371.
- 18 Samuelsson, M. (1996), Interannual salinity variations in the Baltic Sea during the period 1954-1990, *Continental
19 Shelf Research*, 16(11), 1463-1477.
- 20 Sandel, B., L. Arge, B. Dalsgaard, R. G. Davies, K. J. Gaston, W. J. Sutherland, and J. C. Svenning (2011), The
21 influence of Late Quaternary climate-change velocity on species endemism, *Science*, 334(6056), 660-664.
- 22 Santana-Casiano, J. M., M. Gonzalez-Davila, and I. R. Ucha (2009), Carbon dioxide fluxes in the Benguela
23 upwelling system during winter and spring: A comparison between 2005 and 2006, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 56(8-
24 10), 533-541.
- 25 Sarmiento, J. L., et al. (2004), Response of ocean ecosystems to climate warming, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*,
26 18(3), 3001-3023.
- 27 Schluter, M. H., A. Merico, M. Reginatto, M. Boersma, K. H. Wiltshire, and W. Greve (2010), Phenological shifts
28 of three interacting zooplankton groups in relation to climate change, *Global Change Biol*, 16(11), 3144-3153.
- 29 Schofield, C., and A. Arsana (2012), Climate Change and the limits of maritime jurisdiction., in *Climate Change
30 and the Oceans: Gauging the Legal and Policy Currents in the Asia Pacific and Beyond.*, edited by R. Warner
31 and C. Schofield, pp. 127-152, Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK; Northampton, MA, USA.
- 32 Schøyen, H., and S. Bråthen (2011), The Northern Sea Route versus the Suez Canal: cases from bulk shipping,
33 *Journal of Transport Geography*, 19, 977-983.
- 34 Scott, D., C. M. M. Hall, and S. Gossling (2012a), *Tourism and climate change: Impacts, adaptation and mitigation*,
35 Routledge.
- 36 Scott, D., M. C. Simpson, and R. Sim (2012b), The vulnerability of Caribbean coastal tourism to scenarios of
37 climate change related sea level rise, *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 20(6), 883-898.
- 38 Seibel, B. A., and P. J. Walsh (2001), Potential impacts of CO₂ injection on deep-sea biota, *Science*, 294(5541),
39 319-320.
- 40 Selig, E. R., K. S. Casey, and J. F. Bruno (2012), Temperature-driven coral decline: the role of marine protected
41 areas, *Global Change Biol*.
- 42 Selkoe, K., B. Halpern, C. Ebert, E. Franklin, E. Selig, K. Casey, J. Bruno, and R. Toonen (2009), A map of human
43 impacts to a "pristine" coral reef ecosystem, the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument, *Coral Reefs*,
44 28(3), 635-650.
- 45 Serrano, E., R. Coma, M. Ribes, B. Weitzmann, M. Garcia, and E. Ballesteros (submitted), Northward expansion of
46 a coral species: evidence for fundamental modification of a temperate Mediterranean ecosystem.
- 47 Sheppard, C., D. J. Dixon, M. Gourlay, A. Sheppard, and R. Payet (2005), Coral mortality increases wave energy
48 reaching shores protected by reef flats: examples from the Seychelles, *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*,
49 64(2), 223-234.
- 50 Sheppard, C. R. C., et al. (2012), Reefs and islands of the Chagos Archipelago, Indian Ocean: why it is the world's
51 largest no-take marine protected area, in *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, edited,
52 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- 53 Sherman, K., I. M. Belkin, K. D. Friedland, J. O'Reilly, and K. Hyde (2009), Accelerated Warming and Emergent
54 Trends in Fisheries Biomass Yields of the World's Large Marine Ecosystems, *Ambio*, 38(4), 215-224.

- 1 Shoji, J., S. Toshito, K. Mizuno, Y. Kamimura, M. Hori, and K. Hirakawa (2011), Possible effects of global
2 warming on fish recruitment: shifts in spawning season and latitudinal distribution can alter growth of fish early
3 life stages through changes in daylength, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 68(6), 1165-
4 1169.
- 5 Signorini, S. R., and C. R. McClain (2012), Subtropical gyre variability as seen from satellites, *Remote Sensing*
6 *Letters*, 3(6), 471-479.
- 7 Signorini, S. R., R. G. Murtugudde, C. R. McClain, J. R. Christian, J. Picaut, and A. J. Busalacchi (1999), Biological
8 and physical signatures in the tropical and subtropical Atlantic, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 104(C8), 18367-18382.
- 9 Silverman, J., B. Lazar, and J. Erez (2007), Effect of aragonite saturation, temperature, and nutrients on the
10 community calcification rate of a coral reef, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 112(C5), -.
- 11 Silverman, J., B. Lazar, L. Cao, K. Caldeira, and J. Erez (2009), Coral reefs may start dissolving when atmospheric
12 CO₂ doubles, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36, -.
- 13 Simpson, S. D., S. Jennings, M. P. Johnson, J. L. Blanchard, P. J. Schon, D. W. Sims, and M. J. Genner (2011),
14 Continental shelf-wide response of a fish assemblage to rapid warming of the sea, *Curr Biol*, 21(18), 1565-
15 1570.
- 16 Smith Jr, K. L., and R. S. Kaufmann (1999), Long-term discrepancy between food supply and demand in the deep
17 eastern North Pacific, *Science*, 284(5417), 1174-1177.
- 18 Smith, K. L., Jr., H. A. Ruhl, B. J. Bett, D. S. Billett, R. S. Lampitt, and R. S. Kaufmann (2009), Climate, carbon
19 cycling, and deep-ocean ecosystems, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(46), 19211-19218.
- 20 Smith, T. M., M. R. P. Sapiano, and P. A. Arkin (2008), Historical reconstruction of monthly oceanic precipitation
21 (1900-2006), *J Geophys Res-Atmos*, 113(D17).
- 22 Southward, A. J., S. J. Hawkins, and M. T. Burrows (1995), 70 Years Observations of Changes in Distribution and
23 Abundance of Zooplankton and Intertidal Organisms in the Western English-Channel in Relation to Rising Sea
24 Temperature, *J Therm Biol*, 20(1-2), 127-155.
- 25 Southward, A. J., et al. (2005), Long-term oceanographic and ecological research in the Western English Channel,
26 *Adv Mar Biol*, 47, 1-105.
- 27 Steinacher, M., F. Joos, T. Frölicher, L. Bopp, P. Cadule, V. Cocco, S. C. Doney, M. Gehlen, K. Lindsay, and J. K.
28 Moore (2010), Projected 21 st century decrease in marine productivity: a multi-model analysis, *Biogeosciences*,
29 7(3), 979-1005.
- 30 Stenevik, E. K., and S. Sundby (2007), Impacts of climate change on commercial fish stocks in Norwegian waters,
31 *Mar Policy*, 31(1), 19-31.
- 32 Stott, P. A., N. P. Gillett, G. C. Hegerl, D. J. Karoly, D. A. Stone, X. B. Zhang, and F. Zwiers (2010), Detection and
33 attribution of climate change: a regional perspective, *Wires Clim Change*, 1(2), 192-211.
- 34 Stramma, L., G. C. Johnson, J. Sprintall, and V. Mohrholz (2008), Expanding oxygen-minimum zones in the
35 tropical oceans, *Science*, 320(5876), 655-658.
- 36 Stramma, L., S. Schmidtko, L. A. Levin, and G. C. Johnson (2010), Ocean oxygen minima expansions and their
37 biological impacts, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 57(4), 587-595.
- 38 Stramma, L., E. D. Prince, S. Schmidtko, J. Luo, J. P. Hoolihan, M. Visbeck, D. W. R. Wallace, P. Brandt, and A.
39 Kortzinger (2011), Expansion of oxygen minimum zones may reduce available habitat for tropical pelagic
40 fishes, *Nature Clim. Change, advance online publication*.
- 41 Stramma, L., E. D. Prince, S. Schmidtko, J. Luo, J. P. Hoolihan, M. Visbeck, D. W. R. Wallace, P. Brandt, and A.
42 Koertzinger (2012), Expansion of oxygen minimum zones may reduce available habitat for tropical pelagic
43 fishes, *Nature Climate Change*, 2(1), 33-37.
- 44 Strong, A. E., C. S. Barrientos, C. Duda, and J. Sapper (1997), Improved satellite technique for monitoring coral reef
45 bleaching, *Proceedings of the eighth international coral reef symposium, Panama, June*, 1495-1497.
- 46 Strong, A. E., G. Liu, W. Skirving, and C. M. Eakin (2011), NOAA's Coral Reef Watch program from satellite
47 observations, *Annals of GIS*, 17(2), 83-92.
- 48 Sultan, N., P. Cochonat, J. P. Foucher, and J. Mienert (2004), Effect of gas hydrates melting on seafloor slope
49 instability, *Marine Geology*, 213(1-4), 379-401.
- 50 Sumaila, U. R., W. W. L. Cheung, V. W. Y. Lam, D. Pauly, and S. Herrick (2011), Climate change impacts on the
51 biophysics and economics of world fisheries, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(9), 449-456.
- 52 Sunday, J. M., A. E. Bates, and N. K. Dulvy (2012), Thermal tolerance and the global redistribution of animals,
53 *Nature Climate Change*, 2(9), 686-690.

- 1 Sundby, S. (2000), Recruitment of Atlantic cod stocks in relation to temperature and advection of copepod
2 populations, *Sarsia*, 85(4), 277-298.
- 3 Sundby, S., and O. Nakken (2008), Spatial shifts in spawning habitats of Arcto-Norwegian cod related to
4 multidecadal climate oscillations and climate change, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*,
5 65(6), 953-962.
- 6 Sweatman, H., S. Delean, and C. Syms (2011), Assessing loss of coral cover on Australia's Great Barrier Reef over
7 two decades, with implications for longer-term trends, *Coral Reefs*, 2, 521-531.
- 8 Tam, J., et al. (2008), Trophic modeling of the Northern Humboldt Current Ecosystem, Part I: Comparing trophic
9 linkages under La Nina and El Nino conditions, *Progress in Oceanography*, 79(2-4), 352-365.
- 10 Tang, Q. (2009), Changing states of the Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem: Anthropogenic forcing and climate
11 impacts, *Sustaining the World's Large Marine Ecosystems*, 77.
- 12 Tang, Q. S., X. S. Jin, J. Wang, Z. M. Zhuang, Y. Cui, and T. X. Meng (2003), Decadal-scale variations of
13 ecosystem productivity and control mechanisms in the Bohai Sea, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 223-233.
- 14 Tang, X. H., F. Wang, Y. L. Chen, and M. K. Li (2009), Warming trend in northern East China Sea in recent four
15 decades, *Chin J Oceanol Limn*, 27(2), 185-191.
- 16 Tåning, Å. (1949), On changes in the marine fauna of the North-Western Atlantic area, with special reference to
17 Greenland, *Rapports et Procès-Verbaux des Réunions. Conseil Permanent International pour l'Exploration de*
18 *la Mer*, 125, 26-29.
- 19 Tåning, Å. V. (1953), Long term changes in hydrography and fluctuations in fish stocks. Annual proceedings
20 Volume 3 for the years 1952-53. Part 5, pp. 1-11. International Commission for the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries,
21 Halifax, NS, Canada.
- 22 Tanzil, J. T. I., B. E. Brown, A. W. Tudhope, and R. P. Dunne (2009), Decline in skeletal growth of the coral *Porites*
23 *lutea* from the Andaman Sea, South Thailand between 1984 and 2005, *Coral Reefs*, 28(2), 519-528.
- 24 Tasker, M. L. (2008), The effect of climate change on the distribution and abundance of marine species in the
25 OSPAR Maritime Area. *Rep.*, 45 pp.
- 26 Taylor, M. H., et al. (2008), Trophic modeling of the Northern Humboldt Current Ecosystem, Part II: Elucidating
27 ecosystem dynamics from 1995 to 2004 with a focus on the impact of ENSO, *Progress in Oceanography*, 79(2-
28 4), 366-378.
- 29 ter Hofstede, R., J. G. Hiddink, and A. D. Rijnsdorp (2010), Regional warming changes fish species richness in the
30 eastern North Atlantic Ocean, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 414, 1-9.
- 31 Terray, L., M. E. Demory, M. Deque, G. de Coetlogon, and E. Maisonave (2004), Simulation of late-twenty-first-
32 century changes in wintertime atmospheric circulation over Europe due to anthropogenic causes, *Journal of*
33 *Climate*, 17(24), 4630-4635.
- 34 Terray, L., L. Corre, S. Cravatte, T. Delcroix, G. Reverdin, and A. Ribes (2012), Near-surface salinity as nature's
35 rain gauge to detect human influence on the tropical water cycle, *Journal of Climate*, 25(3), 958-977.
- 36 Thamdrup, B., J. W. Hansen, and B. B. Jørgensen (1998), Temperature dependence of aerobic respiration in a
37 coastal sediment, *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 25(2), 189-200.
- 38 Thompson, S. A., W. J. Sydeman, J. A. Santora, B. A. Black, R. M. Suryan, J. Calambokidis, W. T. Peterson, and S.
39 J. Bograd (2012), Linking predators to seasonality of upwelling: Using food web indicators and path analysis to
40 infer trophic connections, *Progress in Oceanography*, 101(1), 106-120.
- 41 Tian, Y. J., H. Kidokoro, T. Watanabe, Y. Igeta, H. Sakaji, and S. Ino (2012), Response of yellowtail, *Seriola*
42 *quinqueradiata*, a key large predatory fish in the Japan Sea, to sea water temperature over the last century and
43 potential effects of global warming, *J Marine Syst*, 91(1), 1-10.
- 44 Tokinaga, H., and S. P. Xie (2011), Weakening of the equatorial Atlantic cold tongue over the past six decades,
45 *Nature Geoscience*, 4(4), 222-226.
- 46 Toresen, R., and O. J. Østvedt (2000), Variation in abundance of Norwegian spring-spawning herring (*Clupea*
47 *harengus*, Clupeidae) throughout the 20th century and the influence of climatic fluctuations, *Fish Fish*, 1(3),
48 231-256.
- 49 Touratier, F., and C. Goyet (2011), Impact of the Eastern Mediterranean Transient on the distribution of
50 anthropogenic CO₂ and first estimate of acidification for the Mediterranean Sea, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-*
51 *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 58(1), 1-15.
- 52 Trenberth, K. E. (1990), Recent observed interdecadal climate changes in the Northern Hemisphere, *Bulletin of the*
53 *American Meteorological Society*, 71(7), 988-993.

- 1 Trenberth, K. E., and D. J. Shea (2006), Atlantic hurricanes and natural variability in 2005, *Geophysical Research*
2 *Letters*, 33(12), L12704.
- 3 Tsamenyi, M., and Q. Hanich (2012), Fisheries jurisdiction under the Law of the Sea Convention: rights and
4 obligations in maritime zones under the sovereignty of Coastal States, *The International Journal of Marine and*
5 *Coastal Law*, 27(4), 783-793.
- 6 Tsikliras, A. (2008), Climate-related geographic shift and sudden population increase of a small pelagic fish
7 (*Sardinella aurita*) in the eastern Mediterranean Sea, *Marine Biology Research*, 4(6), 477-481.
- 8 Turner, R. E., and N. N. Rabalais (1994), Coastal eutrophication near the Mississippi river delta, *Nature*, 368(6472),
9 619-621.
- 10 Turner, R. E., N. N. Rabalais, and D. Justic (2008), Gulf of Mexico hypoxia: alternate states and a legacy, *Environ*
11 *Sci Technol*, 42(7), 2323-2327.
- 12 Tyrrell, T., and R. E. Zeebe (2004), History of carbonate ion concentration over the last 100 million years,
13 *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, 68(17), 3521-3530.
- 14 Ukrainskii, V., and Y. I. Popov (2009), Climatic and hydrophysical conditions of the development of hypoxia in
15 waters of the northwest shelf of the Black Sea, *Physical Oceanography*, 19(3), 140-150.
- 16 UNCTAD (2009a), Multi-year expert meeting on transport and trade facilitation: Maritime transport and the climate
17 change challenge. 16-18 February 2009, Geneva. Summary of ProceedingsRep., United Nations Conference on
18 Trade and Development.
- 19 UNCTAD (2009b), Review of Maritime Transport, 2009Rep. 978-92-1-112771-3, 1-219 pp, United Nations
20 Publications, New York.
- 21 UNWTO, and UNEP (2008), Climate Change and Tourism – Responding to Global ChallengesRep., 256 pp, World
22 Tourism Organization, Madrid, Spain.
- 23 Van Dover, C. L. (2012), Hydrothermal Vent Ecosystems and Conservation, *Oceanography*, 25.
- 24 van Vuuren, D. P., J. Edmonds, M. Kainuma, K. Riahi, A. Thomson, K. Hibbard, G. C. Hurtt, T. Kram, V. Krey,
25 and J. F. Lamarque (2011), The representative concentration pathways: an overview, *Climatic Change*, 1-27.
- 26 Vantrepotte, V., and F. Melin (2011), Inter-annual variations in the SeaWiFS global chlorophyll a concentration
27 (1997-2007), *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 58(4), 429-441.
- 28 Vargas-Angel, B., E. E. Looney, O. J. Vetter, and E. F. Coccagna (2011), Severe, Widespread El Nino Associated
29 Coral Bleaching in the Us Phoenix Islands, *B Mar Sci*, 87(3), 623-638.
- 30 Vargas-Yanez, M., F. Moya, M. C. Garcia-Martinez, E. Tel, P. Zunino, F. Plaza, J. Salat, J. Pascual, J. L. Lopez-
31 Jurado, and M. Serra (2010), Climate change in the Western Mediterranean Sea 1900-2008, *J Marine Syst*,
32 82(3), 171-176.
- 33 Vecchi, G. A., B. J. Soden, A. T. Wittenberg, I. M. Held, A. Leetmaa, and M. J. Harrison (2006), Weakening of
34 tropical Pacific atmospheric circulation due to anthropogenic forcing, *Nature*, 441(7089), 73-76.
- 35 Veitch, J. (2007), The changing state of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem: Expert Workshop on
36 Climate Change and Variability and Impacts Thereof in the BCLME region, 15-16th May 2007. Climate
37 Change workshop report. Available at:
38 <http://www.dlist.org/sites/default/files/doclib/Climate%20Change%20Workshop%20report.pdf>.
- 39 Veron, J., L. M. Devantier, E. Turak, A. L. Green, S. Kininmonth, M. Stafford-Smith, and N. Peterson (2009),
40 Delineating the coral triangle, *Galaxea, Journal of Coral Reef Studies*, 11(2), 91-100.
- 41 Wang, C. Z., and S. F. Dong (2010), Is the basin-wide warming in the North Atlantic Ocean related to atmospheric
42 carbon dioxide and global warming?, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37(8), L08707.
- 43 Wang, M., N. A. Bond, and J. E. Overland (2007a), Comparison of atmospheric forcing in four sub-arctic seas,
44 *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 54(23-26), 2543-2559.
- 45 Wang, M. Y., J. E. Overland, D. B. Percival, and H. O. Mofjeld (2006a), Change in the arctic influence on Bering
46 Sea climate during the twentieth century, *Int J Climatol*, 26(4), 531-539.
- 47 Wang, M. Y., J. E. Overland, V. Kattsov, J. E. Walsh, X. D. Zhang, and T. Pavlova (2007b), Intrinsic versus forced
48 variation in coupled climate model simulations over the Arctic during the twentieth century, *Journal of Climate*,
49 20(6), 1093-1107.
- 50 Wang, X. J., J. R. Christian, R. Murtugudde, and A. J. Busalacchi (2006b), Spatial and temporal variability in new
51 production in the equatorial Pacific during 1980-2003: Physical and biogeochemical controls, *Deep-Sea Res Pt*
52 *II*, 53(5-7), 677-697.
- 53 Ware, D. M., and R. E. Thomson (2005), Bottom-up ecosystem trophic dynamics determine fish production in the
54 Northeast Pacific, *Science*, 308(5726), 1280-1284.

- 1 Warner, R. (2012), Oceans beyond Boundaries: Environmental Assessment Frameworks, *The International Journal*
2 *of Marine and Coastal Law*, 27(2), 481-499.
- 3 Warner, R., and C. Schofield (2012), *Climate Change and the Oceans: Gauging the Legal and Policy Currents in*
4 *the Asia Pacific and Beyond*, 274 pp., Edward Elgar Publishing, Cheltenham, UK; Northampton, MA, USA.
- 5 Waycott, M., C. Collier, K. McMahon, P. Ralph, L. McKenzie, J. Udy, and A. Grech (2007), Vulnerability of
6 seagrasses in the Great Barrier Reef to climate change, in *Climate Change and the Great Barrier Reef: a*
7 *vulnerability assessment*, edited by J. Johnson and P. Marshall, pp. 193-236, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park
8 Authority and Australian Greenhouse Office., Townsville, Queensland, Australia.
- 9 Weeks, S. J., B. Currie, and A. Bakun (2002), Satellite imaging - Massive emissions of toxic gas in the Atlantic,
10 *Nature*, 415(6871), 493-494.
- 11 Westmacott, S., H. Cesar, and L. Pet-Soede (2001), Socio-economic assessment of the impacts of the 1998 coral
12 reef bleaching in the Indian Ocean: A summary, *Coral reef degradation in the Indian Ocean*.
- 13 Wethey, D. S., and S. A. Woodin (2008), Ecological hindcasting of biogeographic responses to climate change in
14 the European intertidal zone, *Hydrobiologia*, 606, 139-151.
- 15 Whitehead, H., B. McGill, and B. Worm (2008), Diversity of deep-water cetaceans in relation to temperature:
16 implications for ocean warming, *Ecol Lett*, 11(11), 1198-1207.
- 17 Whitney, F. A., H. J. Freeland, and M. Robert (2007), Persistently declining oxygen levels in the interior waters of
18 the eastern subarctic Pacific, *Progress in Oceanography*, 75(2), 179-199.
- 19 Wiedenmann, J., C. D'Angelo, E. G. Smith, A. N. Hunt, F.-E. Legiret, A. D. Postle, and E. P. Achterberg (2013),
20 Nutrient enrichment can increase the susceptibility of reef corals to bleaching, *Nature Climate Change*, 3, 160-
21 164.
- 22 Wild, C., O. Hoegh-Guldberg, M. S. Naumann, M. F. Colombo-Pallotta, M. Ateweberhan, W. K. Fitt, R. Iglesias-
23 Prieto, C. Palmer, J. C. Bythell, and J.-C. Ortiz (2011), Climate change impedes scleractinian corals as primary
24 reef ecosystem engineers, *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 62(2), 205-215.
- 25 Wild, M. (2009), Global dimming and brightening: A review, *J Geophys Res-Atmos*, 114(21), D00D16.
- 26 Wilderbuer, T. K., A. B. Hollowed, W. J. Ingraham, P. D. Spencer, M. E. Conners, N. A. Bond, and G. E. Walters
27 (2002), Flatfish recruitment response to decadal climatic variability and ocean conditions in the eastern Bering
28 Sea, *Progress in Oceanography*, 55(1-2), 235-247.
- 29 Wilkinson, C. (2004), *Status of coral reefs of the World: 2004. Volume 2*, Australian Institute of Marine Science,
30 Townsville, Queensland, Australia.
- 31 Wilkinson, C., and G. Hodgson (1999), Coral reefs and the 1997-1998 mass bleaching and mortality, *Nature*
32 *Resour*, 35(2), 16-25.
- 33 Williamson, P., and C. Turley (2012), Ocean acidification in a geoengineering context, *Philosophical Transactions*
34 *of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 370(1974), 4317-4342.
- 35 Wiltshire, K. H., and B. F. J. Manly (2004), The warming trend at Helgoland Roads, North Sea: Phytoplankton
36 response, *Helgoland Mar Res*, 58(4), 269-273.
- 37 Wiltshire, K. H., A. M. Malzahn, K. Wirtz, W. Greve, S. Janisch, P. Mangelsdorf, B. F. J. Manly, and M. Boersma
38 (2008), Resilience of North Sea phytoplankton spring bloom dynamics: An analysis of long-term data at
39 Helgoland Roads, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 53(4), 1294-1302.
- 40 Wong, A. P. S., N. L. Bindoff, and J. A. Church (2001), Freshwater and heat changes in the North and South Pacific
41 Oceans between the 1960s and 1985-94, *Journal of Climate*, 14(7), 1613-1633.
- 42 Wong, G. T. F., S. Y. Chao, Y. H. Li, and F. K. Shiah (2000), The Kuroshio edge exchange processes (KEEP) study
43 - an introduction to hypotheses and highlights, *Continental Shelf Research*, 20(4-5), 335-347.
- 44 Wood, K. R., and J. E. Overland (2010), Early 20th century Arctic warming in retrospect, *Int J Climatol*, 30(9),
45 1269-1279.
- 46 Wootton, J. T., and C. A. Pfister (2012), Carbon System Measurements and Potential Climatic Drivers at a Site of
47 Rapidly Declining Ocean pH, *Plos One*, 7(12), e53396.
- 48 Wootton, J. T., C. A. Pfister, and J. D. Forester (2008), Dynamic patterns and ecological impacts of declining ocean
49 pH in a high-resolution multi-year dataset, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 105(48), 18848-
50 18853.
- 51 WTTTC (2012), Economic impact 2012 - World Travel & Tourism Council, London, UK.
- 52 Wu, L. X., et al. (2012), Enhanced warming over the global subtropical western boundary currents, *Nature Climate*
53 *Change*, 2(3), 161-166.

- 1 Wunsch, C., and P. Heimbach (2008), How long to oceanic tracer and proxy equilibrium?, *Quaternary Science*
2 *Reviews*, 27(7-8), 637-651.
- 3 Yatsu, A., K. Y. Aydin, J. R. King, G. A. McFarlane, S. Chiba, K. Tadokoro, M. Kaeriyama, and Y. Watanabe
4 (2008), Elucidating dynamic responses of North Pacific fish populations to climatic forcing: Influence of life-
5 history strategy, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 252-268.
- 6 Ye, S., and X. Huang (2003), HABs in East China Sea: surveillance and monitoring, *Marine environmental*
7 *science/Haiyang Huanjing Kexue*, 22(2), 10-14.
- 8 Yoder, J. A., C. R. McClain, G. C. Feldman, and W. E. Esaias (1993), Annual Cycles of Phytoplankton Chlorophyll
9 Concentrations in the Global Ocean - a Satellite View, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 7(1), 181-193.
- 10 Yu, K. F., J. X. Zhao, Q. Shi, T. G. Chen, P. X. Wang, K. D. Collerson, and T. S. Liu (2006), U-series dating of
11 dead Porites corals in the South China sea: Evidence for episodic coral mortality over the past two centuries,
12 *Quat Geochronol.*, 1(2), 129-141.
- 13 Yunev, O. A., J. Carstensen, S. Moncheva, A. Khaliulin, G. AErtebjerg, and S. Nixon (2007), Nutrient and
14 phytoplankton trends on the western Black Sea shelf in response to cultural eutrophication and climate changes,
15 *Estuar Coast Shelf S.*, 74(1-2), 63-76.
- 16 Zeebe, R. E. (2012), History of seawater carbonate chemistry, atmospheric CO₂, and ocean acidification, *Annual*
17 *Review of Earth and Planetary Sciences*, 40, 141-165.
- 18 Zeebe, R. E., and A. Ridgwell (2011), Past changes in ocean carbonate chemistry., in *Ocean Acidification.*, edited by
19 J.-P. Gattuso and L. Hansson, pp. 21-66, Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.
- 20 Zeeberg, J., A. Corten, P. Tjoe-Awie, J. Coca, and B. Hamady (2008), Climate modulates the effects of *Sardinella*
21 *aurita* fisheries off Northwest Africa, *Fisheries Research*, 89(1), 65-75.
- 22 Zervas, C. E. (2009), *Sea Level Variations of the United States, 1854-2006*, National Oceanic and Atmospheric
23 Administration, US Dept. of Commerce, National Ocean Service, Center for Operational Oceanographic
24 Products and Services, US Government, USA.
- 25 Zhang, Q., Y. Hou, and T. Yan (2011), Inter-annual and inter-decadal variability of Kuroshio heat transport in the
26 East China Sea., *Int. J. Climatol.*, DOI:10.1002/JOC.2295.
- 27 Zhang, X., S. Shang, C. Zhang, Z. Lu, S. Shang, and X. Li (2005), Potential Influence of Sea Surface Temperature
28 on the Interannual Fluctuation of the Catch and the Distribution of Chub Macherel and Round Scad in the
29 Minnan-Taiwan Bank Fishing Ground., *Chinese Marine Science Bulletin*, 24(4), 91-96.
- 30
- 31

Table 30-1: Percent area of the ocean, primary productivity and fisheries catch (production) for major sub-regions of the ocean (for location of sub-regions, see Figure 30-1).

Ocean sub-region		Area (%)	Primary Productivity (%)*	Fishery Productivity or Long-term Fish Catches (%)**	Relevant IPCC regions (Chapters)
1. High-latitude Spring-bloom System (HLSBS)	Northern Hemisphere	10.60	22.74	29.20	23-24, 26,28
	Southern Hemisphere	14.40	20.55	6.82	22, 25, 28
2. Equatorial Upwelling Systems (EUS)		8.20	9.01	4.68	22,27,29
3. Semi-enclosed seas (SES)		1.12	2.35	3.28	22,23
4. Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS)		6.29	10.64	28.02	22,24-26, 29
5. Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE)		1.80	6.97	19.21	22,26,27
6. Subtropical gyres (STG)		40.55	21.20	8.26	22,24-26,29
7. Deep Ocean (DO)***		N/A	N/A	N/A	22-29
8. Arctic and Antarctic System - Chapter 28		17.04	6.54	0.53	23,24,25, 26

* Based on Field et al. (1998)

** Average fish catches 1970-2006 Based on FAO

*** Not calculated (<0.5%)

Table 30-2: Regional changes in sea surface temperature (SST) over the past 50 years for ocean sub-regions specified in Figure 30-1. A linear regression was fitted to all 1x1 degree monthly SST data extracted from the HadISST 1.1 data set (Rayner et al., 2003) for the period of 1950 to 2009 for each ocean sub-region. The Table includes the slope of the regression ($^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$), p value of the slope being different to zero, Linear Change Over 50 Years (slope of linear regression multiplied by 5 to obtain the average change over 50 years), and the difference between the mean temperature (1950-1959) from the mean temperature 50 years later (2000-2009). The latter may be different to the linear change over 50 years if there is significant long-term variability around the trend line. The last column compares the linear trend with that calculated between the two means with significant deviations (<0.8 and >1.2) shown in red. P values that exceed 0.05 are also shown in red.

Region	Sub-region	oC/Decade	p Value	Linear Change Over 50 Years (1955-2005)	Mean (2000-2009) - Mean (1950-1959)	Index of Variability
1. High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS)						
	Indian Ocean	0.09	0.00	0.43	0.40	0.92
	North Atlantic	0.79	0.00	3.97	2.49	0.63
	South Atlantic	0.06	0.10	0.32	0.33	1.04
	North Pacific (west)	0.53	0.00	2.65	2.24	0.84
	North Pacific (east)	1.27	0.00	6.34	5.36	0.84
	Total North Pacific	0.92	0.00	4.62	3.90	0.84
	South Pacific (west)	0.02	0.65	0.08	0.12	1.43
	South Pacific (East)	0.03	0.40	0.15	0.25	1.60
	Total South Pacific	0.03	0.47	0.13	0.21	1.56
2. Equatorial Upwelling Systems (EUS)						
	Atlantic equatorial upwelling	0.09	0.00	0.45	0.49	1.09
	Pacific equatorial upwelling	0.07	0.00	0.35	0.24	0.67
3. Semi-Enclosed Seas (SES)						
	Arabian Gulf	0.10	0.30	0.50	0.45	0.91
	Baltic Sea	0.46	0.13	2.28	3.15	1.39
	Black Sea	0.05	0.68	0.26	0.54	2.04
	Mediterranean Sea	0.08	0.32	0.42	0.41	0.98
	Red Sea	0.07	0.14	0.35	0.36	1.03

4. Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS)						
	Western Atlantic	0.12	0.00	0.61	0.62	1.02
	GOM/Caribbean	0.02	0.50	0.12	0.10	0.81
	Western Indian ocean	0.10	0.00	0.50	0.49	0.98
	Eastern Indian Ocean	0.09	0.00	0.46	0.40	0.86
	E Indian/SE Asia/W Pacific	0.13	0.00	0.67	0.56	0.84
5. Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE)						
	Benguela current	0.03	0.44	0.16	0.38	2.38
	California current	0.12	0.01	0.61	0.20	0.33
	Canary current	0.09	0.01	0.45	0.42	0.94
	Humboldt current	0.06	0.21	0.30	0.09	0.31
6. Subtropical Gyres						
	Indian ocean	0.11	0.00	0.56	0.53	0.94
	North Atlantic	0.05	0.28	0.23	0.21	0.92
	South Atlantic	0.08	0.02	0.42	0.47	1.14
	North Pacific (west)	0.07	0.02	0.36	0.34	0.96
	North Pacific (east)	0.04	0.13	0.21	0.14	0.66
	Total North Pacific	0.06	0.05	0.28	0.23	0.84
	South Pacific (west)	0.08	0.00	0.38	0.39	1.04
	South Pacific (East)	0.06	0.05	0.28	0.29	1.06
	Total South Pacific	0.06	0.03	0.30	0.32	1.05
7. Coral Reef Provinces (Figure 30.3)						
	Caribbean & Gulf of Mexico	0.02	0.38	0.12	0.13	1.11
	Coral Triangle & SE Asia	0.13	0.00	0.65	0.55	0.84
	Eastern Indian Ocean	0.10	0.00	0.49	0.43	0.88
	Western Indian Ocean	0.10	0.00	0.50	0.48	0.97
	Eastern Pacific Ocean	0.09	0.00	0.47	0.24	0.52
	Western Pacific Ocean	0.07	0.00	0.36	0.39	1.07

8. Basin Scale						
	North Atlantic combined	0.52	0.00	2.62	1.67	0.09
	South Atlantic combined	0.07	0.04	0.37	0.41	0.04
	Atlantic Ocean Basin	0.30	0.00	1.51	1.05	0.03
	North Pacific total	0.38	0.00	1.89	1.59	0.07
	South Pacific total	0.05	0.11	0.24	0.28	0.03
	Pacific Ocean Basin	0.20	0.00	1.01	0.88	0.02
	Indian Ocean basin	0.11	0.00	0.56	0.53	0.94

Table 30-3: CMIP-5 models used to create the Chapter 30 RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5 SST ensembles. All models indicated were used in both the ensemble SSTs as well as the production of the DHMs, with the exception of 2 model outputs, denoted by a *. These two models were included in the ensembles but not in the production of the DHMs due to issues with the development of an appropriate Maximum Monthly Mean (MMM) climatology.

CMIP-5 Model	RCP 2.6	RCP 4.5	RCP 6.0	RCP 8.5
ACCESS1-0		1		1
ACCESS1-3		1		1
BCC-CSM1-1	1	1	1	1
CanESM2	1	1		1
CMCC-CM		1		1
CMCC-CMS		1		1
CNRM-CM5	1	1		1
CSIRO-Mk3-6-0	1	1	1	1
EC-EARTH	*	1		1
FIO-ESM	1	1	1	1
GFDL-CM3	1	1	1	1
GFDL-ESM2G	1	1	1	1
GFDL-ESM2M	1	1		1
GISS-E2-R-p1	1	1	1	1
GISS-E2-R-p2	1	1	1	1
GISS-E2-R-p3	1	1	1	1
HadGEM2-AO	1	1	1	1
HadGEM2-CC		1		1
HadGEM2-ES	1	1	1	1
INMCM4		1		1
IPSL-CM5A-LR	1	1	*	1
IPSL-CM5A-MR	1	1		1
MPI-ESM-LR	1	1		1
MPI-ESM-MR	1	1		1
CESM1-BGC		1		1
CESM1-CAM5	1	1	1	1
NorESM1-M	1	1	1	1
NorESM1-ME	1	1	1	1
Number of models	20+1*	28	13+1*	28

Table 30-4: Projected changes in sea surface temperature (SST, °C) over the next 90 years for Ocean sub-regions (Figure 30-1) using model runs from the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project Phase 5 (CMIP-5, <http://cmip-pcmdi.llnl.gov/cmip5/>). Runs were divided up into their respective Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP) to form four groups: RCP2.6, RCP4.5, RCP6.0 and RCP8.5. The CMIP-5 models that were used in this analysis are listed in Table 30.3. For each region, a linear regression was fitted to all 1x1 degree monthly SST data extracted from the models for each of three periods; 2010-2039, 2040-2069 and 2070-2099. The average change in SST was calculated by multiplying the slope of each linear regression by 360 (months) to derive the average change over each successive 30 year period. The table is divided into two sections, “Near-term (2010-2039)” – the average change in SST over the next 30 years, and “Long-term (2010-2099)” – the total change from 2010-2099, which was calculated by adding the average change of the three 30 year periods from 2010 to 2099. This is a simplified method to account for slight non-linearity in SST change over the 90 year period.

Region	Sub-region	Near-term (2010-2039)				Long-term (2010-2099)				Diff RCP8.5 - RCP2.6
		RCP 2.6	RCP 4.5	RCP 6.0	RCP 8.5	RCP 2.6	RCP 4.5	RCP 6.0	RCP 8.5	
1. High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS)										
	Indian Ocean	0.13	0.29	0.18	0.41	-0.16	0.49	0.83	2.01	2.17
	North Atlantic	0.31	0.56	0.52	0.65	0.54	1.54	1.95	3.02	2.48
	South Atlantic	0.17	0.36	0.20	0.45	-0.09	0.67	0.88	2.26	2.36
	North Pacific (west)	0.79	0.96	0.91	1.17	1.46	2.47	3.07	4.84	3.38
	North Pacific (east)	0.79	0.81	0.93	1.06	1.31	2.17	2.96	4.39	3.08
	Total North Pacific	0.79	0.88	0.92	1.11	1.35	2.31	3.01	4.60	3.25
	South Pacific (west)	0.17	0.40	0.25	0.50	-0.16	0.63	0.85	2.37	2.53
	South Pacific (East)	0.12	0.23	0.13	0.35	-0.09	0.45	0.75	1.70	1.79
	Total South Pacific	0.14	0.28	0.17	0.40	-0.12	0.51	0.78	1.91	2.03
2. Equatorial Upwelling Systems (EUS)										
	Atlantic equatorial upwelling	0.43	0.58	0.49	0.81	0.46	1.19	1.61	3.03	2.56
	Pacific equatorial upwelling	0.35	0.55	0.54	0.77	0.43	1.22	1.75	3.01	2.57
3. Semi-Enclosed Seas (SES)										
	Arabian Gulf	0.82	0.97	0.89	1.20	1.30	2.39	2.96	4.26	2.96
	Baltic Sea	0.73	1.24	0.92	1.20	1.32	2.74	3.06	4.37	3.05
	Black Sea	0.74	1.01	0.86	1.24	1.37	2.61	3.16	4.19	2.82
	Mediterranean Sea	0.72	0.87	0.84	1.09	1.37	2.10	2.82	4.08	2.70
	Red Sea	0.56	0.72	0.71	0.93	0.88	1.65	2.39	3.45	2.57

4. Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS)										
	Western Atlantic	0.34	0.40	0.45	0.62	0.23	0.81	1.33	2.44	2.21
	GOM/Caribbean	0.50	0.67	0.64	0.85	0.74	1.53	1.97	3.23	2.49
	Western Indian ocean	0.46	0.59	0.56	0.85	0.63	1.39	1.95	3.32	2.69
	Eastern Indian Ocean	0.34	0.57	0.46	0.69	0.38	1.22	1.59	2.80	2.42
	E Indian/SE Asia/W Pacific	0.48	0.66	0.57	0.82	0.66	1.47	1.89	3.12	2.46
5. Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE)										
	Benguela current	0.30	0.43	0.45	0.71	0.07	0.70	1.41	2.52	2.45
	California current	0.62	0.71	0.84	0.93	1.02	1.86	2.46	3.51	2.49
	Canary current	0.55	0.62	0.58	0.82	0.97	1.30	1.83	3.18	2.21
	Humboldt current	0.22	0.43	0.34	0.60	0.11	0.91	1.22	2.58	2.47
6. Subtropical Gyres										
	Indian ocean	0.30	0.44	0.37	0.63	0.19	0.89	1.35	2.62	2.43
	North Atlantic	0.49	0.66	0.60	0.85	0.87	1.62	1.98	3.30	2.43
	South Atlantic	0.25	0.33	0.33	0.55	0.03	0.58	1.03	2.20	2.18
	North Pacific (west)	0.54	0.70	0.64	0.90	0.84	1.62	2.08	3.39	2.55
	North Pacific (east)	0.56	0.66	0.71	0.91	0.90	1.56	1.50	3.44	2.54
	Total North Pacific	0.55	0.68	0.68	0.90	0.87	1.58	2.09	3.42	2.55
	South Pacific (west)	0.31	0.44	0.34	0.62	0.12	0.88	1.19	2.56	2.44
	South Pacific (East)	0.17	0.27	0.21	0.45	-0.03	0.52	0.89	1.90	1.93
	Total South Pacific	0.20	0.31	0.24	0.49	0.00	0.60	0.96	2.05	2.05
7. Coral Reef Provinces (Figure 30.3)										
	Caribbean & Gulf of Mexico	0.48	0.64	0.61	0.83	0.68	1.43	1.87	3.14	2.46
	Coral Triangle & SE Asia	0.42	0.61	0.52	0.76	0.58	1.35	1.75	2.95	2.37
	Eastern Indian Ocean	0.32	0.56	0.46	0.67	0.37	1.18	1.59	2.76	2.40
	Western Indian Ocean	0.39	0.51	0.50	0.77	0.43	1.18	1.71	2.97	2.54
	Eastern Pacific Ocean	0.46	0.64	0.64	0.83	0.63	1.44	1.99	3.23	2.60
	Western Pacific Ocean	0.35	0.48	0.40	0.68	0.30	1.02	1.39	2.66	2.35

8. Basin Scale changes										
	North Atlantic combined	0.37	0.60	0.55	0.72	0.66	1.57	1.96	3.12	2.46
	South Atlantic combined	0.21	0.35	0.27	0.51	-0.03	0.62	0.76	2.23	2.26
	Atlantic Ocean Basin	0.32	0.50	0.44	0.65	0.38	1.17	1.54	2.78	2.40
	North Pacific total	0.64	0.75	0.77	0.98	1.06	1.85	2.43	3.86	2.80
	South Pacific total	0.18	0.30	0.21	0.45	-0.04	0.56	0.89	2.00	2.04
	Pacific Ocean Basin	0.41	0.54	0.51	0.73	0.52	1.23	1.70	2.97	2.45
	Indian Ocean Basin	0.30	0.44	0.37	0.63	0.19	0.89	1.35	2.62	2.43

Table 30-5: Examples of priority adaptation options and supporting policies to assist Pacific Island countries and territories to minimize the threats of climate change to the socio-economic benefits derived from fisheries and aquaculture, and to maximize the opportunities. These measures are classified as ‘win-win’ (W-W) adaptations, which address other drivers of the sector in the short term and climate change in the long term, or ‘lose-win’ (L-W) adaptations, where benefits exceed costs in the short term but accrue under longer-term climate change (Modified from *Bell et al.* 2013a).

Adaptation options	Supporting policies
<p><i>Economic development</i></p> <p>Full implementation of the vessel day scheme (VDS) to control fishing effort by the Parties to the Nauru Agreement^a (W-W).</p> <p>Diversify sources of fish for canneries and maintain trade preferences (W-W).</p> <p>Continued conservation and management measures for all species of tuna to maintain stocks at healthy levels and maximize their resilience to climate change (W-W).</p> <p>Energy efficiency programmes to assist fleets to cope with oil price rises, minimise CO₂ emissions, and reduce costs of fishing further afield as tuna move east (W-W).</p> <p>Pan-Pacific tuna management through a merger of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) and Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission to co-ordinate management measures across the entire tropical Pacific (L-W).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen national capacity to administer VDS. • Adjust national tuna management plans and marketing strategies to provide flexible arrangements to buy and sell tuna. • Include implications of climate change in management objectives of the WCPFC. • Apply national management measures to address climate change effects for sub-regional concentrations of tuna in archipelagic waters beyond WCPFC’s mandate. • Require all industrial tuna vessels to provide operational-level catch and effort data to improve models for projecting redistribution of tuna stocks during climate change.
<p><i>Food security and livelihoods</i></p> <p>Manage catchment vegetation to reduce transfer of sediments and nutrients to rivers and coasts to reduce damage to freshwater fish habitats, and coral reefs, mangroves and seagrasses supporting coastal fisheries (W-W).</p> <p>Foster the care of coral reefs, mangroves and seagrasses by preventing pollution, managing waste and eliminating direct damage to these coastal fish habitats (W-W).</p> <p>Provide for migration of fish habitats by: (1) prohibiting construction adjacent to mangroves and seagrasses and installing culverts beneath roads to help plants colonise landward areas as sea level rises; and (2) allowing floodplains to expand as rainfall increases (L-W).</p> <p>Sustain and diversify catches of coral reef fish to maintain the replenishment potential of all stocks (L-W).</p> <p>Increase access to tuna and by-catch caught by industrial fleets through storing and selling these fish at major ports to provide inexpensive fish for rapidly growing urban populations (W-W).</p> <p>Install fish aggregating devices (FADs) close to the coast to improve access to tuna and other large pelagic fish for rural communities as human populations increase and coral reef fish decline (W-W).</p> <p>Improve simple post-harvest methods to extend the shelf life of fish when good catches are made (W-W).</p> <p>Relocate pearl farming operations to deeper water and sites closer to coral reefs and seagrass/algal areas where water temperatures and aragonite saturation levels are likely to be more suitable for growth and survival of pearl oysters, and formation of high-quality pearls (L-W).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthen governance for sustainable use of coastal fish habitats by: (1) building national capacity to understand the threats of climate change; (2) empowering communities to manage fish habitats; and (3) changing agriculture, forestry and mining practices to prevent sedimentation and pollution. • Minimise barriers to landward migration of coastal habitats during development of strategies to assist other sectors to respond to climate change. • Apply ‘primary fisheries management’ to stocks of coastal fish and shellfish to maintain their potential for replenishment. • Allocate the necessary quantities of tuna from total national catches to increase access to fish for both urban and coastal populations. • Dedicate a proportion of the revenue from fishing licences to improve access to tuna for food security. • Include inshore FADs as part of national infrastructure for food security, and undertake regular maintenance and replacement of FADs. • Provide incentives for aquaculture enterprises to assess risks to infrastructure so that farming operations and facilities can be ‘climate-proofed’ and relocated if necessary.

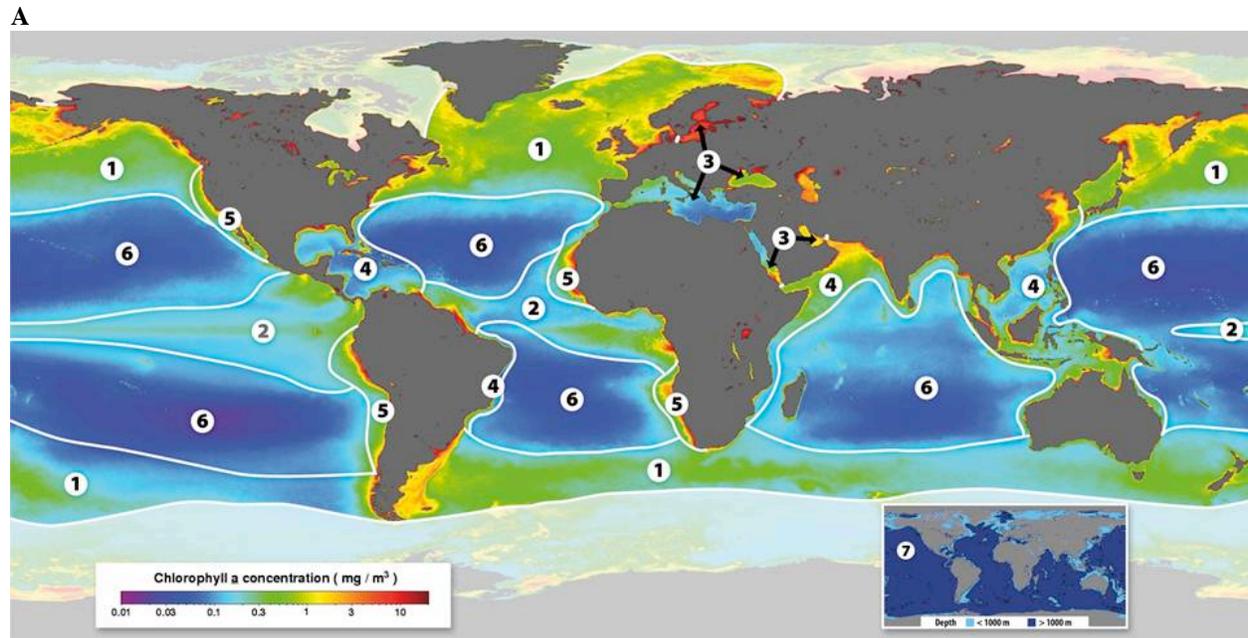
a = The Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA) are Palau, Federated States of Micronesia, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Marshall Islands, Nauru, Kiribati and Tuvalu.

Table 30-6: Key risks and vulnerabilities, as well as ramifications, adaptation options and frameworks for decision-making within a number of areas discussed in chapter 30. Symbols are as follows: T = sea temperature; UW = upwelling; OA = ocean acidification; NU = nutrient concentration; IC = ice cover; SS = storm strength, SLR = sea level rise (□ = Increased; □ = decreased; italics = uncertain). Acronyms are: CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity), CTI (Coral Triangle Initiative), GEF (Global Environment Facility), IHO (International Hydrographic Organization), ILO (International Labour Organisation), IOM (International Organisation of Migration), ISPS (International Ship and Port Facility Security), LOSC (1982 Law of the Sea Convention), MARPOL (International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships), PACC (Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change Project), PEMSEA (Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia), RFMO (Regional Fisheries Management Organisations), SPREP (Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme), UNCLOS (United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea), UNHCR (United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees), and WHO (World Health Organisation).

Primary driver(s)	Biophysical change projected	Key risks and vulnerabilities	Ramifications	Adaptation options	Policy frameworks and initiatives (examples)	Key References
↑T, ↑UW, ↑OA	Changing primary productivity	Reduced fisheries production reduces important sources of income to some countries while others may see increase (e.g. as tuna stocks migrate eastwards in the Pacific with warming).	Reduced national income, increased unemployment, plus increase in poverty. Potential increase in disputes over national ownership of key fishery resources	Increased international cooperation over key fisheries. Improved understanding of linkages between ocean productivity, recruitment and fisheries stock levels. Implementation of the regional 'vessel day scheme', support industry as costs rise, stock characteristics change.	LOSC, PEMSEA, CTI, RFMO agreements	Tsamenyi and Hanich (2012); Bell et al. 2012, 2013; Section 30.6.1.1
↑T, ↑OA	Ecosystem regime shifts (e.g. coral to algal reefs; structural shifts in phytoplankton community)	Reduced fisheries production as coastal habitats and ecosystems such as coral reefs and other coastal ecosystems degrade.	Decreased food and employment security and human migration away from coastal zone	Strengthen coastal zone management to reduce contributing stressors (e.g. coastal pollution, over-harvesting and physical damage to coastal resources). Promote blue carbon initiatives - restoration of coastal habitats such as mangroves, salt marshes and seagrass beds.	PEMSEA, CTI, PACC, MARPOL, UNHCR, CBD, IOM, GEF, ILO	Bell et al. 2012, 2013; Section 30.6.1.1
		Tourist appeal of coastal assets decreases as ecosystems change to less 'desirable' state reducing income to some countries.	Increased levels of coastal poverty in some countries as tourist income decreases.	As above, strengthen coastal zone management and reduce additional stressors on tourist sites; implement education programs and awareness among visitors. Diversify tourist activities to accommodate change in condition of local ecosystems.	CBD, PEMSEA, CTI, PACC, UNHCR, MARPOL	Kenchington and Warner (2012)
		Increased risk of some diseases (e.g. ciguatera may increase as temperatures increase shift and ecosystems shift away from coral dominance)	Increased disease and mortality; decreases in coastal food resources and fisheries income.	Increased monitoring and education surrounding key risks (e.g. ciguatera); develop alternate fisheries and income for periods when disease incidence increases.	National policy strategies as well as and regional cooperation needed	

Primary driver(s)	Biophysical change projected	Key risks and vulnerabilities	Ramifications	Adaptation options	Policy frameworks and initiatives (examples)	Key References
		Increased poverty and dislocation of coastal people (particularly in the tropics) as coastal resources such as fisheries degrade.	Increased population pressure on migration destinations (e.g. large regional cities), and reduced freedom to navigate in some areas (as criminal activity increases).	Develop alternative industries and income for affected coastal people. Strengthen coastal security both nationally and across regions. Increase cooperation over criminal activities.	LOSC, PEMSEA, CTI, ISPS, IMO, Bali Process on Transnational Crime ASEAN Mutual legal Assistance treaty and bilateral extradition and MLA agreements	Rahman (2012), Kaye (2012),
↑T	Migration of organisms and ecosystems to higher latitudes.	Sudden reorganization of commercial fisheries due arrival of novel organisms and ecological regime shifts.	Social and economic disruption over short periods of time.	Increased international cooperation and improve understanding of regime changes; provide increased monitoring of physical and biological variables; include related uncertainties into fisheries management; support industry as costs rise, stock characteristics change. change.	LOSC, CBD, RFMO agreements	
		Increased risks from pests and fouling as new species arrive at higher latitudes.	Increased damage to coastal ecosystems, aquaculture and fisheries. Income loss and increased costs associated with responding.	Increase monitoring of changes to community and ecosystem structure; provide assistance to industry impacted by pest and fouling organisms; control contributing factors such as the transport of invading organisms on ships hulls and in ballast water.	IMO, BWM, Anti Fouling Convention	
		Threats to human health increase due to the arrival of new pathogens at higher latitudes.	Increased disease and mortality in some coastal communities.	Reduce exposure through increased monitoring and education	UNICEF, WHO, IHOs, and national governments.	Myers and Patz (2009)
↑T, ↑NU, ↑OA	Increased incidence of harmful algal blooms (HABs).	Increased threats to ecosystems, fisheries and human health.	Reduced food and greater incidence of disease among some coastal communities.	Reduce nutrient run-off and other contributing issues; improve understanding of how related variables facilitate increased incidence of HABs.	CTI, PEMSEA, MARPOL	
↑T	Increased precipitation as a result of intensified hydrological cycle in some coastal areas	Increased freshwater, sediment and nutrients flow into coastal areas.	Increasing damage to coastal reef systems with ecological regime shifts in many cases.	Improve management of catchment and coastal processes; expand riparian vegetation along creeks and rivers; improve agricultural retention of soils and nutrients.	CTI, PEMSEA, SPREP	

Primary driver(s)	Biophysical change projected	Key risks and vulnerabilities	Ramifications	Adaptation options	Policy frameworks and initiatives (examples)	Key References
↑T	Changing weather patterns (local climates, storm intensity)	Increased risk of damage to infrastructure such as that involved in shipping, and oil and gas exploration and extraction.	Increased damage and associated costs	Adjust infrastructure specifications for new conditions and developed more advanced monitoring and warning systems.	IMO	
↑SLR, ↑SS	Increased wave exposure of coastal areas	Exposure of coastal infrastructure and communities to damage and inundation	Increased costs to human towns and settlements, numbers of displaced people and human migration.	Develop integrated coastal plans that consider SLR in planning and decision making; increase understanding of the issues through education.	UNICEF, IHOs, and national governments.	Warner (2010)
		Inundation of coastal aquifers reduces water supplies and decreased coastal agricultural productivity.	Reduced food and water security leads to increased coastal poverty, reduced food security, and migration.	Assist communities to find alternatives for food and water, or assist in relocation from vulnerable areas.	UNICEF, IHOs, and national governments.	Warner (2010) CHAPTER 5 linkages
↑SLR	High tide mark moves inland, especially in low-lying countries.	UNCLOS defined limits of maritime jurisdiction will contract as national baselines shift inland. Potential uncertainty increases in some areas with respect to the international boundaries to maritime jurisdiction.	Lack of clarity increases as do disputes over maritime limits and maritime jurisdiction. Some nations at risk of major losses to their territorial waters.	Seek resolution of 'shifting national baselines' issue (retreat and redefinition, stabilization, or fixation of EEZ and other currently defined maritime jurisdiction limits.	LOSC, UNCLOS	Schofield and Arsana (2012); Warner and Schofield (2012)
↑T, ↓IC	Loss of summer sea ice	Access to northern coasts of Canada, USA and Russia increases security concerns.	Potential for increased tension on different interpretations.	Seek early resolution of areas in dispute currently and in the future.	LOSC, UNCLOS	WGII Chapter 28
		New resources become available as ice retreats, increasing vulnerability of international borders in some cases.	Tensions over maritime claims and ownership of resources.	International agreements need to be sort.	LOSC, UNCLOS	



B

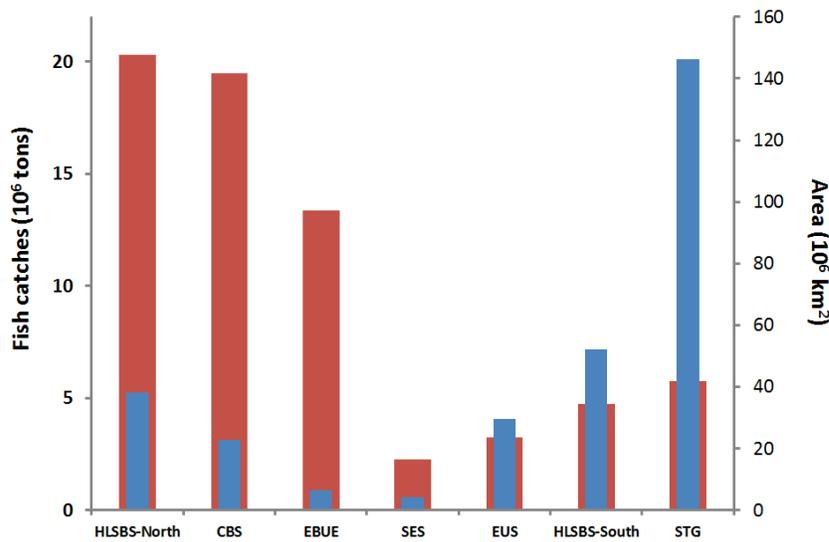


Figure 30-1: A. The world’s non-polar oceans have been separated into seven major sub-regions, with polar oceans being excluded due to treatment elsewhere (Ch28). The chlorophyll concentration averaged over the period from Sep 1997 – 30 Nov 2010 (NASA) is also shown. Together with key oceanographic features, primary production was the basis for separating the ocean into the sub-regions shown. The map insert shows the distribution of Deep Sea habitat (>1000 m; Bathypelagic and Abyssopelagic habitats combined). Numbers refer to: 1 = High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS), 2 = Equatorial Upwelling (EUS), 3 = Semi-enclosed seas (SES), 4 = Coastal Boundary Systems (CBS), 5 = Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems (EBUE), 6 = Subtropical gyres (STG), and 7 = Deep sea (>1000 m). B. relationship between fish catch and areas for Ocean sub-regions shown in A. Red columns: average fish catch (millions tons yr⁻¹) for the period 1970-2006. Blue columns: area (millions km²).

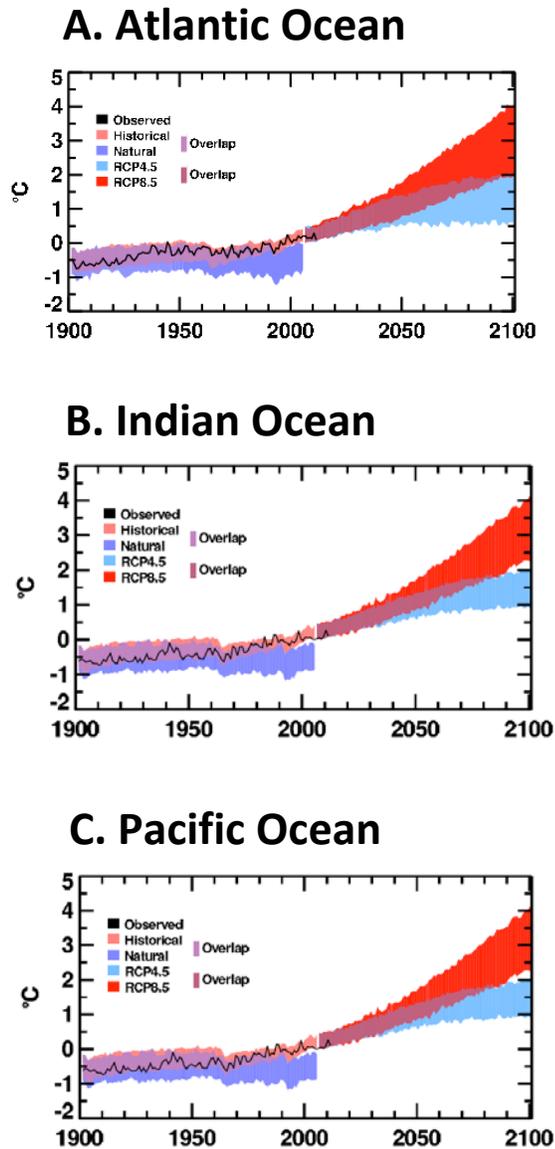


Figure 30-2: Observed and simulated variations in past and projected future annual average sea surface temperature over various oceanic regions. The black line shows estimates from HadISST1 observational measurements. Shading denotes the 5-95 percentile range of climate model simulations driven with "historical" changes in anthropogenic and natural drivers (62 simulations), historical changes in "natural" drivers only (25), the "RCP4.5" emissions scenario (62), and the "RCP8.5" (62). Data are anomalies from the 1986-2006 average of the HadISST1 data (for the HadISST1 time series) or of the corresponding historical all-forcing simulations. Further details are given in Box 21-3.

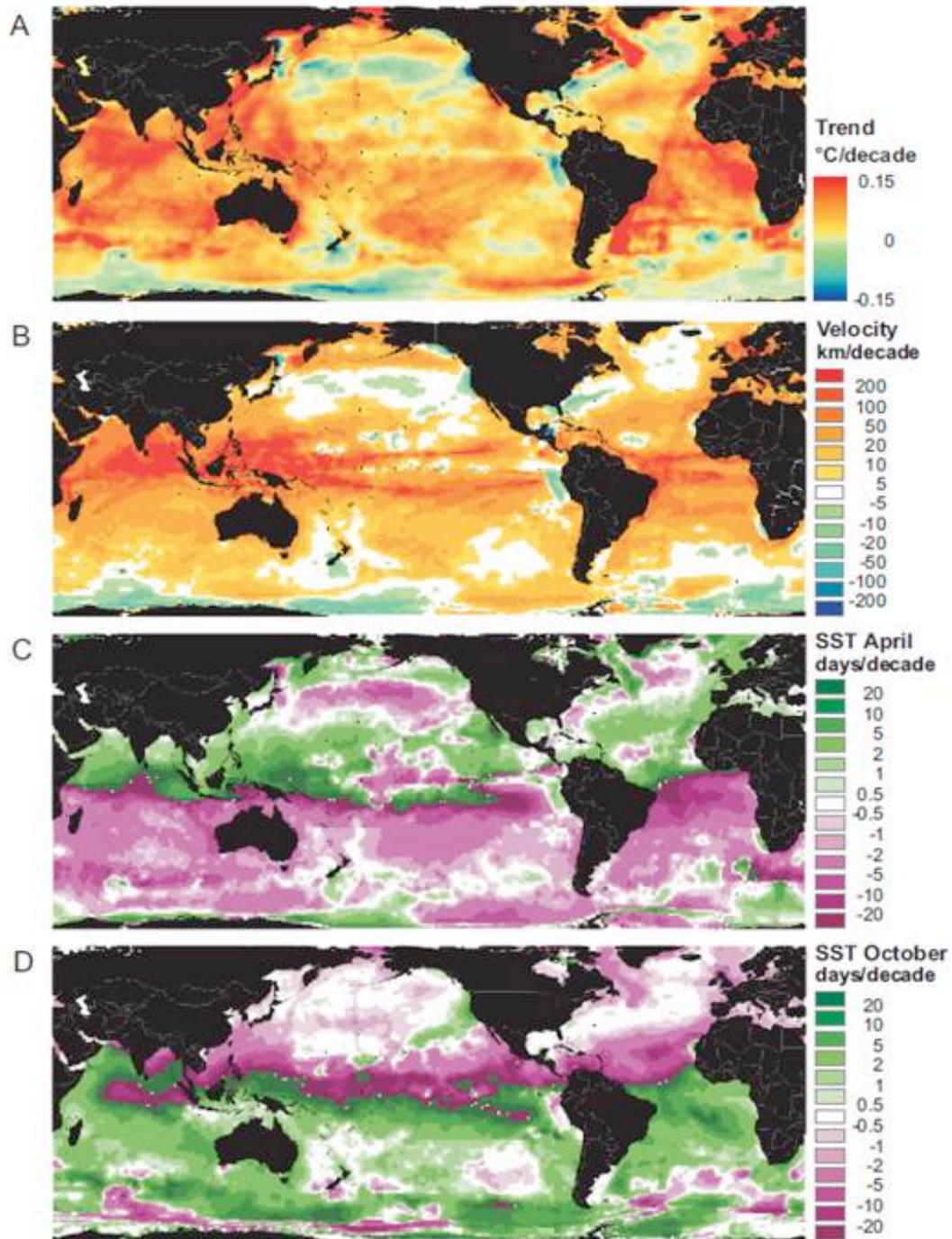


Figure 30-3: Analysis of data from Hadley Centre (HadISST 1.1, [Rayner *et al.*, 2003]) for different ocean sub-regions. A. Rate of change in sea surface temperature over the past 30 years ($^{\circ}\text{C} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$). B. Velocity at which isotherms are moving ($\text{km} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$) from 1960-2009. C. Shift in seasonal changes that drive natural history events ($\text{days} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$) for April and D. for October. E.

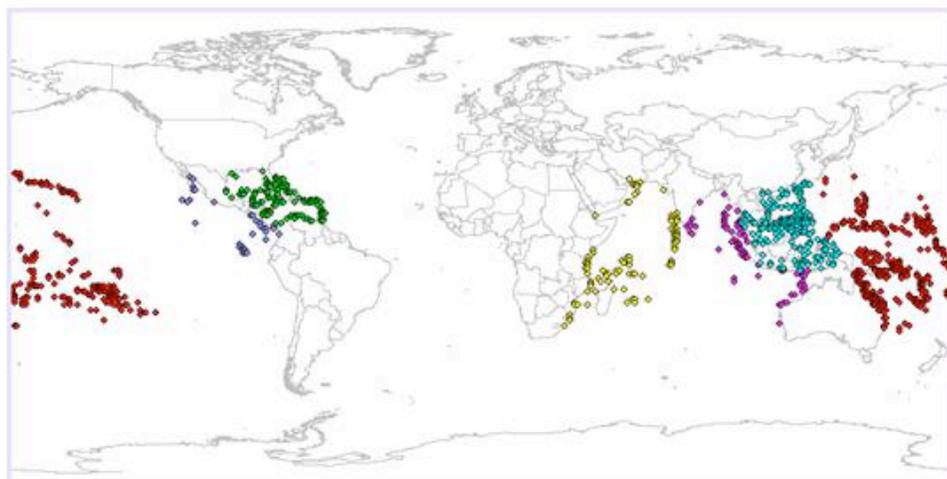
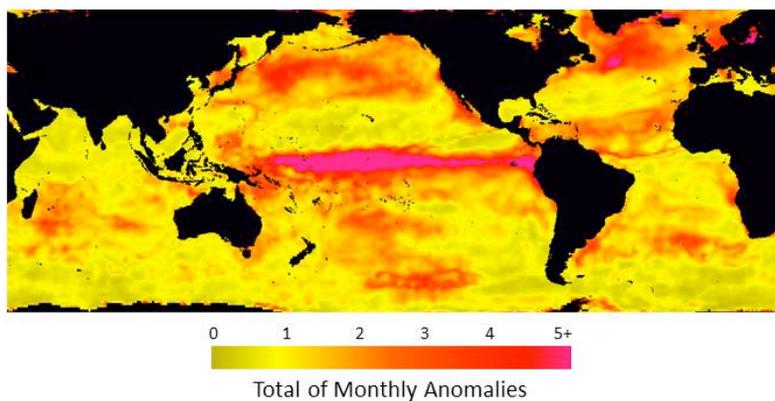


Figure 30-4: Location of coral reef grid cells used in Tables 30.2 and 30.4 as well as in Figure 30.11. Each dot is centred over a 1x1 degree grid cell within which lies at least one coral reef. The latitude and longitude of each reef is derived from data provided by the World Resources Institute's Reefs at Risk (<http://www.wri.org>). The six regions are as follows: Red – Western Pacific; Blue – Eastern Pacific Ocean; Green – Caribbean & Gulf of Mexico; Yellow – Western Indian Ocean; Magenta – Eastern Indian Ocean; and Cyan – Coral Triangle & SE Asia.

A. Total Thermal Stress 1981-2010



B. Proportion of Years with Thermal Stress

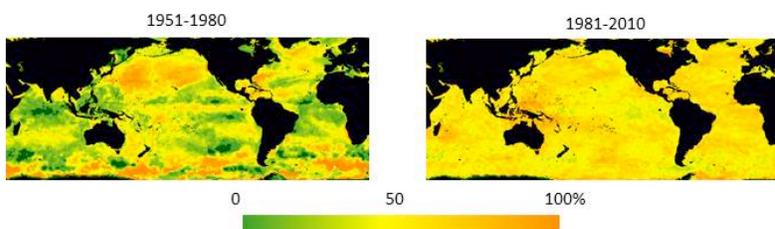


Figure 30-5: Recent changes in thermal stress calculating using HadISST 1.1 data. A monthly climatology was created by averaging the HadISST monthly SST values over the period 1985-2000 to create twelve averages, one for each month of the year. The Maximum Monthly Mean (MMM) climatology was then created by selecting the hottest month for each pixel. Anomalies were then created by subtracting this value from each SST value, but only allowing values to be recorded if they were greater than zero (Donner et al., 2007). Three measures of thermal stress change were then created: (A) Total thermal stress for the period 1981-2010, calculated by summing all monthly thermal anomalies for each grid cell. (B) Proportion of years with thermal stress, which is defined as any year that has a thermal anomaly, for the periods 1951-1980 and (C) 1981-2010.

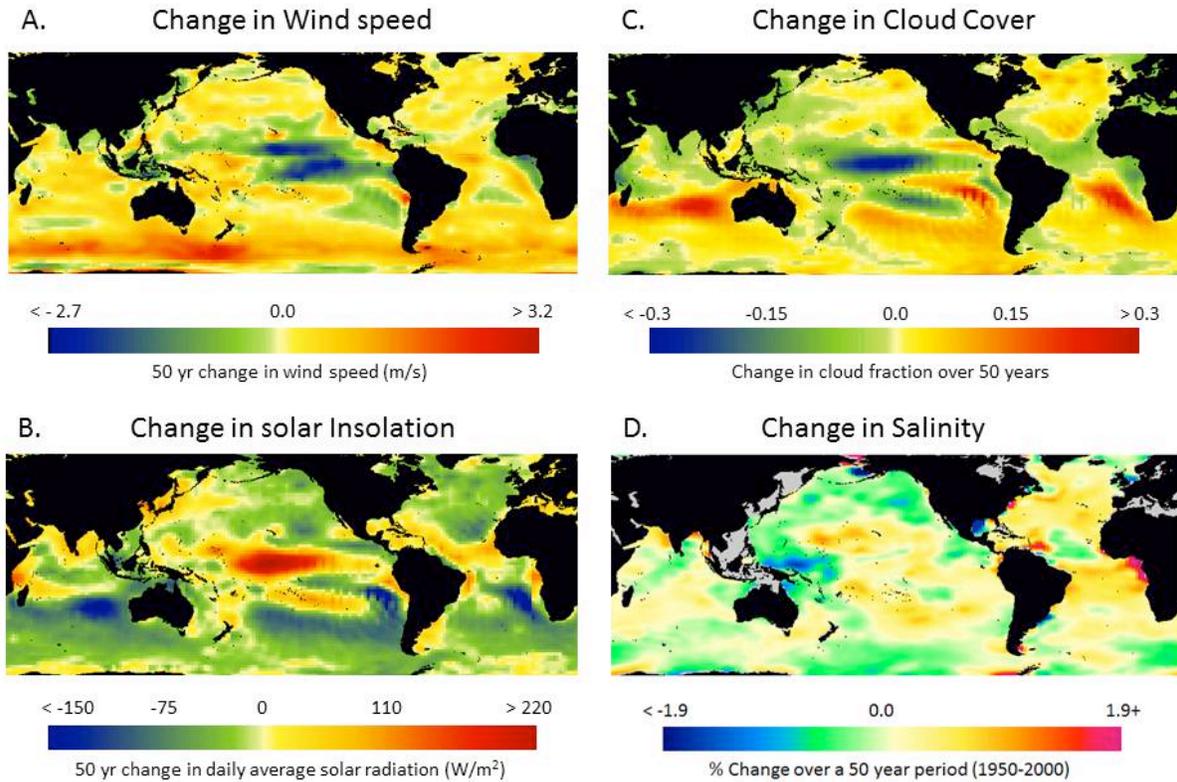


Figure 30-6: Absolute change over 50 years calculated using regression analysis of data from 1951-2010 (A) Wind Speed as the absolute change in $m.s^{-1}$; (B) Solar radiation as change at the surface of incoming solar insolation in Wm^{-2} ; (C) Cloud Cover as the absolute change in total cloud fraction (i.e. If at the beginning of the period the cloud fraction was 0.6 and 0.5 at the end of the period, the change would be -0.1) using NCEP re-analyzed data (www.esrl.noaa.gov); and (D) Salinity as the percentage change from 1960-2010 [reproduced using the data of Durack and Wijffels, 2010]. Data for (A), (B) and (C) were derived from the NCEP/NCAR Reanalysis [Kanamitsu *et al.*, 2002]. Monthly mean values for wind speed, total cloud cover and downward solar radiation flux (solar insolation) were obtained from <http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/data/gridded/data.ncep.reanalysis.derived.html>. At each 1×1 degree grid cell, a linear regression was calculated for each of wind, cloud and solar insolation. The slopes were then multiplied by 600 (months) to calculate the average change over a 50 year period.

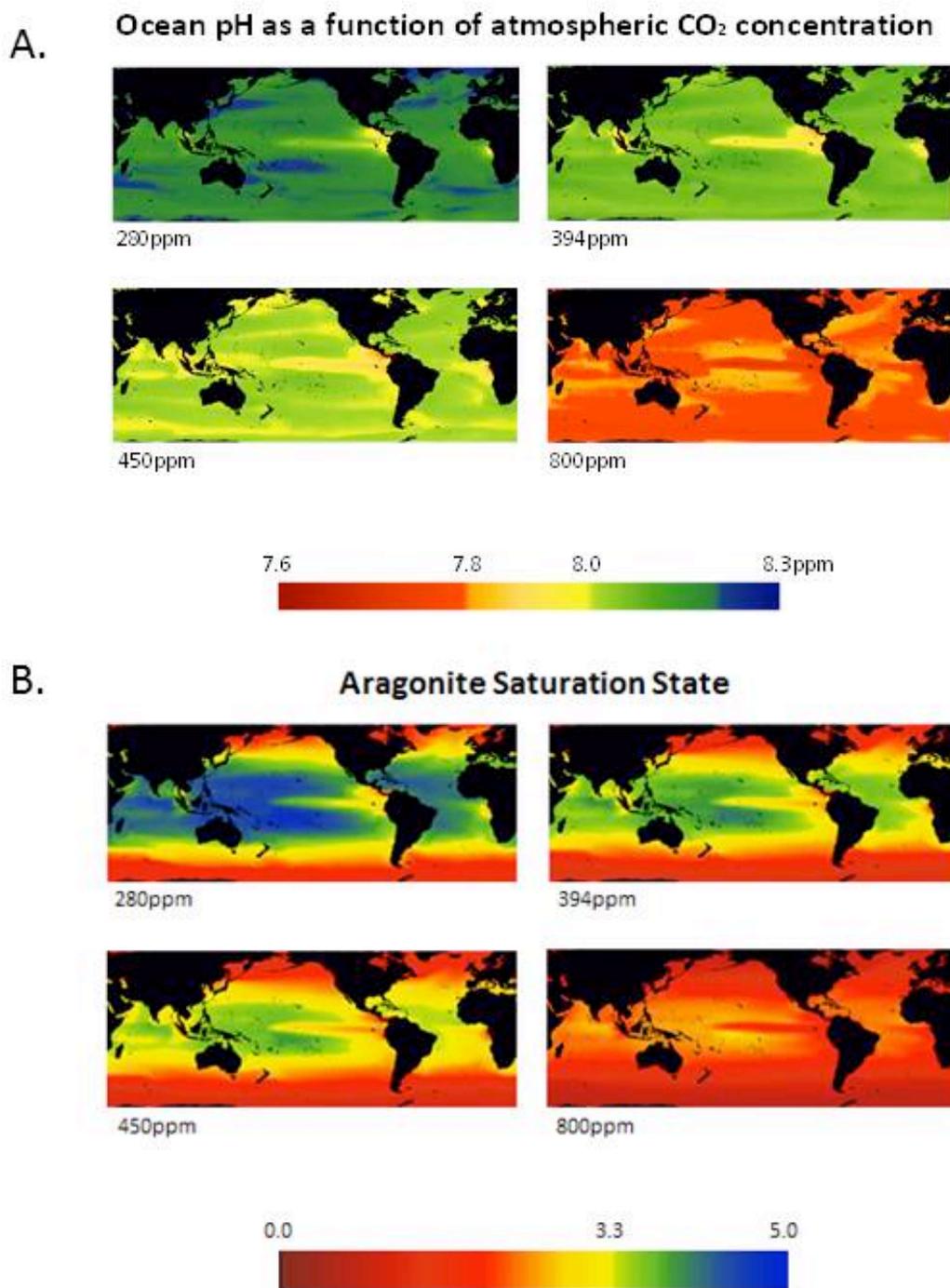


Figure 30-7: A. Surface pH and B. aragonite saturation state of the Ocean at different atmospheric CO₂ levels simulated by the University of Victoria Earth System Model. The fields of pH and aragonite saturation state are calculated from the model output of dissolved inorganic carbon concentration, alkalinity concentration, temperature, and salinity, together with the chemistry routine from the OCMIP-3 project (<http://www.ipsl.jussieu.fr/OCMIP/phase3>).

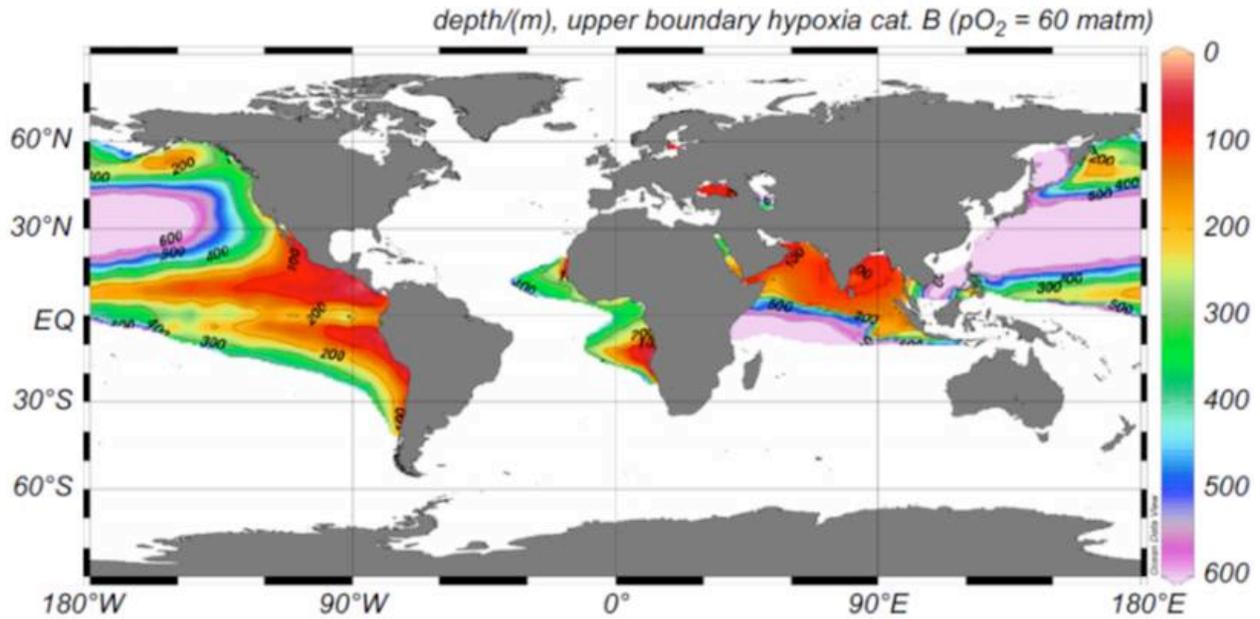


Figure 30-8: Map of the depth [Hofmann *et al.*, 2011] at which a critical value of partial pressure of O_2 of 60 matm occurs which is widely accepted as threatening to marine life on continental shelves (200m depth). Conventional maps of oceanic oxygen values report simple mass properties with no temperature or depth dependence; a better rendition of the availability of O_2 to marine life is provided by the partial pressure, which includes the temperature terms. Critical sub-regions in the eastern and northern Pacific and in the northern Indian ocean stand out. In these areas quite modest upward expansion of the depth at which the critical pO_2 level occurs can have negative effects on major fish populations. Note: not all areas have been included – for example, significant hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico is not been shown.

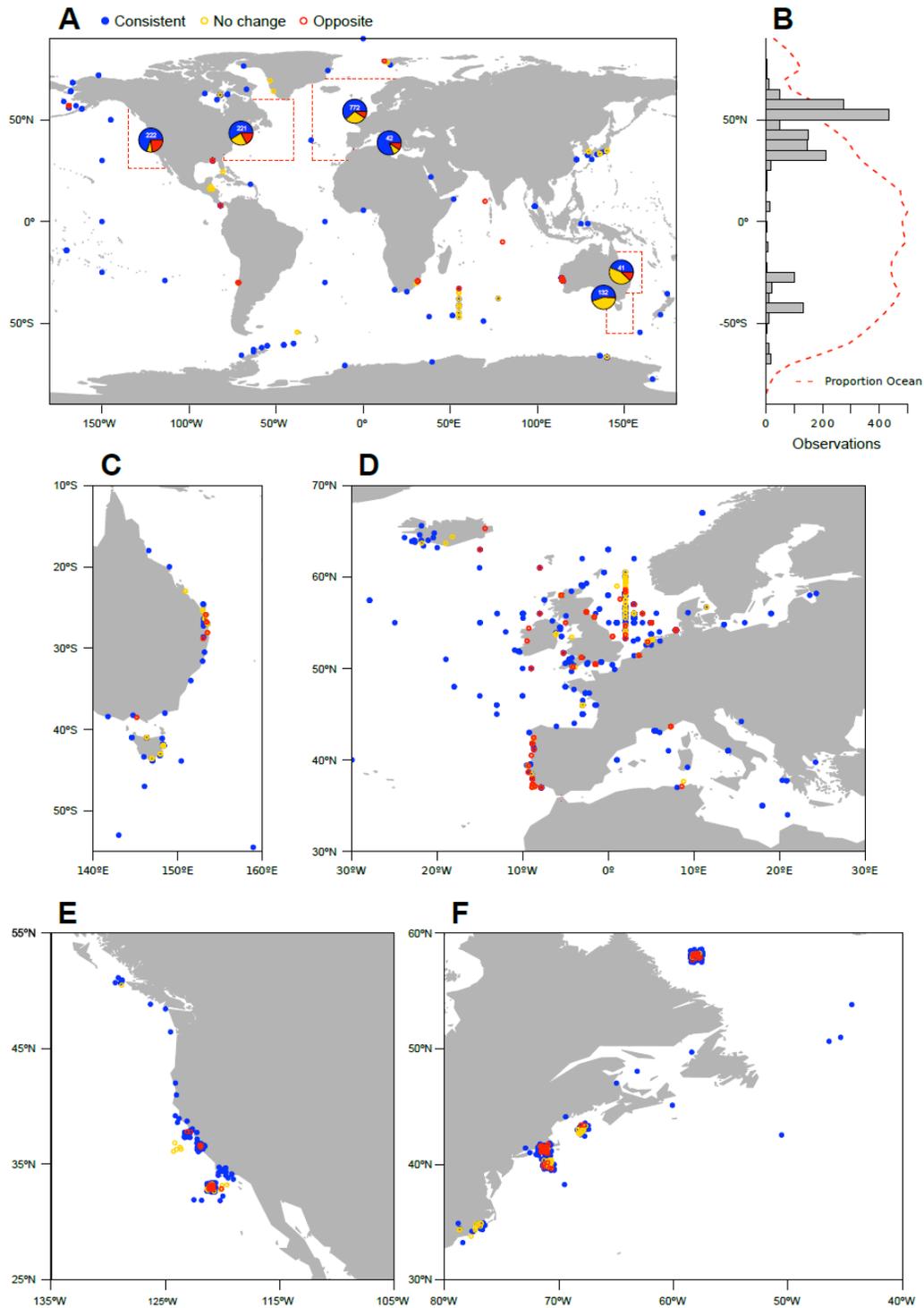


Figure 30-9: (A) 1735 observed responses to climate change from 208 single- and multi-species studies showing responses that are consistent with climate change (blue), opposite to expected (red) and are equivocal (yellow). Each circle represents the centre of a study area. Where points fall on land, it is because they are centroids of distribution that surround an island or peninsula. Pie charts show the proportions within regions bounded by red squares and in the Mediterranean; numbers indicate the total (consistent, opposite plus equivocal) observations within each region. (B) Frequency of observations by latitude. (C) South-west Pacific. (D) North-east Atlantic. (E) California Current. (F) North-west Pacific (Poloczanska et al 2013).

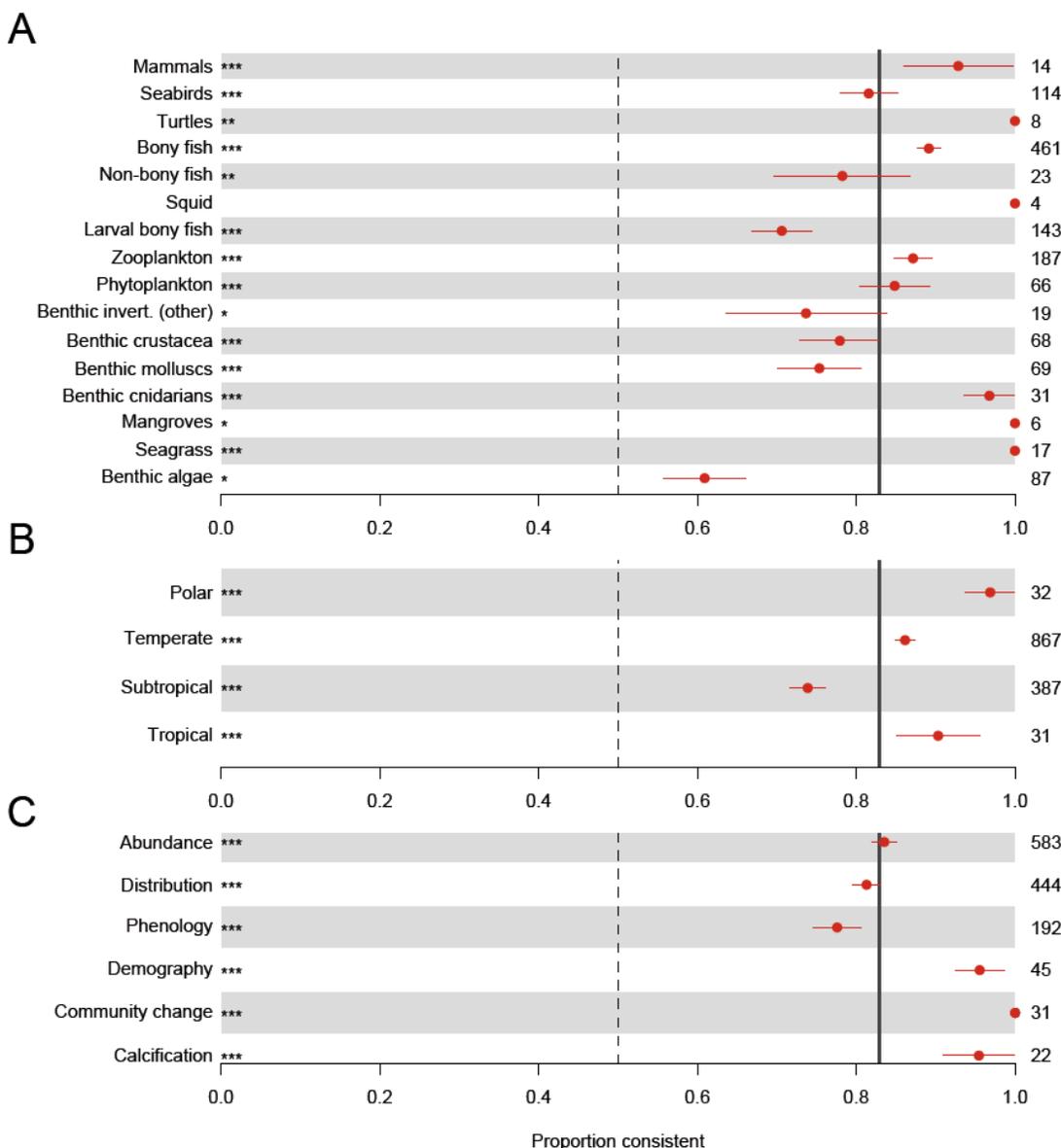


Figure 30-10: Percent of responses consistent with climate change predictions. Mean and standard error of responses by (A) taxa, (B) latitudinal region and (C) response measure show significantly higher consistency than expected from random (dashed line at 50% consistency). Solid line is the mean across all observations. Significance of results is listed next to labels (***: $p < 0.001$; **: $p < 0.01$; *: $p < 0.05$). Sample sizes are listed to the right of each row.

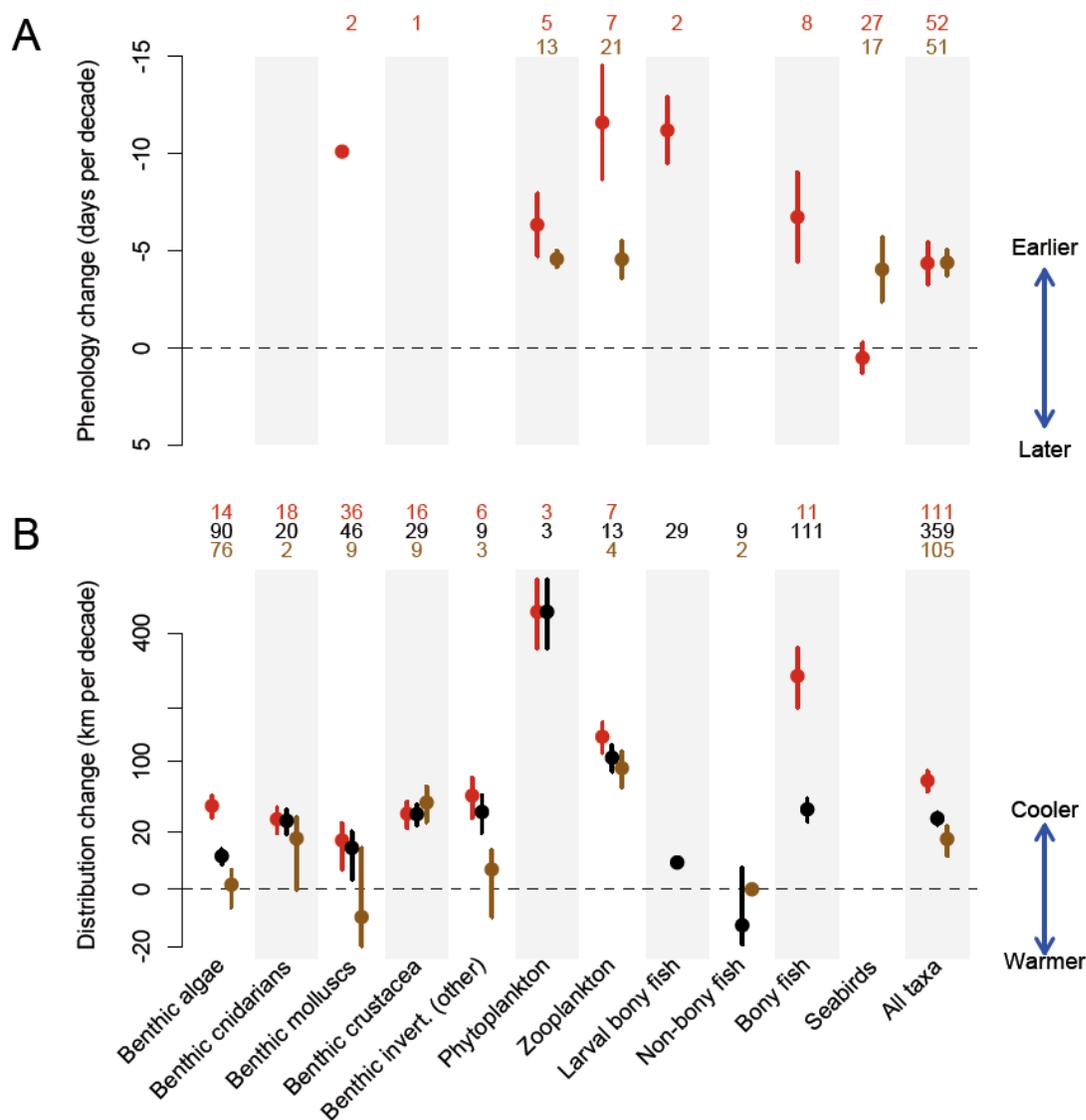
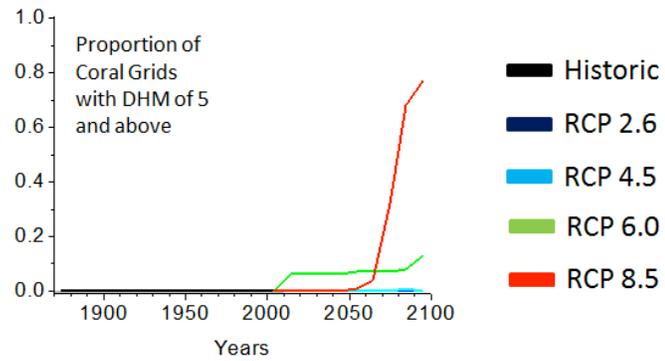
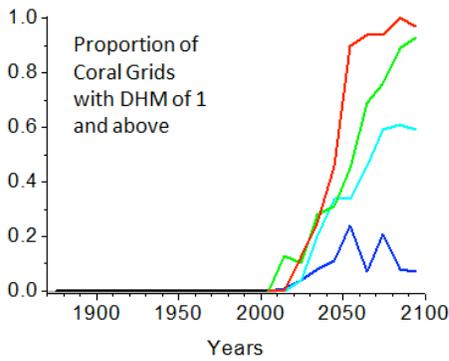
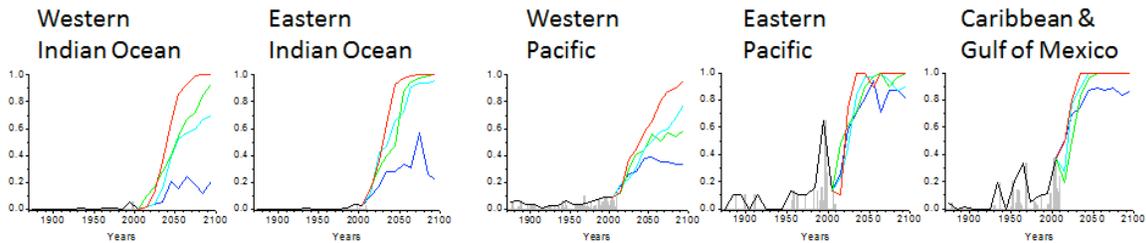


Figure 30-11: Rates of change in (A) phenology (days.decade⁻¹) measured during spring (red) and summer (brown); and (B) distribution (km.decade⁻¹) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading edges (red), and trailing edges (brown). O (brown). Average distribution shifts calculated using all data, regardless of range location, are in black. Distribution rates have been square-root transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive distribution changes are consistent with warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward) and negative phenological changes are consistent with warming (generally earlier). Means ± standard error are shown, with number of observations and significance (*p<0.1, **p<0.05, ***p<0.01); Poloczanska et al, 2013).

A. Coral Triangle and SE Asia



B. Mass Coral Bleaching: DHM > 1



C. Mass Coral Mortality: DHM > 5

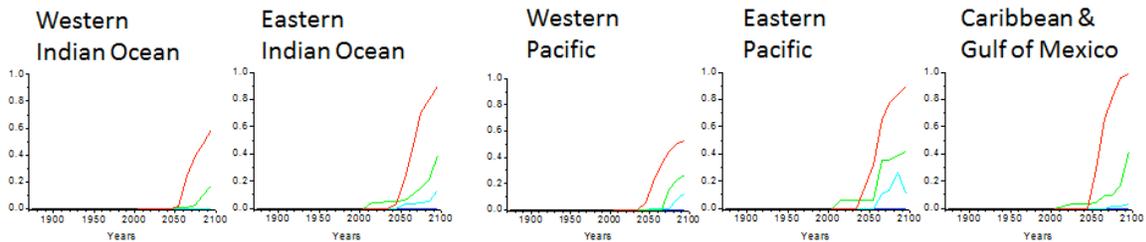


Figure 30-12: Annual maximum proportions of reef pixels with Degree Heating Months (Donner et al. 2007; DHM) ≥ 1 (coral bleaching) and DHM ≥ 5 (bleaching across 100% of affected areas with significant mortality, Eakin et al. 2010) for each of the six coral regions (Figure 30.3) have been depicted as bar graphs for the period 1870-2009. This part of the graph is derived from the HadISST 1.1 data set. The black line plotted on top of the bar graphs is the maximum annual area value for each decade over the period 1870-2009. This value is continued through 2010-2099 using CMIP-5 data and splits into the four Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5). DHMs were produced for each of the four RCPs using the ensembles of CMIP models. From these global maps of DHMs the annual percentage of grid cells with DHM ≥ 1 and DHM ≥ 5 were calculated for each coral region. These data were then grouped into decades from which the maximum annual proportions were derived. The plotted lines for 2010-2099 are the average of these maximum proportion values for each RCP. Monthly SST anomalies are derived using a 1985-2000 maximum monthly mean (MMM) climatology derived in the calculations for Figure 30.4. This was done separately for HadISST 1.1 and each of the CMIP-5 models and each of the four RCPs, at each grid cell for each region. DHMs are then derived by adding up the monthly anomalies using a 4 month rolling sum.

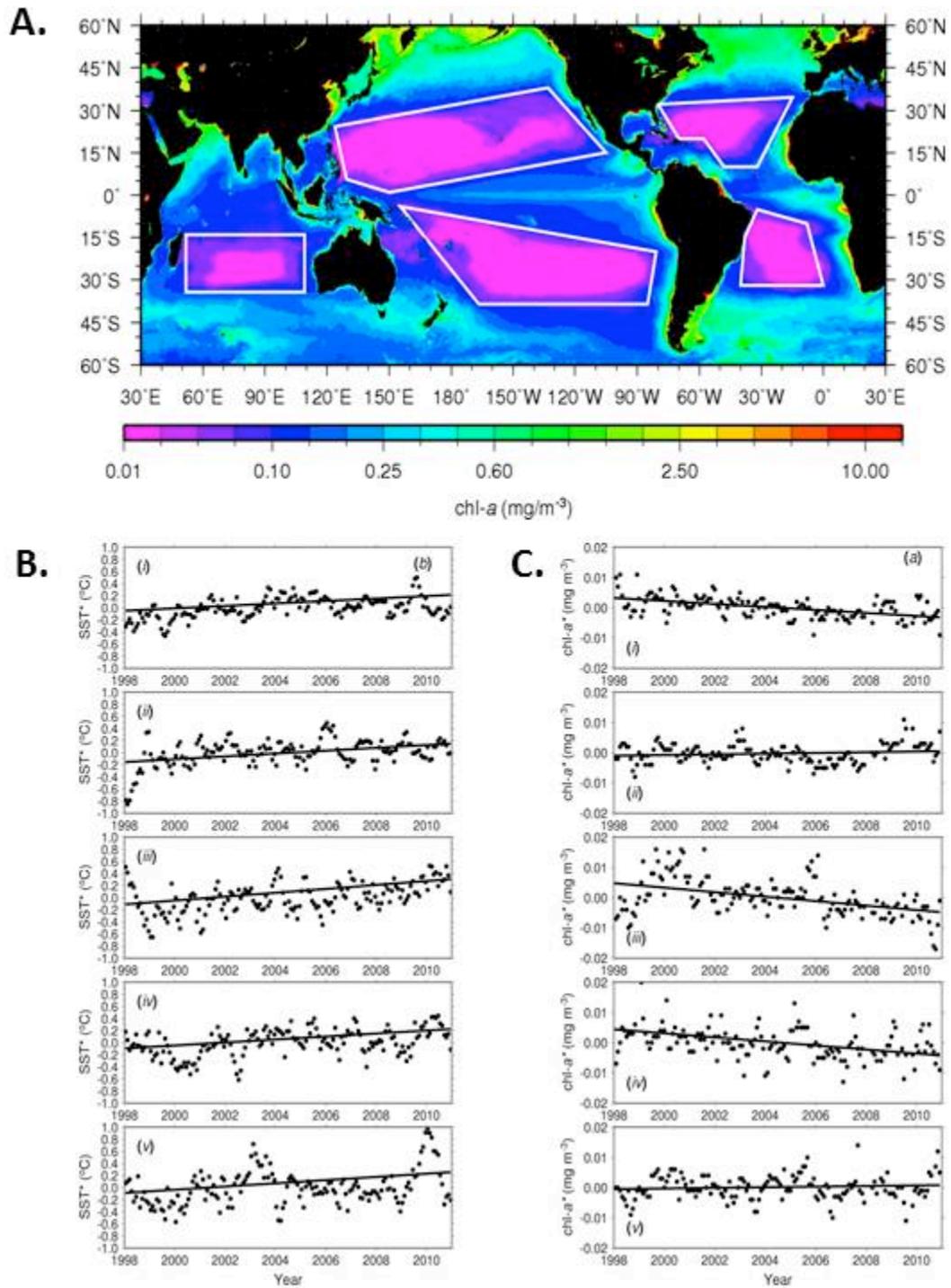


Figure 30-13: A. Map of SeaWiFS chl-a climatology. The white polygons define the sub-regions that were analyzed and represent the major sub-regions considered as sub-tropical gyres by Signorini and McClain (2012). B. Time series of anomalies in chl-a and B. Sea Surface Temperature SST for STGs in North Pacific (NPAC), South Pacific (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE) North Atlantic (NATL) and South Atlantic (SATL) Oceans.

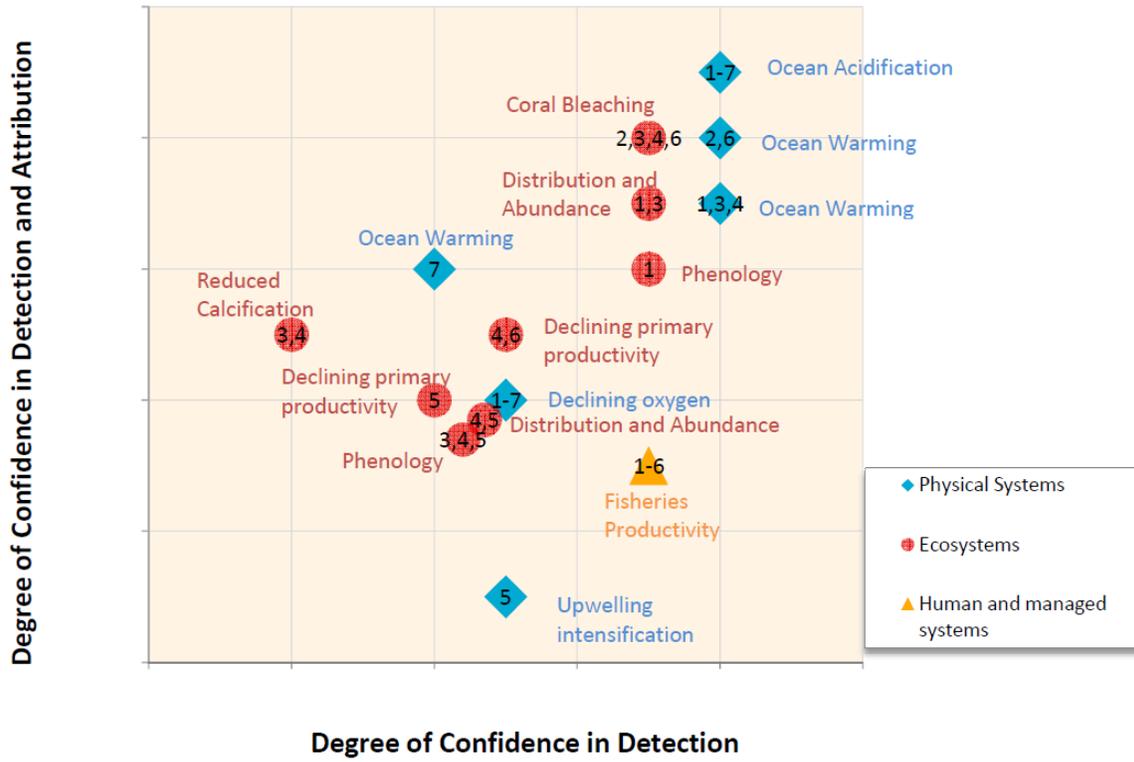
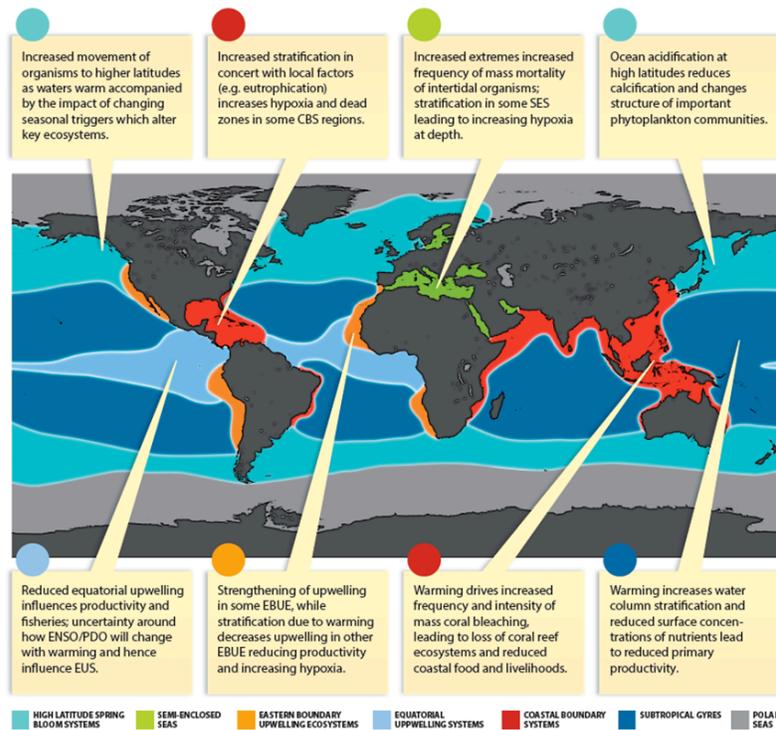


Figure 30-14: Expert assessment of degree of confidence in detection and attribution across sub-regions and processes (based on evidence explored throughout Chapter 30).

A. KEY RISKS and VULNERABILITIES



B. IMPACTS ON FISHERIES

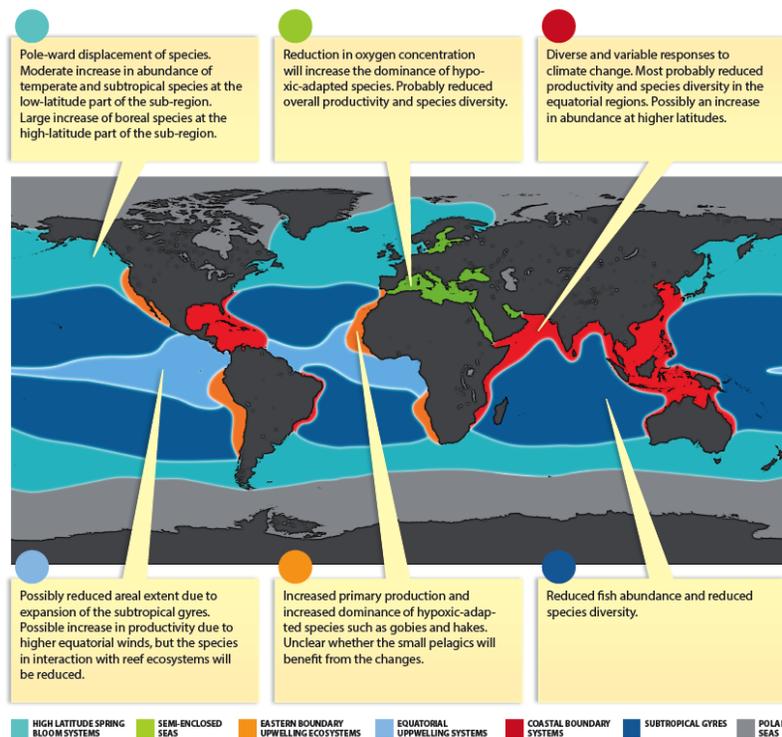
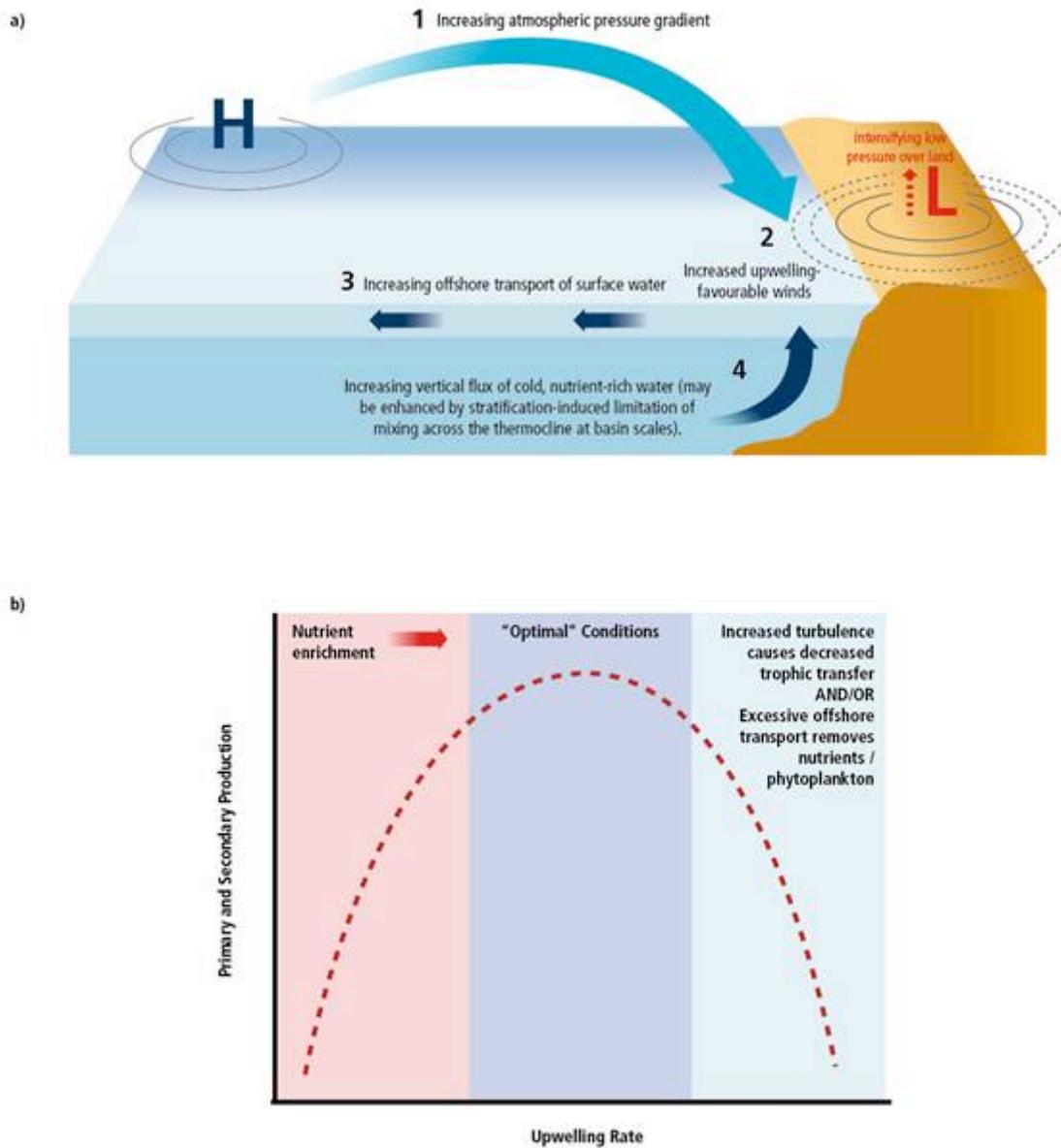


Figure 30-15: A. Summary of regional impacts and opportunities associated with climate change on the world’s ocean region. B. Example of changes occurring within fisheries across the Ocean.



Box 30-1 Figure Caption: Diagram illustrating the interaction between land and coastal sea temperature, wind direction and strength, and coastal upwelling.

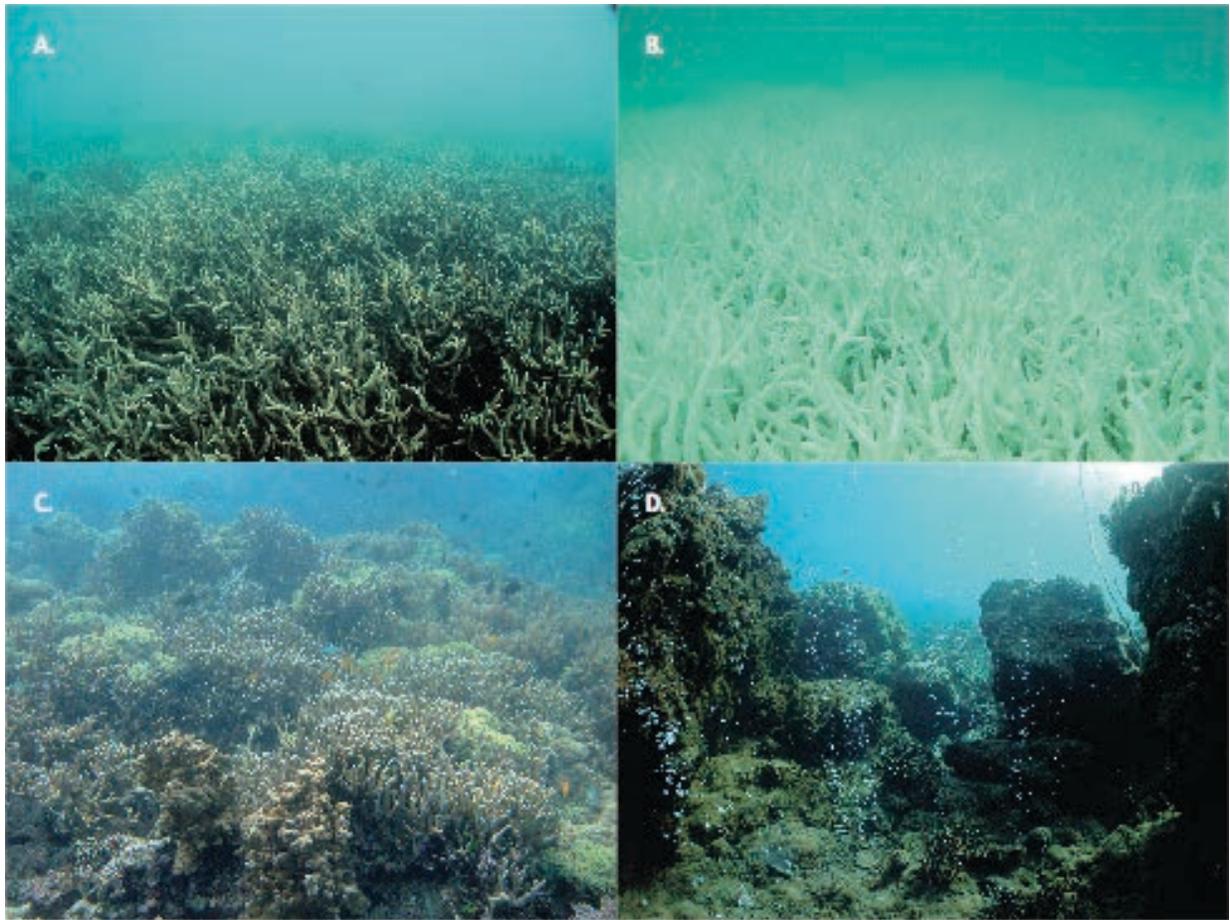


Figure CR-1: A and B: the same coral community before and after a bleaching event in February 2002 at 5 m depth, Halfway Island, Great Barrier Reef. Coral cover at the time of bleaching was 95% bleached almost all of it severely bleached, resulting in mortality of 20.9% (Elvidge et al., 2004). Mortality was comparatively low due in part because these communities were able shuffle symbiont types to more thermo-tolerant types (Berkelmans and van Oppen, 2006; Jones et al., 2008). C and D: three CO₂ seeps in Milne Bay Province, Papua New Guinea show that prolonged exposure to high CO₂ is related to fundamental changes in coral reef structures (Fabricius et al., 2011). Coral communities at three high CO₂ (Fig. XB; median pHT 7.7, 7.7 and 8.0), compared with three control sites (Fig. XA; median pHT 8.02), are characterized by significantly reduced coral diversity (-39%), severely reduced structural complexity (-67%), low densities of young corals (-66%) and few crustose coralline algae (-85%). Reef development ceases at pHT values below 7.7. Photo credit: R. Berkelmans (A and B) and K. Fabricius (C and D).

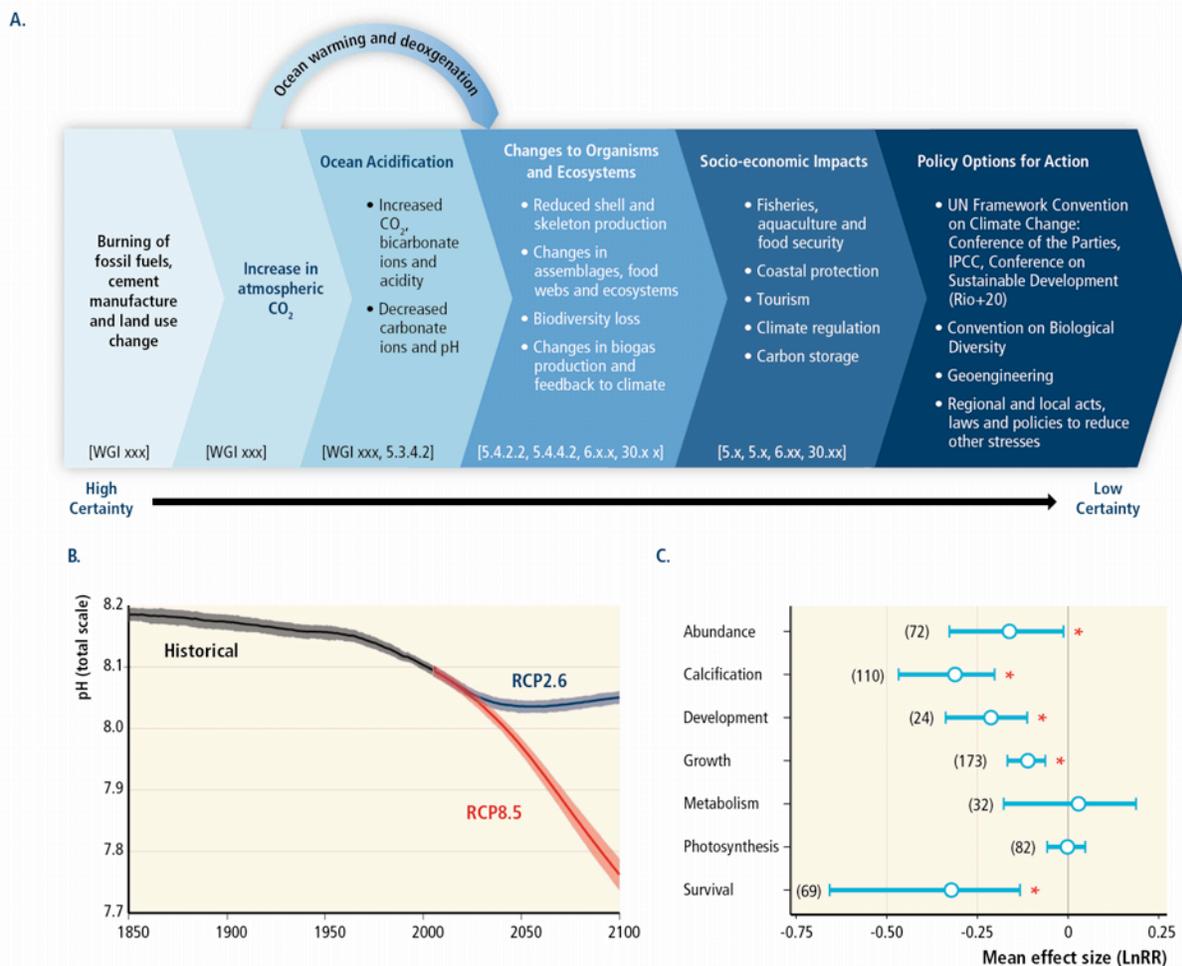


Figure OA-1: A: Overview of the chemical, biological, socio-economic impacts of ocean acidification and of policy options (adapted from Turley & Gattuso, 2012). B: Multi-model simulated time series of global mean ocean surface pH (on the total scale) from CMIP5 climate model simulations from 1850 to 2100. Projections are shown for emission scenarios RCP2.6 (blue) and RCP8.5 (red) for the multi-model mean (solid lines) and range across the distribution of individual model simulations (shading). Black (grey shading) is the modelled historical evolution using historical reconstructed forcings. The models that are included are those from CMIP5 that simulate the global carbon cycle while being driven by prescribed atmospheric CO₂ concentrations. The number of CMIP5 models to calculate the multi-model mean is indicated for each time period/scenario (IPCC AR5 WG1 report, Figure 6.28). C: Effect of near future acidification on major response variables estimated using weighted random effects meta-analyses, with the exception of survival which is not weighted (Kroeker et al., in press). The effect size indicates which process is most uniformly affected by ocean acidification but large variability exists between species. Significance is determined when the 95% bootstrapped confidence interval does not cross zero. The number of experiments used in the analyses is shown in parentheses. * denotes a significant effect.